Nokia N78 用戶指南

一致性聲明

CE0434 ⓘ 諾基亞公司聲明本產品 RM-235 符合 1999/5/EC 指引的基本要求和其他相關規定。可在網站 http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/ 找到此聲明的副本。



如需最新產品的資料，請參閱 www.nokia.com.hk。

如您使用這些應用程式，表示您清楚知道應用程式以「現有形式」提供，不論明示或暗示及在法律覆蓋範圍下均沒有保證。您亦清楚無論諾基亞及其附屬機構均沒有發表任何陳述或保證，不論明示或暗示，包括但不限於標題的保證、能切合特定目的或達致特定目的的經營能力，或應用程式不會侵犯第三者的專利、版權、商標或其他權利。

特定產品、產品應用程式及服務的供應情況可能根據地區的不同而有所分別。請向您的諾基亞經銷商查詢以獲取詳細資料及提供的語言選項。

出口控制
本裝置可能含有受美國及其他國家出口法律及法規約束的物品、技術或軟件。禁止與法律相抵觸的改動。

目錄

安全規定......10
關於本裝置......11
網絡服務......11
增強配套、電池及充電器......12

快速入門......13
按鍵及插孔 (正面)......13
按鍵及插孔 (背面)......14
插入 (U)SIM 卡和電池......14
開機......15
為電池充電......16
腕帶......16

連接......17

找尋說明......18
內部指示說明 - 內置說明......18
快速入門......18
附加應用指南......18
設定......18
密碼......19
延長電池壽命......19
可用記憶體......20

您的裝置......21
天線位置......21
歡迎......21
Nokia 手機轉換......21
傳送內容......21
同步處理、擷取或傳送內容......22
螢幕指示符號......23
快捷操作......24
鎖定鍵盤......24
找尋項目......24
Navi™ 轉輪......24
多媒體功能表......25
流動找尋......26
遊戲......26
耳機......26
音量和揚聲器控制......27
離線操作模式......27
快速下載......27

個人化您的裝置......29
佈景主題......29
更改裝置的外觀......29
鈴聲主題......29
設定鈴聲......30
3-D 鈴聲......30
修改待機模式......31
修改主功能表......31

定位 (GPS)......32
關於 GPS......32
輔助 GPS (A-GPS)......32

正確握住裝置......33
建立 GPS 連接的秘訣......33
位置要求......34
地標......34
GPS 資料......34
路線指南......35
擷取位置資料......35
里程表......35

地圖......36
關於地圖......36
瀏覽地圖......36
下載地圖......38
找尋位置......38
規劃路線......39
地圖的附加服務......39
導航資訊......39
指南......40

音樂資料夾......41
音樂播放機......41
播放歌曲或 Podcast 片段......41
音樂功能表......42
播放清單......42
Podcast......42
配有音樂播放機的家用網絡......43
將音樂傳送至裝置......43
從個人電腦傳送音樂......43
使用 Windows Media Player 進行傳送......44
Nokia 音樂商店......45
Nokia Podcasting......45
Podcasting 設定......45
找尋 Podcast......46
目錄......46
下載......47
播放和管理 Podcast......47
收音機應用程式......48
視覺收音機......48
收聽收音機......48
檢視視覺內容......49
已儲存的電台......49
視覺收音機設定......49
Nokia 互聯網收音機......49
收聽互聯網電台......49
我的最愛電台......50
找尋電台......50
電台目錄......50
互聯網收音機設定......50

攝錄機......52
關於攝錄機......52
啟動攝錄機......52
拍攝圖像......52
靜態圖像攝錄機指示符號......52
捷徑工具列......53
拍攝圖像......53
位置資料......54
拍攝圖片後......54
閃光燈......55
場景......55
連拍......55
自拍 — 自動計時器......56
拍好相片的秘訣......56
短片錄製......57

短片錄製指示符號57
錄製短片57
錄製短片後58
相機設定58
靜態圖像攝錄機設定58
設置設定 — 調校顏色和光線59
短片設定59

照片61
關於照片61
檢視圖像和短片61
檢視和修改檔案詳細資料62
整理圖像和短片62
捷徑工具列62
相簿63
標籤63
幻燈片放映63
修改圖像64
圖像編輯器64
裁切圖像64
消除紅眼64
有用的捷徑64
修改短片65
修改短片65
修改短片、音效、圖像、文字及切換效果65
修改短片以便傳送65
列印圖像66
圖像列印66
選擇打印機66
列印預覽66
列印設定66
線上列印66
連線分享圖像和短片67

多媒體68
主檢視68
音效68
串流連結68
簡報69

家用網絡70
關於家用網絡70
重要安全資料70
家用網絡設定70
啟用共享並定義內容71
檢視和共享媒體檔案71
複製媒體檔案72
家用同步72
同步處理媒體檔案72
同步處理設定73
定義接收檔案73
定義外發檔案73

Nokia 短片中心75
檢視並下載短片75
互聯網短片76
播放下載的短片76
從個人電腦傳送短片76
短片中心設定77

網絡瀏覽器78
瀏覽網絡78
瀏覽器工具列79
導覽頁面79

網絡收取點與網誌....................80
Widget....................80
內容找尋....................80
下載及購買項目....................80
書籤....................81
清空快取記憶....................81
結束連接....................81
連線安全性....................82
網絡設定....................82

連線....................84
無線區域網絡....................84
關於 WLAN....................84
WLAN 連接....................84
WLAN 精靈....................85
WLAN 互聯網接入點....................85
操作模式....................86
連接管理....................86
當前數據連接....................86
可使用的 WLAN 網絡....................86
藍牙連接....................86
關於藍牙連接....................86
設定....................87
安全秘訣....................87
使用藍牙連接傳送數據....................87
配對裝置....................88
使用藍牙連接接收數據....................88
封鎖裝置....................88
遠端 SIM 卡模式....................89
USB....................89
個人電腦連接....................90

媒體資料夾....................91
RealPlayer....................91
播放短片....................91
透過空中串流內容....................91
RealPlayer 設定....................91
Flash 播放機....................92
授權....................92
錄音機....................93

輸入文字....................94
輸入法指示符號....................94
預設輸入法....................94
切換輸入法....................94
筆劃輸入法....................94
使用筆劃輸入法....................95
筆劃輸入法示範：輸入字符「生日」....................95
在中文輸入模式下插入特殊字符及標點符號....................96
傳統文字輸入法....................96
智慧輸入法....................96
輸入法秘訣....................96

訊息....................98
訊息主檢視....................98
編寫和傳送訊息....................98
訊息收件匣....................100
接收訊息....................100
多媒體訊息....................100
數據、設定及網絡服務訊息....................100
訊息閱讀器....................100
郵箱....................101
定義電郵設定....................101
開啟郵箱....................101

擷取電郵訊息....101
刪除電郵訊息....102
中斷與郵箱的連線....102
檢視 SIM 卡上的訊息....102
訊息設定....103
短訊設定....103
多媒體訊息設定....103
電郵設定....104
管理郵箱....104
連線設定....104
用戶設定....104
擷取設定....105
自動擷取設定....105
網絡服務訊息設定....105
訊息廣播設定....105
其他設定....106

撥打電話....107
語音通話....107
通話期間的選項....107
留言信箱與視像郵箱....108
接聽或拒絕來電....108
撥打會議通話....108
單鍵撥號....108
來電等候....109
語音撥號....109
撥打視像通話....109
視像通話期間的選項....110
接聽或拒絕視像通話....110
視像分享....111
要求....111
設定....111
分享即時視像或短片....112
接受邀請....112
通訊記錄....113
最近通話....113
通話計時....113
分組數據....113
監視所有通訊事件....113

通訊錄 (電話簿)....115
儲存及修改姓名和號碼....115
管理姓名和號碼....115
預設號碼和地址....115
為聯絡人加入鈴聲....116
複製聯絡人....116
SIM 電話簿及其他 SIM 服務....116
管理聯絡人分組....117

時間管理....118
時鐘....118
鬧鐘....118
世界時鐘....118
日曆....118
建立日曆項目....118
日曆檢視....119
管理日曆項目....119
農曆....120

辦公室資料夾....121
Quickoffice....121
Quickword....121
Quicksheet....121
Quickpoint....121

Quickmanager....122
備註....122
Adobe PDF Reader....122
換算器....122

應用程式資料夾....124
計算機....124
程式管理....124
安裝應用程式和軟件....124
移除應用程式和軟件....126
設定....126

工具資料夾....127
檔案管理....127
語音指令....127
同步處理....128
裝置管理....128
語音 129

設定....130
一般設定....130
個人化設定....130
增強配套設定....131
安全性設定....131
手機及 SIM 卡....131
證書管理....132
安全模組....132
恢復原廠設定....133
Navi 轉輪設定....133
定位設定....133
手機設定....133
通話設定....134
來電轉接....134
通話限制....135
網絡設定....135
連線設定....135
數據連接及接入點....135
接入點....136
建立新的接入點....136
分組數據接入點....136
WLAN 互聯網接入點....137
分組數據設定....138
無線區域網絡設定....138
SIP 設定....138
配置....138
接入點名稱控制....138
應用程式設定....139

疑難排解....140

Nokia 原廠增強配套....143
增強配套....143
電池....143

電池資料....144
充電及放電....144
Nokia 電池認證指引....144
授權全息影像....145
如果您的電池不是可靠的電池怎麼辦？ 145

保養及維修....146

附加安全資料....147
兒童....147

操作環境..147
醫療設備..147
  植入式醫療設備...147
  助聽器..148
汽車..148
可能發生爆炸的環境...148
緊急電話..148
許可證明 (SAR)..149

索引...150

安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用準則。違反這些準則可能會引致危險或觸犯法律。請閱讀完整的用戶指南以獲取進一步資料。



安全規定

當禁止使用無線電話，或可能因此造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。



行車安全第一

請遵守當地所有法律。駕車時請保持雙手活動自如，以便控制車輛。行車安全是駕駛車輛時優先考慮的因素。



干擾

所有無線裝置都可能受到干擾，影響效能。



在醫院內請關機

請遵守所有限制。位處醫療儀器附近時請關機。



在飛機上請關機

請遵守所有限制。無線裝置會對飛機飛行造成干擾。



加油時請關機

請勿在加油站使用手機。請勿在燃料或化學品附近使用手機。



位處爆破作業附近時請關機

請遵守所有限制。進行爆破作業時請勿使用手機。



正確使用

請以產品說明書中所述的姿勢使用手機。如非必要，請勿觸摸天線區域。



合格服務

僅容許合格的服務人員安裝或維修本產品。



增強配套與電池

請僅使用經認可的增強配套及電池。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



防水性

本裝置並不防水。請保持乾燥。



備份

請記住為儲存於您裝置內的重要資料備份或保留書面記錄。



連接其他裝置

在連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其用戶指南，獲取詳細的安全指引。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



緊急電話

請確保裝置已經開啟且處於服務區域內。視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕並返回至待機模式。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按通話鍵。告知您所在的位置。當接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

關於本裝置

當使用本裝置的功能時，請遵守所有法律並尊重他人的隱私和合法權利 (包括版權)。

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 及其他內容被複製、修改、傳送或轉發。

本裝置支援互聯網連接及其他方式的數據連接。跟電腦的情況相似，本裝置可能會接觸病毒、惡意的訊息和應用程式，以及其他有害的內容。開啟資訊時應小心謹慎，並僅接受來自可靠來源的連接要求、下載內容及安裝程式。要增加裝置的安全性，請考慮在裝置和任何連接的電腦上安裝、使用並定期更新防病毒軟件、防火牆及其他相關軟件。

警告： 要使用本裝置內的任何一項功能 (鬧鐘功能除外)，裝置必須開啟。在使用無線裝置可能導致干擾或危險的情況下，請勿開機。

辦公室應用程式支援 Microsoft Word、PowerPoint 及 Excel (Microsoft Office 2000、XP 及 2003) 的普通功能。並非所有格式的檔案均可被檢視或修改。

在視像分享或高速數據連接等長時間操作過程中，可能會感覺到手機發熱。在大多數情況下，這是正常的。如果您懷疑手機運作不正常，請到最近的授權服務中心進行維修。

本裝置可能已預裝某些書籤或連結，用於允許進入由不從屬於諾基亞的第三方提供的網站。您亦可透過該裝置存取其他第三方網站。諾基亞不支持這些網站，亦不承擔任何責任。如果您選擇進入這些網站，您應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

本指南中的圖像可能與手機螢幕上顯示的有所不同。

網絡服務

要使用手機，必須享有無線服務供應商提供的服務。部份功能要求特殊網絡功能。並非所有網絡均支援這些功能；某些網絡可能要求您在使用網絡服務前先向服務供應商作特殊申請。您的服務供應商會為您提供指引，並說明要收取的費用。一些網絡可能有限制，影響您使用網絡服務。例如，有些網絡可能無法支援所有受語言影響的字符和服務。

服務供應商可能會要求您關閉或停用裝置的某些功能。這樣，這些功能將不會顯示於您裝置的功能表中。本裝置可能已經過特殊配置，例如：功能表名稱、功能表次序及圖標的更改。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

本裝置支援在 TCP/IP 協議上運行的 WAP 2.0 協議 (HTTP 和 SSL)。本裝置的一些功能，如多媒體訊息、瀏覽和電郵，要求網絡支援這些技術。

增強配套、電池及充電器

移除電池前務必關閉裝置並斷開與充電器的連接。

將充電器用於本裝置之前，請先檢查充電器的型號。本裝置適用於 AC-4、AC-5 或 DC-4 型號的充電器。

根據插頭類型的不同，充電器的具體型號亦會有所不同。例如，AC-4 充電器的型號可能包括 AC-4C、AC-4U 或 AC-4X。

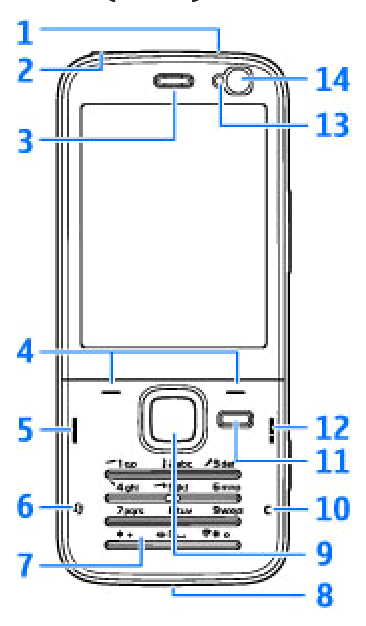
本裝置適用的電池型號為 BL-6F。

警告： 僅使用經諾基亞認可、適用於本特定型號的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他未經許可的增強配套，可能會令手機的保養失效，甚至造成危險。

有關認可的增強配套的供應情況，請向經銷商查詢。切斷任何增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭拔出，不要拉電線。

快速入門

按鍵及插孔 (正面)



1 — 電源鍵

2 — Nokia 影音配套插孔 (3.5 mm)，用於連接兼容通話用耳機和聆聽用耳機

3 — 耳機

4 — 選擇鍵

5 — 通話鍵

6 — 功能表鍵

7 — 數字鍵盤

8 — 麥克風

9 — Navi™ 轉輪。以下簡稱為瀏覽鍵。

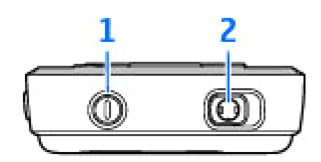
10 — 清除鍵 **C**

11 — 多媒體鍵

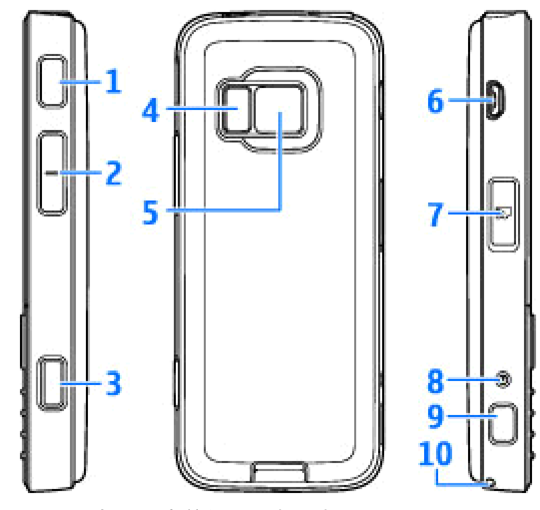
12 — 結束鍵

13 — 感光器

14 — 視訊攝錄機



按鍵及插孔 (背面)



1 和 9 — 具有 3-D 音效的立體聲揚聲器

2 — 縮放/音量鍵

3 — 雙階拍攝鍵，用於自動對焦、靜態圖像拍攝及短片錄製

4 — LED 閃光燈

5 — 主攝錄機，用於拍攝高解像度 (最高可達 320 萬像素) 圖像及錄製短片

6 — Micro USB 插孔，用於連接兼容電腦

7 — 記憶卡插槽，用於插入兼容 microSD 卡

8 — 充電器插孔

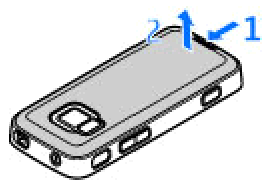
10 — 腕帶孔

插入 (U)SIM 卡和電池

USIM 卡是 SIM 卡的增強版，受 UMTS 流動電話的支援。

移除電池前務必關閉裝置並斷開與充電器的連接。

1. 將裝置的背面朝向您，按住釋放按鈕，然後向上提起後蓋。



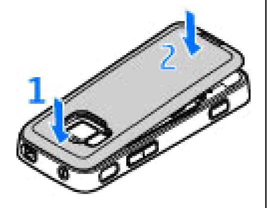
2. 將 SIM 卡插入卡夾。確保卡的斜角朝向插槽，而且卡的接觸區域朝下。



3. 插入電池。



4. 要裝回後蓋，先將頂端的扣鎖對準其插槽，然後向下按後蓋，直至其卡入到位。



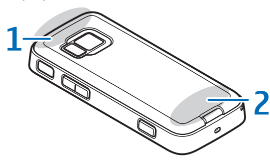
開機

1. 按住電源鍵。

2. 如果裝置要求輸入 PIN 碼或鎖定碼，請輸入該密碼，然後按左選擇鍵。鎖定碼的原廠設定為 **12345**。

本裝置配備內置天線。

注意： 本裝置備有內置及外部天線。如同任何其他無線電發送裝置一樣，使用時盡量避免接觸天線。接觸此類天線會影響通話品質，並使裝置的耗電量增加，亦可能會縮短電池壽命。



1 — 藍牙和無線區域網絡天線，以及 GPS 接收器

2 — 流動天線

為電池充電

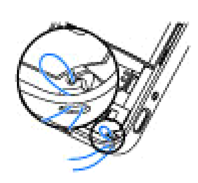
1. 將兼容充電器連接至電源插座。
2. 將電線連接至裝置。如果電池已完全放電，充電指示符號可能要在一段時間後才會開始捲動。
3. 當電池充滿電後，充電指示符號會停止捲動。先將充電器與手機斷開，然後再將其與插座斷開。



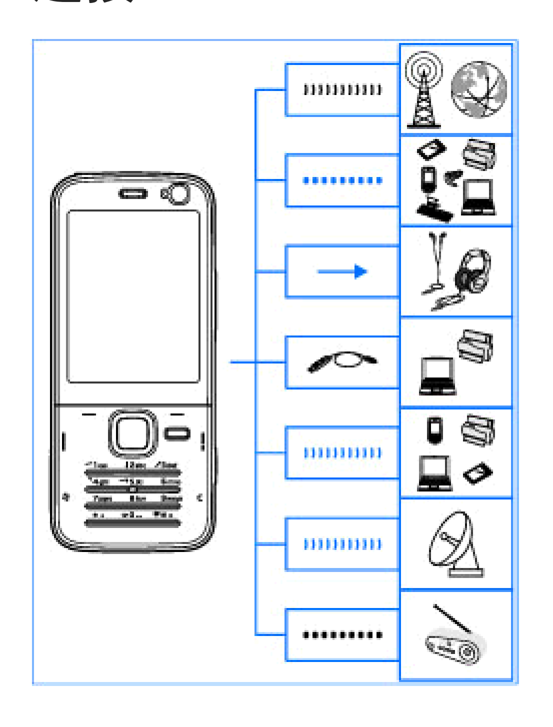
秘訣： 不使用充電器時，將充電器與電源插座斷開。連接至電源插座的充電器會消耗電能，即使其沒有連接至裝置也是如此。

腕帶

1. 卸下後蓋。
2. 如圖所示，穿入腕帶並係緊。
3. 裝回後蓋。



連接



本裝置支援以下連接方式：

- 2G 和 3G 網絡
- 藍牙連接 — 傳輸檔案及連接兼容的增強配套。請參閱「藍牙連接」，第 86 頁。
- Nokia 影音配套插孔 (3.5 mm) — 連接兼容通話用耳機、音樂用耳機或家用立體聲音響
- USB 數據傳輸線 — 連接兼容裝置，例如打印機和個人電腦。請參閱「USB」，第 89 頁。
- 無線區域網絡 (WLAN) — 連接互聯網及支援 WLAN 的裝置。請參閱「無線區域網絡」，第 84 頁。
- GPS — 接收來自 GPS 衛星傳送資料的以測量您的位置。請參閱「定位 (GPS)」，第 32 頁。

找尋說明

內部指示說明 - 內置說明

您的裝置包含可幫助您使用的指示說明。

應用程式開啟後，選擇選項 > 說明可存取關於當前檢視的說明文字。 要從主功能表中開啟說明，選擇工具 > 公用程式 > 說明，以及相關的應用程式。

您可以在說明文字結尾處找到相關主題的連結。 為使指示說明更易於閱讀，您可以更改文字的大小。 如果您點擊帶有下劃線的文字，會顯示簡短的說明。 說明使用下列指示符號： 顯示相關說明主題的連結。 顯示所討論應用程式的連結。 閱讀指示說明時，要在說明與背景中開啟的應用程式之間切換，按住 ，或選擇應用程式連結 ()。



秘訣： 要將說明放入主功能表中，選擇工具 > 公用程式，突出顯示說明，然後選擇選項 > 移至資料夾以及主功能表。

快速入門

請參閱快速入門指南，以獲取有關按鍵及插孔的資料、關於設定本裝置的指示說明以及其他重要資料。

附加應用指南

為幫助您更好地使用該裝置，諾基亞以及其他第三方軟件開發商提供了多種應用程式。這些應用程式會在諾基亞網站的產品支援網頁上提供的指南來進行說明。

設定

通常，裝置中的多媒體訊息、GPRS、串流及流動互聯網設定，會根據網絡服務供應商資料進行自動配置。您的裝置中可能已經安裝有這些服務供應商提供的設定，或者您可

以接收或請求網絡服務供應商透過特殊短訊提供的這些設定。

您可以更改裝置中的一般設定，例如語言、待機模式、螢幕及鍵盤鎖設定。 請參閱「一般設定」，第 130 頁。

密碼

如果您忘記任何密碼，請與服務供應商聯絡。

- 個人識別 (PIN) 碼 — 此密碼可防止他人未經授權使用您的 SIM 卡。PIN 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 一般隨 SIM 卡提供。連續三次輸入錯誤的 PIN 碼後，該密碼會被鎖定，您需要輸入 PUK 碼解鎖。
- UPIN 碼 — 該密碼隨 USIM 卡一起提供。USIM 卡是 SIM 卡的增強版，受 UMTS 流動電話支援。
- PIN2 碼 — 此密碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 隨部分 SIM 卡提供，存取裝置內的某些功能時會需要該密碼。
- 鎖定碼 (亦稱為保密碼) — 此密碼 (5 個數字) 可以用來鎖定裝置，防止他人未經授權使用您的裝置。鎖定碼的原廠設定為 **12345**。要避免他人未經授權便使用您的裝置，更改鎖定碼。請將新密碼保密，並與裝置分開放置在安全的地方。如果您忘記該密碼，嘗試輸入該密碼 (僅一次）。如果輸入的密碼不正確，請向諾基亞維修點 (Nokia Care) 或您的服務供應商查詢以獲取進一步的指引。
- 個人解鎖密鑰 (PUK) 碼與 PUK2 碼 — 要更改鎖定的 PIN 碼或 PIN2 碼，需要輸入相應的 PUK 或 PUK2 碼 (8 位數)。如果密碼未隨 SIM 卡一起提供，請與裝置中 SIM 卡所屬的網絡商聯絡。
- UPUK 碼 — 更改鎖定的 UPIN 碼時需要此密碼 (8 個數字)。如果此密碼未隨 USIM 卡一起提供，請與裝置中 USIM 卡所屬的網絡商聯絡。

延長電池壽命

裝置中的許多功能均會增加電池電量的消耗，並會縮短電池壽命。要節省電池電量，請注意以下事項：

- 運行使用藍牙技術的功能，或在使用其他功能時容許這些功能在背景中運行，會增加電池電量的消耗。請在不需要使用藍牙技術時將其關閉。
- 運行使用無線區域網絡 (WLAN) 的功能，或在使用其他功能時容許這些功能在背景中運行，會增加電池電量的消耗。當您不嘗試連接、未連接至某個接入點或未掃描可用的網絡時，會關閉 Nokia 裝置上的 WLAN。為進一步降低電池電量的消耗，您可以指定裝置在背景中不掃描或盡量少掃描可用網絡。請參閱「無線區域網絡」，第 84 頁。將掃描網絡設為永不後，待機模式下不會顯示 WLAN 狀態圖示。然而，您仍可手動掃描可用的 WLAN 網絡，並照常連接至 WLAN 網絡。
- 如果您在連線設定中將分組數據連接設為當可用時，且不在分組數據覆蓋範圍 (GPRS) 之內時，裝置會定期嘗試建立分組數據連接。要延長裝置的作業時間，選擇分組數據連接 > 當需要時。

- 當您在地圖上捲動至新區域時，地圖應用程式會下載新的地圖資料，這會增加電池電量的消耗。您可以禁用自動下載新地圖功能。請參閱 「地圖」，第 36 頁。
- 如果您所在區域流動網絡的訊號強度差異太大，裝置必須重複掃描可用的網絡。這會增加電池電量的消耗。

  如果在網絡設定中將網絡模式設定為雙網絡，裝置會找尋 UMTS 網絡。要僅使用 GSM 網絡，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 手機 > 網絡 > 網絡模式 > GSM。
- 螢幕的背光會增加電池電量的消耗。在顯示設定中，您可以更改螢幕背景燈光關閉之前的逾時時間，調校用來監測光線情況的感光器以及調校螢幕亮度。按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 個人化 > 顯示和燈光逾時或感光器。
- 讓應用程式繼續在背景中運行會增加電池電量的消耗。要關閉不使用的應用程式，按住 ，於清單中捲動至應用程式，然後按 **C**。

  按 **C** 不會關閉音樂播放機。要關閉音樂播放機，從清單中選擇音樂播放機，然後選擇選項 > 退出。

可用記憶體

裝置中的許多功能均要使用記憶體來儲存數據。裝置記憶體或記憶卡 (如果有) 空間不足時，裝置便會通知您。

要檢視各種數據類型所佔用的記憶體量，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 檔案管理和所需記憶體，以及選項 > 詳細資料 > 記憶體。

要釋放手機記憶體，請將數據傳輸至兼容記憶卡 (如果有) 或兼容個人電腦中。

要移除不再需要的數據，請使用檔案管理或前往相應的應用程式。可以移除下列內容：

- 訊息資料夾內的訊息以及從郵箱中擷取的電郵訊息
- 儲存的網頁
- 聯絡人資料
- 日曆備註
- 應用程式管理中顯示的不再需要的應用程式
- 已安裝的應用程式的安裝檔案 (.sis 或 .sisx)。將安裝檔案傳輸至兼容個人電腦。
- 照片應用程式中的圖像和短片。使用 Nokia Nseries 電腦端套件，將這些檔案備份到兼容的個人電腦中。

如果要刪除多個項目且螢幕顯示備註沒有足夠的記憶體可供執行操作。請先刪除一些數據。或記憶體不足。請從手機記憶體刪除一些數據。，會從最小的項目開始逐一刪除項目。

您的裝置

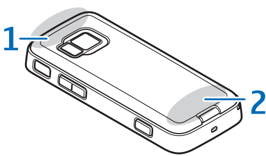
型號：Nokia N78-1。

以下稱為 Nokia N78。

天線位置

本裝置配備內置天線。

注意： 本裝置備有內置及外部天線。如同任何其他無線電發送裝置一樣，使用時盡量避免接觸天線。接觸此類天線會影響通話品質，並使裝置的耗電量增加，亦可能會縮短電池壽命。



1 — 藍牙與無線區域網絡天線，以及 GPS 接收器

2 — 流動天線

歡迎

開啟裝置時，會顯示歡迎應用程式。

從以下選項中選擇：

- 設定精靈 — 配置各種設定，例如電郵。如要獲取有關設定應用程式的更多資料，請參閱諾基亞產品支援網頁或當地諾基亞網站上提供的指南。
- 手機轉換 — 從兼容的諾基亞裝置轉移內容，例如通訊錄和日曆項目。請參閱「傳送內容」，第 21 頁。

在歡迎應用程式中，可能還會提供關於本裝置的示範。

要以後存取歡迎應用程式，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 公用程式 > 歡迎。您亦可從應用程式各自的功能表位置來存取各個應用程式。

Nokia 手機轉換

傳送內容

您可以使用手機轉換應用程式透過藍牙連接將電話號碼、地址、日曆項目及圖像等內容從舊的諾基亞裝置複製至新裝置。

可以傳送的內容類型取決於您要從中傳送內容的手機型號。如果該裝置支援同步處理，亦可以在兩部裝置之間同步處理數據。如果對方裝置不兼容，裝置會提示您。

如果另一方裝置不支援在未安裝 SIM 卡的情況下開機，請插入您的 SIM 卡。在未安裝 SIM 卡的情形下開啟本裝置時，會自動啟動離線操作模式。

首次傳送內容

1. 首次從其他裝置擷取數據時，在本裝置上選擇歡迎應用程式中的手機轉換，或者按 ，然後選擇工具 > 公用程式 > 手機轉換。
2. 選擇傳送數據要使用的連接類型。兩個裝置均必須支援所選擇的連接類型。
3. 如果選擇藍牙，請連接這兩個裝置。要讓您的裝置找尋支援藍牙連接的裝置，選擇繼續。選擇您要從中傳送內容的裝置。裝置會要求您輸入密碼。輸入密碼 (1 - 16 位數)，然後選擇確定。在另一裝置上輸入相同的密碼，然後選擇確定。兩個裝置即可配對。請參閱「配對裝置」，第 88 頁。

   有些舊版諾基亞裝置並未安裝手機轉換應用程式。在此情形下，會透過訊息將手機轉換應用程式傳送給該裝置。要在另一裝置上安裝手機轉換應用程式，開啟該訊息，然後遵循螢幕上的指示說明操作。
4. 從您的裝置中，選擇您想要從另一裝置傳送的內容。

   傳送開始之後，您可以取消傳送，稍後再繼續。

內容便從該裝置的記憶體傳送至您裝置上的相應位置。傳送時間視乎要傳送的數據量而定。

同步處理、擷取或傳送內容

首次傳送過後，從以下選項中選擇以開始新的傳送 (視乎另一方裝置的型號而定):

如果另一方裝置支援同步處理，則可在本裝置和另一方裝置之間進行同步處理。同步處理是雙向的。如果從其中一個裝置刪除了某個項目，則亦會從另一裝置中刪除該項目。您無法透過同步處理恢復刪除的項目。

從其他裝置擷取內容至本裝置。透過擷取操作，內容會從其他裝置傳送至本裝置。視乎裝置的型號，可能會詢問您是保留或刪除另一裝置中的原始內容。

從本裝置向另一方裝置傳送內容

如果手機轉換無法傳輸某個項目，視乎另一裝置的類型，您可以將該項目加入到諾基亞資料夾中 **C:\Nokia** 或 **E:\Nokia**，然後從此處進行傳送。您選擇要傳輸的資料夾之後，會對另一裝置中相應資料夾下的項目進行同步處理，反之亦然。

使用捷徑重複傳送

傳送數據後，可以將配有傳輸設定的捷徑儲存至主檢視以便之後重複相同的傳送。

要修改捷徑，捲動至該捷徑，然後選擇選項 > 捷徑設定。例如，您可以建立或更改捷徑的名稱。

每次傳送之後會顯示一個傳送記錄。要檢視以前傳送的記錄，捲動至主檢視中的捷徑，然後選擇選項 > 檢視記錄。

處理傳送衝突

如果某個傳送的項目在兩個裝置中均已進行修改，裝置便會嘗試自動合併更改。如果無法合併，則會出現傳送衝突。選擇**逐一檢查**、**本手機優先**或**其他手機優先**來解決該衝突。如要獲取進一步的說明，選擇**選項** > **說明**。

螢幕指示符號

裝置正處於 GSM 網絡中 (網絡服務)。

裝置正處於 UMTS 網絡中 (網絡服務)。

在訊息下的**收件匣**資料夾中有一個或多個未讀訊息。

遠端郵箱中收到新電郵。

送件匣資料夾中有等待傳送的訊息。

您有未接來電。

鈴聲類型設為無聲。

定時操作模式已啟動。

裝置鍵盤已鎖定。

時鐘響鬧已啟動。

2 正在使用第二個線路號碼 (網絡服務)。

所有來電均轉接至另一電話號碼 (網絡服務)。如果您有兩個線路號碼，數字表示正在使用的線路。

裝置中插入了兼容的 microSD 卡。

裝置連接有兼容耳機。

GPRS 分組數據連接已啟動 (網絡服務)。表示連接暫停，表示連接可用。

在支援 EGPRS 的部份網絡中已啟動分組數據連接 (網絡服務)。表示連接暫停，表示連接可用。該圖示表示 EGPRS 在網絡中可用，但在數據傳輸過程中裝置不一定使用 EGPRS。

UMTS 分組數據連接已啟動 (網絡服務)。表示連接暫停，表示連接可用。

支援高速下載分組存取 (HSDPA) 且該功能已啟動 (網絡服務)。表示連接暫停，表示連接可用。請參閱「快速下載」，第 27 頁。

已將裝置設為掃描無線區域網絡，且無線區域網絡可用 (網絡服務)。請參閱「關於 WLAN」，第 84 頁。

無線區域網絡連接已在加密網絡中啟動。

無線區域網絡連接已在未加密的網絡中啟動。

藍牙連接已啟動。請參閱「藍牙連接」，第 86 頁。

正在使用藍牙連接發送數據。若指示符號閃爍，表示該裝置正在嘗試連接其他裝置。

USB 連接已啟動。

正在進行同步處理。

快捷操作

在功能表中，您可以使用數字鍵、**#** 及 ***** 代替瀏覽鍵，來快速存取應用程式。例如，在主功能表中，按 **2** 可開啟訊息應用程式，或按 **#** 可開啟功能表中相對應位置的應用程式或資料夾。

要在開啟的應用程式之間進行切換，按住 。 保留應用程式在背景運行會增加電池的電量消耗，並縮短電池壽命。

要開啟多媒體功能表以檢視您在裝置中最常使用的多媒體內容，按多媒體鍵。

要開始一個網絡連接 (網絡服務)，於待機模式下按住 **0**。

在多個應用程式中，要檢視最常用的選項 ()，按瀏覽鍵。

要更換操作模式，按電源鍵，然後選擇一個操作模式。

要在標準和無聲操作模式之間切換，於待機模式下按住 **#**。 如果您有兩個線路號碼 (網絡服務)，執行此操作會在兩個線路號碼之間切換。

要致電您的語音信箱 (網絡服務)，於待機模式下按住 **1**。

要開啟最近撥打的號碼清單，於待機模式下按通話鍵。

要使用語音指令，於待機模式下按住右選擇鍵。

鎖定鍵盤

要鎖定按鍵，按左選擇鍵，然後按 *****。

要解鎖按鍵，按左選擇鍵，然後按 *****。

您可以選擇在逾時過後自動鎖定鍵盤。請參閱 「安全性設定」，第 131 頁。

在光線較暗的情形下，可透過快速按電源鍵來照亮鍵盤。

找尋項目

當找尋欄位在應用程式中可用時，您可以使用找尋欄位找尋名稱、檔案或應用程式。

1. 要找尋項目，請在找尋欄位中輸入文字。裝置會立即開始找尋，並篩選與您輸入的文字相符的項目。輸入的文字越多，找尋的結果就越準確。輸入文字時，可以使用裝置中包含的輸入法。當前的輸入法指示符號會顯示在找尋欄位中放大鏡圖示的旁邊。
2. 找到需要的項目後，按瀏覽鍵可開啟該項目。

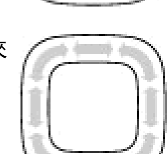
Navi™ 轉輪

以下簡稱為瀏覽鍵。

使用瀏覽鍵可在功能表和清單中移動 (向上、下、左、右)。按瀏覽鍵可選擇該鍵上方所顯示的動作，或顯示常用選項 。

在設定中啟用 Navi 轉輪設定之後，您可以在照片、音樂播放機、Nokia 短片中心、通訊錄和訊息清單或多媒體功能表中快速捲動。請參閱「Navi 轉輪設定」，第 133 頁。

1. 沿瀏覽鍵邊緣按順時針或逆時針方向滑動手指。持續移動手指，直至螢幕上的內容開始捲動。
2. 要繼續捲動，沿瀏覽鍵邊緣按順時針或逆時針方向滑動手指即可。





秘訣： 開始使用快速捲動功能時，可以沿瀏覽鍵邊緣緩慢移動手指來適應此功能，然後再逐漸提高速度。

休眠模式指示符號

當裝置處於待機模式時，Navi 轉輪內側邊緣燈光會緩慢地閃爍。燈光會週期性地發生變化，如同裝置在呼吸一樣。如果有未接來電或收到的訊息，鍵盤燈光會加快閃爍。

要關閉鍵盤燈光，按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **設定** > **一般** > **Navi 轉輪**。

多媒體功能表

透過多媒體功能表，您可以存取最常用的多媒體內容。選擇的內容會顯示於相應的應用程式中。



1. 要開啟或關閉多媒體功能表，按多媒體鍵。
2. 要瀏覽並排，向左或向右捲動；或者，如果已啟動 Navi 轉輪設定，於滾動鍵的邊緣上滑動手指。請參閱「Navi 轉輪」，第 24 頁。

   以下並排可供使用：

   - **音樂** — 進入音樂播放機和正在播放檢視，瀏覽歌曲和播放清單，或下載並管理 Podcast。
   - **短片** — 檢視上一次拍攝的短片。
   - **圖像** — 檢視最近拍攝的圖片，開始圖像的幻燈片放映，或檢視相簿中的媒體檔案。
   - **遊戲** — 體驗 N-Gage 遊戲 (網絡服務)。
   - **地圖** — 在地圖應用程式中檢視您喜愛的地點。
   - **網絡** — 在瀏覽器中檢視您喜愛的網絡連結。
   - **通訊錄** — 加入自己的聯絡人、傳送訊息或進行語音通話。要向清單中的某個空位新增聯絡人，按瀏覽鍵，然後選擇一個聯絡人。要傳送訊息，於多媒體功能表中選擇一個聯絡人，然後選擇**選項** > **傳送短訊**或**傳送多媒體訊息**。
3. 要在並排中向上或向下捲動，請向上或向下按瀏覽鍵。要選擇項目，按瀏覽鍵。

要更改並排順序，選擇**選項** > **安排並排**。

要從開啟的應用程式中返回至多媒體功能表，按多媒體鍵。

流動找尋 

按 ，然後選擇找尋。

使用流動找尋可以存取互聯網找尋引擎，查找並連接至當地服務、網站、圖像及流動內容。您亦可以在裝置內找尋內容，如日曆項目、電子郵件及其他訊息。

網絡找尋 (網絡服務)

1. 在找尋主檢視中，選擇找尋互聯網。
2. 選擇一個找尋引擎。
3. 輸入要找尋的文字。
4. 按瀏覽鍵開始找尋。

內容找尋

要在裝置中找尋內容，在主檢視中，於找尋欄位內輸入文字。 找尋結果會隨著您的輸入而顯示於螢幕之上。

遊戲

使用本裝置，您可以與其他玩家進行高質素的 N-Gage™ 多人遊戲。

要將完整的 N-Gage 應用程式下載至裝置，按多媒體鍵，然後捲動至遊戲。要在下載後開啟該應用程式，在主功能表中選擇 N-Gage。

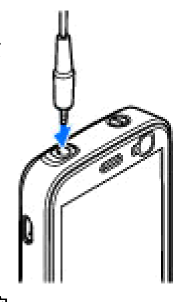
如要獲取完全的 N-Gage 體驗，需要透過流動網絡或無線區域網絡從裝置上存取互聯網服務。如要獲取有關數據服務的更多資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

如要獲取更多資料，請瀏覽 www.n-gage.com。

耳機

您可將兼容通話用耳機或聆聽用耳機連接至裝置。您可能需要選擇傳輸線模式。

**警告：** 使用耳機可能會影響您收聽外面的聲音。在危及您安全的地方，請勿使用耳機。



某些通話用耳機包含兩部分，遙控器和音樂用耳機。遙控器具有一個麥克風和一些按鍵，可以用來接聽或結束通話、調校音量及播放音樂或視像檔案。要配合使用音樂用耳機與遙控器，請將遙控器連接至裝置上的 Nokia 影音配套插孔 (3.5mm)，然後將音樂用耳機連接至遙控器。

如果通話用耳機沒有麥克風，則要進行免提通話，可以將遙控器與此類通話用耳機配合使用，或使用裝置的麥克風。

使用特定通話用耳機增強配套時，要在通話期間調校音量，請使用裝置上的音量鍵。某些通話用耳機增強配套具

有多媒體音量控制功能，僅可用來調校播放音樂或短片時的音量。

請不要連接可產生輸出信號的產品，因為可能會對裝置造成損害。請不要將任何電源連接至 Nokia AV 插孔。

當將任何外部裝置或任何耳機 (經諾基亞許可適用於本裝置的裝置或耳機除外) 連接至 Nokia AV 插孔時，請特別注意音量級別。

音量和揚聲器控制

要在您進行通話或聆聽任何音效時提高或降低音量，使用音量鍵。

內置揚聲器可讓您在短距離內無需將裝置貼近耳朵即可聽到或講話。

警告： 當喇叭正在使用時，請勿把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

要在通話過程中使用揚聲器，按揚聲器。

要關閉揚聲器，按手機聽筒。

離線操作模式

要啟動離線操作模式，快速按電源鍵，然後選擇離線。或按 ，然後選擇工具 > 操作模式 > 離線。

離線操作模式可讓您在不連接無線網絡的情況下使用裝置。當啟動離線操作模式時，與無線網絡的連接便會中斷，在訊號強度指示符號區域中以 ✖ 指示。這時所有進出裝置的無線射頻訊號均被禁止。如果您嘗試傳送訊息，訊息會先儲存在送件匣中，稍後再進行傳送。

啟動離線操作模式後，可以在不插入 SIM 卡的情況下使用裝置。

重要訊息： 在離線操作模式下，您不能撥打或接聽任何電話或使用其他需要流動網絡覆蓋的功能。您仍可撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。要撥打任何電話，必須先更改操作模式以啟動通話功能。如果裝置被鎖定，請輸入鎖定碼。

啟動離線操作模式後，仍可使用無線區域網絡 (WLAN)，例如閱讀電郵或瀏覽互聯網。建立及使用無線區域網絡連接時，切記遵循所有適用的安全要求。在離線操作模式下，還可以使用藍牙連接功能。

要離開離線操作模式，快速按電源鍵，然後選擇其他操作模式。裝置可重新啟用無線傳輸 (如果有足夠的訊號強度)。

快速下載

高速下載分組存取 (HSDPA，亦稱為 3.5G，以3.5G表示) 是 UMTS 網絡中的一項網絡服務，可提供高速數據下載功能。裝置中啟動 HSDPA 支援且連接至支援 HSDPA 的 UMTS 網絡後，透過流動網絡下載數據 (如訊息、電郵和網頁)

的速度會更快。活動的 HSDPA 連接以指示。請參閱「螢幕指示符號」，第 23 頁。

您可以在裝置設定中啟動或關閉 HSDPA 支援。請參閱「分組數據設定」，第 138 頁。

如要獲取有關數據連接服務的供應情況及申請方法的資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

HSDPA 僅影響下載速度；不會影響向網絡傳送數據 (如傳送訊息和電郵)。

個人化您的裝置

您可以更改待機模式、主功能表、鈴聲、佈景主題或字型大小來個人化您的裝置。透過裝置設定，可以存取大多數個人化選項，例如更改字型大小。請參閱「個人化設定」，第 130 頁。

佈景主題

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 個人化 > 佈景主題。

更改裝置的外觀

使用佈景主題更換螢幕的外觀，例如背景圖像和圖示。

要更換裝置中所有應用程式使用的佈景主題，選擇一般。

要在啟動佈景主題之前進行預覽，選擇選項 > 預覽。 要啟動佈景主題，選擇選項 > 套用。當前佈景主題以✓指示。

兼容記憶卡 (如果已插入) 中的佈景主題以指示。如果手機中未插入該記憶卡，便不能使用該記憶卡上的佈景主題。如果您想使用記憶卡中儲存的佈景主題而不插入記憶卡，請先將佈景主題儲存至手機記憶體中。

要更改主功能表的佈局，選擇功能表檢視。

要開啟瀏覽器連接並下載更多的佈景主題，在一般中，選擇下載佈景主題 (網絡服務)。

重要訊息： 請僅使用您信賴及對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦措施的服務。

要將某個背景圖像或更換圖像的投影片秀設定為待機模式的背景，選擇背景圖像 > 圖像或投影片秀。

要將動畫或投影片秀顯示為省電螢幕保護，選擇螢幕保護 > 動畫或投影片秀。

要更改來電時顯示的通話氣泡背景，選擇通話圖像。

鈴聲主題

在鈴聲主題中，您可以選擇將某個音效主題 (例如「Space」) 用於所有裝置事件 (例如通話、低電量和機械事件)。這些音效可以是鈴聲、合成的語音標籤，或二者的結合。

選擇希望在當前鈴聲主題中使用的音效配置。請注意，啟動鈴聲主題會更改所有先前的音效設定。如果希望返回以使用預設的鈴聲，選擇鈴聲主題「Nokia」。

透過選擇某一個音效組，您可以單獨更改不同事件的音效，例如，功能表事件。

要將 3-D 效果加入至鈴聲主題，選擇選項 > 3-D 鈴聲。請參閱「3-D 鈴聲」，第 30 頁。

要更改合成語音標籤所使用的語言，選擇選項 > 設定語音語言。

如果您更改了單個事件的鈴聲，可以透過選擇選項 > 儲存主題儲存該主題。

設定事件的音效

要將某個事件的音效設定為靜音，打開一個事件組，選擇該事件，然後將其更改為靜音。

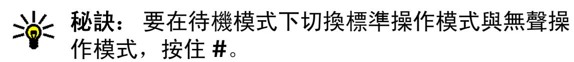
要將合成的語音標籤設定為事件的音效，打開事件組，選擇該事件，然後選擇語音。輸入所需文字，然後按確定。如果將操作模式中的說出來電方姓名設定為開，則語音不可用。請參閱「語音撥號」，第 109 頁。

設定鈴聲

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 操作模式。

您可以設定和自訂鈴聲、訊息提示聲以及用於不同事件、環境或號碼分組的其他鈴聲。

要更換操作模式，選擇一種操作模式，然後選擇選項 > 啟動。要更換操作模式，也可以在待機模式下按電源鍵。捲動至想要啟動的操作模式，然後選擇確定。



秘訣： 要在待機模式下切換標準操作模式與無聲操作模式，按住 #。

要修改操作模式，捲動至該操作模式，然後選擇選項 > 個人化選擇。捲動至要修改的設定，然後按瀏覽鍵以開啟選項。儲存於兼容記憶卡 (如果已插入) 中的鈴聲以 指示。

如果您想要設定操作模式在某一特定時間啟動，選擇選項 > 個人化選擇 > 定時。設定的時間過後，操作模式會恢復之前啟動的操作模式。為操作模式定時之後，您可以在待機模式下看到 。離線操作模式無法進行定時。

在鈴聲清單中，選擇下載音效 (網絡服務) 可開啟書籤清單。您可以選擇一個書籤，然後連接到該網頁，下載更多鈴聲。

如果希望裝置在響鈴時說出來電方的姓名，選擇選項 > 個人化選擇，然後將說出來電方姓名設定為開。在通訊錄中必須儲存有來電方的姓名。

要建立新的操作模式，選擇選項 > 新增。

3-D 鈴聲

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 公用程式 > 3-D 鈴聲。

透過 3-D 鈴聲，您可以啟動鈴聲的 3-D 音效。並非所有鈴聲均支援 3-D 效果。

要啟動 3-D 效果，選擇 3-D 鈴聲效果 > 開。要更換鈴聲，選擇鈴聲及想要的鈴聲。

要更換鈴聲所套用的 3-D 效果，選擇音軌，然後選擇所需效果。

要修改效果，從以下設定中選擇：

- 軌跡速度 — 向左或向右捲動，調校聲音從一個方向移動到另一方向的速度。此設定並非適用於所有鈴聲。
- 回響 — 選擇回響類型。

要聆聽具有 3-D 效果的鈴聲，選擇選項 > 播放鈴聲。 如果啟動了 3-D 鈴聲但未選擇任何 3-D 效果，鈴聲將會套用立體聲強化。

要調校鈴聲音量，選擇工具 > 操作模式 > 選項 > 個人化選擇 > 鈴聲音量。

修改待機模式

要更改待機模式的外觀，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 個人化 > 待機模式 > 待機佈景主題。 捷徑顯示螢幕可顯示應用程式捷徑及應用程式 (如日曆與播放機) 中的事件。



要更改捷徑顯示模式下選擇鍵的捷徑或預設捷徑圖示，選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 個人化 > 待機模式 > 捷徑。 某些捷徑可能是固定的，您無法進行更改。

要更改待機模式下顯示的時鐘，按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 時鐘 > 選項 > 設定 > 時鐘類型。

亦可在裝置設定中更改待機模式的背景圖像或螢幕保護中顯示的內容。 請參閱 「更改裝置的外觀」，第 29 頁。

秘訣： 要檢查是否有應用程式在背景中運行，按住 。要關閉不使用的應用程式，於清單中捲動至應用程式，然後按 **C**。讓應用程式繼續在背景中運行會增加電池電量的消耗。

修改主功能表

要更改主功能表檢視，於主功能表中按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 個人化 > 佈景主題 > 功能表檢視。您可以將主功能表顯示改為圖示、清單、馬蹄形或 V 字型。

要重排主功能表，在主功能表中，選擇選項 > 移動、移至資料夾或新資料夾。您可以將不經常使用的應用程式移至資料夾，而將經常使用的應用程式置於主功能表內。

定位 (GPS)

您可以使用地圖和 GPS 數據等應用程式來找到您的位置，或測量距離和座標。這些應用程式均要求 GPS 連接。

關於 GPS

全球定位系統 (GPS) 是世界範圍的無線電導航系統，它包括 24 顆衛星及監視這些衛星運行的地面基站。本裝置配有內建 GPS 接收器。

GPS 終端會從衛星接收低能量的無線電訊號，然後測量訊號的傳輸時間。根據傳輸時間，GPS 接收器能計算出所在位置 (精確到米)。

GPS 中的座標採用國際 WGS-84 座標系統，以經緯度和十進制經緯度的格式表示。

全球定位系統 (GPS) 由美國政府操作，並對其精確性及維護負獨立責任。位置數據的準確度受美國政府對 GPS 人造衛星的調整所影響，隨美國國防部民用 GPS 政策以及聯邦無線電導航計劃所變更。人造衛星非精確的幾何結構亦會影響其精確度。GPS 信號的有效性及質量可能受您所在位置、建築物、自然障礙及氣候條件的影響。GPS 接收器須在室外使用才可接收 GPS 信號。

其不應該用於精確的位置測量，並且您不應僅僅依賴 GPS 接收器上的位置數據進行定位或導航。

要啟用或關閉不同的定位方法，例如藍牙 GPS，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 定位 > 定位方法。

輔助 GPS (A-GPS)

您的裝置還支援輔助 GPS (A-GPS)。

A-GPS 是一項網絡服務。

輔助 GPS (A-GPS) 用於透過分組數據連接擷取輔助數據，這樣在裝置從衛星接收訊號時可以協助計算您當前位置的座標。

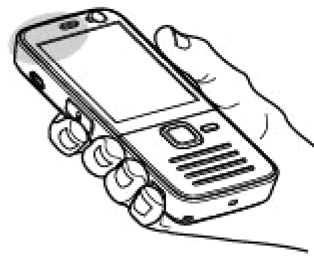
啟動 A-GPS 時，裝置會透過流動網絡從輔助數據伺服器接收有用的衛星訊號資料。借助輔助數據，您的裝置可以更快地獲取 GPS 位置。

如果沒有特定服務供應商的 A-GPS 設定可用，裝置會按照預先的配置使用 Nokia A-GPS 服務。僅在需要時從 Nokia A-GPS 服務伺服器中擷取輔助數據。

必須先在裝置中定義互聯網接入點，才能透過分組數據連接從 Nokia A-GPS 服務擷取輔助數據。要定義用於 A-GPS 的接入點，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 定位 > 定位伺服器 > 接入點。無線區域網絡接入點不能用於此服務。僅可使用分組數據互聯網接入點。首次使用 GPS 時，裝置會要求您輸入互聯網接入點。

正確握住裝置

GPS 接收器位於裝置的頂部。使用此接收器時，請確保您的手沒有遮蓋天線。請參閱 「天線位置」，第 21 頁。



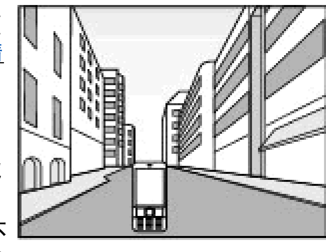
建立 GPS 連接可能需要花費幾秒鐘至數十分鐘的時間。在車內、惡劣的天氣狀況下或複雜的地理環境中建立 GPS 連接可能需要較長的時間。

GPS 接收器會消耗裝置電池的能量。使用 GPS 接收器會增加電池電量的消耗。

建立 GPS 連接的秘訣

如果裝置無法獲得衛星訊號，請考量以下因素：

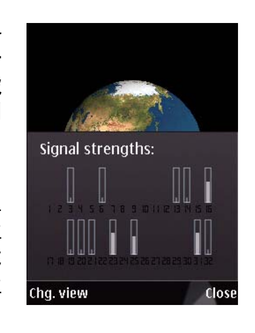
- 如果您在室內，請到戶外接收，訊號可能較好些。
- 如果您在戶外，請到更為廣闊的位置接收。
- 確保您的手沒有覆蓋裝置的 GPS 天線。請參閱 「正確握住裝置」，第 33 頁。
- 如果天氣狀況很惡劣，可能會影響訊號強度。
- 某些車輛具有彩色 (不導熱) 車窗，這可能會阻擋衛星訊號。



檢查衛星訊號的狀態

要查看裝置找到的衛星數量，以及裝置是否可以接收衛星訊號，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 連接 > GPS 資料 > 位置 > 選項 > 衛星狀態。或者，在地圖應用程式中，選擇選項 > 地圖選項 > 衛星資訊。

如果裝置已找到衛星，衛星資料檢視中會以一個指示列來代表一個衛星。指示列越長，衛星訊號越強。當裝置從衛星訊號接收到足夠的數據來計算您的位置時，指示列會轉為黑色。



最初，裝置必須至少從四顆衛星接收訊號，才能計算您所在位置的座標。初步計算完成後，可能可以透過三個衛星繼續計算位置的座標。然而，找到的衛星越多，計算的結果就會越準確。

位置要求

您可能會從網絡服務接收到有關接收您位置資料的要求。服務供應商可能會根據裝置的位置，提供相關地區主題的資料 (如天氣或交通狀況)。

接收到位置要求時，會顯示一條訊息，說明提出該位置要求的服務。選擇**接受**允許傳送您的位置資料，或選擇**拒絕**拒絕該要求。

地標

按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **連接** > **地標**。

透過地標，您可以在裝置中儲存特定位置的位置資料。您可以將儲存的位置劃分到不同類別中 (例如商業區)，並在其中加入其他資料 (例如地址)。也可以在兼容應用程式 (例如 **GPS 資料**和 **地圖**) 中使用儲存的地標。

GPS 座標採用國際 WGS-84 座標系統，以經緯度和十進制經緯度的格式表示。

要建立一個新地標，選擇**選項** > **新增地標**。要請求定位當前位置，選擇**當前位置**。要手動輸入位置資料，選擇**手動輸入**。

要在儲存的地標中修改或加入資料 (例如，街道地址)，捲動至地標，然後選擇**選項** > **修改**。捲動至所需欄位，然後輸入資料。

您可以將地標劃分到預先設定的類別中，亦可以建立新的類別。要修改和建立新的地標類別，在地標中向右捲動，然後選擇**選項** > **修改類別**。

要將地標加入到某個類別中，在地標中捲動至該地標，然後選擇**選項** > **加至類別**。捲動至您要在其中加入該地標的每個類別，然後選擇該類別。

要將一個或多個地標傳送至兼容裝置，選擇**選項** > **傳送**。接收到的地標會置於訊息下的**收件匣**資料夾中。

GPS 資料

GPS 資料專門用來提供到達所選目的地的路線指南資料、目前位置的位置資料和行程資料 (如距離目的地的大致距離和到達目的地的大致時間)。

按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **連接** > **GPS 資料**。

GPS 中的座標採用國際 WGS-84 座標系統，以經緯度和十進制經緯度的格式表示。

要使用 GPS 資料，裝置的 GPS 接收器必須首先從至少四個衛星接收位置資料，以便計算位置座標。初步計算完成後，可能還需要透過另外三個衛星繼續計算位置的座標。然而，找到的衛星越多，計算的結果就會越準確。

路線指南

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 連接 > GPS 資料 > 導航資訊。

請於戶外啟動路線指南。如果於室內啟動，GPS 接收器可能無法從衛星接收必要的資料。

路線指南會在裝置螢幕上顯示一個旋轉的指南針。紅色小球會指示目的地的方向，而在指南針底盤中顯示大概距離。

路線指南將顯示距離目的地最直接的路線及最短距離 (按照直線距離計算)。路線上的任何障礙物 (例如建築物和天然障礙物) 都會忽略不計。計算距離時不會考量海拔差異。僅當您移動時，路線指南才會啟動。

要設定行程目的地，選擇選項 > 設定目的地，然後選擇一個地標作為目的地，或輸入經緯度座標。選擇停止導航可清除您設定的行程目的地。

擷取位置資料

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 連接 > GPS 資料 > 位置。

在位置檢視中，您可以檢視當前位置的位置資料。螢幕上會顯示對該位置的精確評估。

要將當前位置另存為地標，選擇選項 > 儲存位置。地標是指儲存有詳細資料的位置，可以在其他兼容應用程式中使用，也可在兼容裝置之間傳送。

里程表

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 連接 > GPS 資料 > 行程距離。

選擇選項 > 啟動可啟動行程距離計算，而選擇停止可關閉該計算。計算出的數值會保留在螢幕上。於戶外使用該功能可接收到較好的 GPS 訊號。

選擇重設可將行程距離、時間、平均速度和最快速度設為零，並開始新的計算。選擇重新啟動將計程器和總時間設為零。

里程表的準確度有限，可能產生四捨五入錯誤。精確度亦可能會受 GPS 信號的精確性及質量影響。

地圖

地圖的供應情況視乎國家/地區而有所不同。在相關法律允許的最大範圍內，諾基亞並不為地圖的可用性、準確性、正確性或更新提供任何擔保。

關於地圖

按 ，然後選擇地圖。

透過地圖應用程式，您可以在地圖上查看目前位置、瀏覽不同城市和國家/地區的地圖、找尋地址和不同的興趣點、計劃從一處至另一處的路線、將位置儲存為地標並傳送至兼容裝置。

您亦可購買附加服務，例如指南、語音路口導航服務。



秘訣： 您可以使用為期三天的免費授權體驗路口導航服務。請參閱 「導航資訊」，第 39 頁。

地圖功能需要使用 GPS。請參閱 「定位 (GPS)」，第 32 頁。您可以在裝置設定中定義裝置使用的定位方法。請參閱 「定位設定」，第 133 頁。如要獲取最準確的位置資料，請使用內部 GPS 或兼容的外部 GPS 接收器。

當您在地圖應用程式中瀏覽地圖時，相關區域的地圖數據會透過互聯網自動下載到裝置中。僅當您捲動至所下載的地圖不包含的區域時，才會下載新的地圖。裝置的記憶卡中可能預先載入了一些地圖。您可以使用 Nokia Map Loader 個人電腦軟件下載更多地圖。請參閱 「下載地圖」，第 38 頁。

下載地圖會通過服務供應商的網絡傳輸大量資料。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取有關數據傳輸收費情況的資料。



秘訣： 亦可使用無線區域網絡連接下載地圖。

首次使用地圖時，您可能需要定義一個互聯網接入點，以便下載您目前位置的地圖資料。以後要更改預設接入點，選擇選項 > 設定 > 網絡 > 預設接入點。

要在裝置註冊到主流動網絡之外的網絡時接收通知，選擇選項 > 設定 > 網絡 > 漫遊警告 > 開。如要獲取更多詳細資料和關於漫遊費用的資料，請向您的網絡服務供應商查詢。

幾乎所有數碼地圖在一定程度上都是不精確、不完整的。請不要完全依賴裝置中下載的地圖。

瀏覽地圖

地圖覆蓋範圍視乎國家/地區而有所不同。

當您開啟地圖應用程式時，地圖會放大至您上一次操作所儲存的位置。如果上一次操作沒有儲存任何位置，則地圖

應用程式會根據裝置從流動網絡接收到的資料，放大至您所在國家/地區的首都/主要城市。同時，如果在以前的操作中未下載該位置的地圖，即會下載該位置的地圖。

要建立 GPS 連接並放大至您的當前位置，選擇選項 > 尋找位置 > GPS 方位 [0]，或按 **0**。

如果在裝置嘗試建立 GPS 連接時啟動省電螢幕保護，則會中斷該連接嘗試。

當您瀏覽地圖時，螢幕上會顯示 GPS 指示符號。當裝置嘗試建立 GPS 連接時，圓圈會呈黃色。當裝置從衛星接收到足夠的數據來計算當前位置的座標時，圓圈會變為綠色。

要在使用地圖時檢視衛星的相關資料，選擇選項 > 地圖選項 > 衛星資訊。

在地圖上移動

當前位置在地圖上以指示。 要在地圖上移動，請向上、下、左或右捲動。 在螢幕上瀏覽地圖時，如果已下載的地圖未能覆蓋您捲動至的區域，則會自動下載新地圖。所有地圖均免費下載，但下載地圖會透過服務供應商的網絡傳輸大量資料。如要獲取有關數據傳輸費用的更多資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。 地圖將自動儲存到裝置記憶體或兼容記憶卡 (如果已插入) 中。



修改地圖檢視

要放大或縮小地圖，按 ***** 或 **#**。

要在 2D 和 3D 檢視之間切換，選擇選項 > 地圖選項 > 2D/3D。

要定義在地圖上顯示哪種興趣點，選擇選項 > 地圖選項 > 類別，然後選擇想要的類別。

要調校網絡、路線規劃及一般設定，選擇選項 > 設定。

尋找並儲存位置

要尋找一個位置，選擇選項 > 尋找位置。您可以選擇前往您的 GPS 方位，尋找地址，透過輸入關鍵字尋找興趣點，尋找鄰近地區，或者瀏覽指南 (附加服務)。

要將地圖上的某個位置用作鄰近地區搜尋的起始點、用來規劃一條路線、檢視其詳細資料或開始導航 (附加服務)，按瀏覽鍵，然後選擇想要的選項。

要將位置另存為地標，在想要的位置中，按瀏覽鍵，選擇儲存 > 設為地標，為地標輸入名稱，然後選擇您要將其列入的類別。要拍攝位置快照，選擇儲存 > 設為圖像。快照會儲存於照片應用程式中。要發送快照，選擇選項 > 使用這個位置 > 發送及發送方法。亦可以在照片應用程式中發送快照。

要檢視儲存的地標，選擇選項 > 尋找位置 > 地標。

要將地標傳送至兼容裝置，在地標檢視中，按瀏覽鍵，然後選擇發送。如果在短訊中傳送地標，則資料將轉換為純文字。

下載地圖

在地圖應用程式的螢幕上瀏覽地圖時，如果已下載的地圖未能覆蓋您捲動至的區域，則會自動下載新地圖。透過螢幕上顯示的數據計數器 (kB)，您可以檢視傳輸的數據量。計數器會顯示當您在線瀏覽地圖、建立路線或搜索位置時產生的網絡通信量。

要避免裝置透過互聯網自動下載地圖 (例如，當您處於主流動網絡之外時，或附加服務要求其他相關的地圖資料時)，選擇選項 > 設定 > 網絡 > 使用網絡 > 絕不。

要定義希望用於儲存地圖數據或語音導航檔案的記憶卡空間，選擇選項 > 設定 > 網絡 > 記憶卡使用上限 (%)。僅在插入兼容記憶卡後才可使用該選項。如果記憶體已滿，便會刪除最舊的地圖。儲存的地圖數據可使用 Nokia Map Loader 個人電腦軟件刪除。

Nokia Map Loader

Nokia Map Loader 是一款個人電腦軟件，可用於從互聯網下載地圖並將其安裝至兼容記憶卡。您還可以用其下載路口導航的語音檔案。

要使用 Nokia Map Loader，您必須首先將其安裝到兼容個人電腦上。您可以從互聯網上 (www.nokia.com.hk/maps) 下載這款個人電腦軟件。請遵循螢幕上的說明。

您必須首先使用地圖應用程式並瀏覽地圖至少一次，才能使用 Nokia Map Loader。Nokia Map Loader 使用地圖歷史資料來確定要下載的地圖資料的版本。

將此個人電腦軟件安裝到您的個人電腦上之後，要下載地圖，請執行以下操作：

1. 使用兼容 USB 數據傳輸線將裝置連接至個人電腦。選擇大容量儲存裝置作為 USB 連接模式。
2. 在您的個人電腦上開啟 Nokia Map Loader。Nokia Map Loader 會檢查要下載的地圖資料的版本。
3. 選擇想要的地圖或語音導航檔案，然後將其下載並安裝至本裝置上。

找尋位置

要在地圖上檢視您當前位置或其他位置附近的興趣點，選擇選項 > 尋找位置 > 鄰近地區，然後選擇一個類別。

要依名稱找尋興趣點，選擇選項 > 尋找位置 > 關鍵字搜尋，或輸入名稱的前幾個字母，然後選擇找尋。

要依地址找尋位置，選擇選項 > 尋找位置 > 依地址。您必須輸入該城市和國家/地區名稱。要使用通訊錄中聯絡人名片上儲存的地址，選擇選項 > 尋找位置 > 依地址 > 選項 > 從聯絡人中選擇。

要在地圖上檢視找尋結果，按瀏覽鍵，然後選擇顯示於地圖上。要返回至結果清單，選擇返回。

要檢視以前的位置清單，選擇選項 > 尋找位置 > 近期位置。

規劃路線

要規劃從一個位置至另一個位置的路線 (例如，從家到辦公室)，請執行以下操作：

1. 捲動至地圖上的一個點，按瀏覽鍵，然後選擇規劃路徑自。
2. 捲動至自，選擇選項 > 選擇，然後選擇想要的選項。

   要調校路線規劃的設定 (如交通方式)，選擇選項 > 設定 > 路線規劃。
3. 要選擇目的地，捲動至至，選擇選項 > 選擇，然後選擇想要的選項。
4. 要檢視行程路線，選擇選項 > 顯示路線。該路線是使用所選路線規劃設定計算出的。

要在地圖上檢視行程路線，選擇選項 > 顯示於地圖上。

要對行程路線進行模擬，選擇選項 > 開始模擬。



秘訣： 亦可將具有藍牙連接功能的兼容 GPS 接收器與地圖應用程式配合使用。例如，在車內時，可以安裝外部 GPS 接收器，使其直接朝向天空。在定位設定中啟用外部 GPS 接收器。請參閱「定位設定」，第 133 頁。

地圖的附加服務

您可以購買不同城市的各種指南的下載授權 (如城市指南和旅遊指南)，並將其下載到裝置中。亦可以購買具有語音路口導航服務的授權，以便在地圖應用程式中使用。導航授權是地區特定性的 (在購買授權時選擇地區)，只能在所選區域內使用該導航功能。下載的指南會自動儲存到本裝置中。

您購買的指南或導航授權是裝置特定的，不能從您的裝置轉移至其他裝置。

導航資訊



秘訣： 要免費體驗為期三天的導航服務授權，在地圖應用程式中，選擇選項 > 開始導航。接受條款與條件。地圖應用程式會檢查裝置是否具有免費授權。要啟動授權，選擇確定。您僅可使用該授權一次。

要購買語音導航服務以便在地圖應用程式中使用，選擇選項 > 附加服務 > 新增導航。您可以使用信用卡來支付

服務費用，也可以隨電話費一同支付 (如果您的流動網絡服務供應商支援)。

購買導航升級後，可透過「地圖」使用該服務。

要開始使用語音導航功能透過 GPS 導航至想要的目的地，在地圖或結果清單中選擇任何位置，然後選擇選項 > 尋找位置 > 導航至。

首次使用導航時，會提示您選擇語音導航的語言，及下載所選語言的語音導航檔案。您也可以使用 Nokia Map Loader 下載語音導航檔案。請參閱 「下載地圖」，第 38 頁。以後要更改導航語言，在地圖主檢視中，選擇選項 > 設定 > 一般 > 語音導航，選擇一種語言，然後下載所選語言的語音導航檔案。

要放棄已建立的路線並使用其他路線，選擇選項 > 替代路線。

要僅檢視下一個路口並隱藏地圖，選擇選項 > 地圖選項 > 箭頭模式。

要停止導航，選擇選項 > 停止導航。

指南

要購買不同城市的各種指南 (例如城市指南和旅遊指南)，並將其下載到裝置中，選擇選項 > 附加服務 > 指南。

這些指南可提供有關景點、飯店、旅館及其他興趣點的資料。必須先下載並購買城市指南，才能使用。

要瀏覽下載的指南，在指南中我的指南標籤上，選擇一個指南及一個子類別 (如果有)。

要將新的指南下載到裝置中，請在指南應用程式中，向右捲動至最近位置或所有指南標籤，選擇想要的指南，然後按是。購買程序會自動開始。您可以使用信用卡來支付指南的費用，也可以隨電話費一同支付 (如果您的流動網絡服務供應商支援)。

要確認購買，選擇確定兩次。要透過電郵接收購買確認，請輸入您的姓名和電郵地址，然後選擇確定。

音樂資料夾

音樂播放機

警告： 請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續處於高音量環境會影響聽力。當喇叭在使用時，請勿把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

音樂播放機支援 AAC、AAC+、eAAC+、MP3 及 WMA 等檔案格式。音樂播放機不一定支援檔案格式的所有功能或檔案格式的所有變化。

亦可以使用音樂播放機聆聽 Podcast 片段。Podcasting 這種方法可以使用 RSS 或 Atom 技術在互聯網上傳輸音效或視像內容，以便在流動裝置和個人電腦上播放。

您可以從其他兼容裝置將音樂傳送至您的裝置。請參閱「將音樂傳送至裝置」，第 43 頁。

播放歌曲或 Podcast 片段

在裝置中更新歌曲或 Podcast 選擇之後，您可能必須重新整理音樂和 Podcast 資料庫。要將所有可用項目加入至資料庫，在音樂播放機主檢視中，選擇選項 > 重新整理。

要播放歌曲或 Podcast 片段，執行以下操作：

1. 按 ，然後選擇音樂 > 音樂播放。
2. 選擇音樂或 Podcast。
3. 選擇類別以導覽至想要聆聽的歌曲或 Podcast 片段。
4. 要播放選擇的檔案，按瀏覽鍵。

要暫停播放，按瀏覽鍵；要繼續播放，再次按瀏覽鍵。要停止播放，向下捲動。

要快進或快退，向右或向左按住瀏覽鍵。

要前往下一個項目，向右捲動。要返回至項目的開頭，向左捲動。要跳回至前一個項目，請在歌曲或 Podcast 開始播放後兩秒內再次向左捲動。

正在播放
1/7
According To Her
On The Last Minute
00:09 01:56
選項 返回

要開啟或關閉隨機播放功能 ()，選擇選項 > 隨機。

要重複當前項目 ()、所有項目 ()，或關閉重複，選擇選項 > 重複。

如果您播放 Podcast，隨機和重複功能會自動關閉。

要調校音量，請按音量鍵。

要修改音樂播放的音效，選擇選項 > 均衡器。

要修改聲道平衡、立體聲強化或增強低音，選擇選項 > 音效設定。

要在播放過程中檢視視覺化效果，選擇選項 > 顯示視覺效果。

要返回待機模式並讓播放機繼續在背景中播放，按結束鍵；或者要切換到其他開啟的應用程式，按住 。

要關閉播放機，選擇選項 > 退出。

音樂功能表

按 ，然後選擇音樂 > 音樂播放 > 音樂。

音樂功能表會顯示可用的音樂。從音樂功能表中選擇相應選項，以檢視所有歌曲、儲存的歌曲或播放清單。

當音樂播放機在背景中運行時，要開啟「正在播放」檢視，按住多媒體鍵。

播放清單

按 ，然後選擇音樂 > 音樂播放 > 音樂。

要檢視和管理播放清單，在音樂功能表中選擇播放清單。

要檢視播放清單的詳細資料，選擇選項 > 播放清單詳細資料。

建立播放清單

1. 選擇選項 > 建立播放清單。
2. 輸入播放清單的名稱，然後選擇確定。
3. 要立即加入歌曲，選擇是；或者要稍後加入歌曲，選擇否。
4. 如果選擇是，請選擇演出者以尋找要納入該播放清單的歌曲。按瀏覽鍵加入項目。

   要在演出者名字下顯示歌曲清單，請向右捲動。要隱藏歌曲清單，請向左捲動。
5. 選擇完歌曲之後，選擇完成。

   如果已插入兼容記憶卡，則播放清單會儲存到記憶卡中。

以後要加入更多歌曲，在檢視播放清單時，選擇選項 > 加入歌曲。

要從音樂功能表的不同檢視中將歌曲、專輯、演出者、種類和作曲者加入播放清單，請選擇一個項目，然後選擇選項 > 加至播放清單 > 已存的播放清單或新增播放清單。

要從播放清單中移除歌曲，選擇選項 > 移除。 此操作不會將歌曲從裝置中刪掉，僅將其從播放清單中移除。

要重排播放清單中的歌曲，捲動至您要移動的歌曲，然後選擇選項 > 重新排列清單。 要將歌曲拖放到新位置，使用瀏覽鍵。

Podcast

按 ，然後選擇音樂 > 音樂播放 > Podcast。

Podcast 功能表會顯示裝置中儲存的 Podcast。

Podcast 片段有三種狀態：尚未播放、部分播放和完全播放。如果某個片段為部分播放，則上次播放停止的位置將作為下次播放的起始位置。如果該片段為尚未播放或完全播放，會從開頭處進行播放。

配有音樂播放機的家用網絡

您可以在家用網絡中的兼容裝置上遠端播放 Nokia 裝置中儲存的內容。您還可以從 Nokia 裝置將檔案複製到連接至家用網絡的其他裝置。必須首先對家用網絡進行配置。請參閱 「關於家用網絡」，第 70 頁。

遠端播放歌曲或 Podcast

1. 按 ，然後選擇音樂 > 音樂播放 > 音樂或 Podcast。
2. 選擇類別以導覽至想要聆聽的歌曲或 Podcast 媒體檔案。沿瀏覽鍵的邊緣滑動手指以瀏覽清單。
3. 選擇想要的歌曲或 Podcast，然後選擇選項 > 播放 > 通過家用網絡。
4. 選擇用來播放該檔案的裝置。

無線複製歌曲或 Podcast

要將媒體檔案從本裝置複製或傳輸至家用網絡中的其他兼容裝置，選擇一個檔案，然後選擇選項 > 複製至家用網絡。無須在家用網絡設定中啟用共享內容功能。 請參閱「啟用共享並定義內容」，第 71 頁。

將音樂傳送至裝置

您可以使用兼容 USB 數據傳輸線或藍牙連接，從兼容個人電腦或其他兼容裝置傳送音樂。

音樂傳送對個人電腦的要求：

- Microsoft Windows XP 作業系統 (或更新版本)
- Windows Media Player 應用程式的兼容版本。從諾基亞網站中的產品支援網頁上，您可以獲得有關 Windows Media Player 兼容性的更多詳細資料。
- Nokia Nseries 電腦端套件

如果傳送至裝置上的檔案受 WMDRM 技術保護，Windows Media Player 10 會導致播放延遲。請查看 Microsoft 支援網站，以獲得 Windows Media Player 10 的修補程式或獲得更新的 Windows Media Player 兼容版本。

從個人電腦傳送音樂

您可以使用以下三種不同的方法來傳送音樂：

- 要將本裝置作為個人電腦上可以傳輸任何數據檔案的大型記憶體裝置，請使用兼容 USB 數據傳輸線或藍牙連接進行連接。如果您使用的是 USB 傳輸線，請選擇大容量儲存裝置作為連接模式。需要在手機中插入兼容記憶卡。
- 要與 Windows Media Player 同步處理音樂，連接兼容的 USB 數據傳輸線，然後選擇影音傳送作為連接模式。需要在手機中插入兼容記憶卡。

- 要使用 Nokia Nseries 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 音樂管理員，連接兼容的 USB 數據傳輸線，然後選擇電腦端套件作為連接模式。

使用大容量儲存裝置和影音傳送模式，可將檔案傳送至兼容記憶卡上。

要更改預設的 USB 連接模式，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 連接 > USB > USB 連接模式。

Windows Media Player 和 Nokia Nseries 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 音樂管理員均為傳送音樂檔案進行了優化。如要獲取有關使用 Nokia 音樂管理員傳送音樂的資料，請參閱 Nokia Nseries 個人電腦套件中的說明，或瀏覽諾基亞支援網頁。

使用 Windows Media Player 進行傳送

音樂同步處理功能視乎 Windows Media Player 應用程式的不同版本可能會有所不同。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱相應的 Windows Media Player 指南及說明。以下指令適用於 Windows Media Player 11。

手動同步處理

透過手動同步處理功能，您可以選擇想要移動、複製或移除的歌曲和播放清單。

1. 將裝置連接至 Windows Media Player 之後，如果連接有多個裝置，請在右側的導覽窗格中選擇您的裝置。
2. 在左側的導覽窗格中，瀏覽個人電腦中要進行同步處理的音樂檔案。
3. 將歌曲拖放至右側的**同步處理清單**中。

   您可以在**同步處理清單**上查看裝置內可用的記憶體量。
4. 要移除歌曲或專輯，在**同步處理清單**中選擇一個項目，滑鼠右鍵按一下該項目，然後選擇**從清單中移除**。
5. 要開始同步處理，點擊**開始同步處理**。

自動同步處理

1. 要啟動 Windows Media Player 中的自動同步處理功能，點擊**同步處理**標籤，選擇 **Nokia 手機聽筒** > **設定同步處理...**，然後選擇**自動同步處理本裝置**核取方塊。
2. 在**可用播放清單**窗格中選擇想要自動同步處理的播放清單，然後點擊**加入**。

   所選項目便會傳送至**同步處理播放清單**窗格中。
3. 要結束自動同步處理的設定，點擊**完成**。

如果勾選了**自動同步處理本裝置**核取方塊，並將裝置連接至個人電腦，則裝置中的音樂資料庫會根據您在 Windows Media Player 中所選擇的同步處理播放清單自動更新。如果未選擇任何播放清單，則會選擇整個個人電腦音樂資料庫進行同步處理。如果您的裝置中沒有足夠的可用記憶體，Windows Media Player 會自動選擇手動同步處理。

要停止自動同步處理，點擊**同步處理**標籤，然後選擇**停止同步處理 Nokia 手機**。

Nokia 音樂商店

在 Nokia 音樂商店 (網絡服務) 中，您可以找尋、瀏覽並購買音樂以下載到裝置中。要購買音樂，需要先註冊該服務。

要查看 Nokia 音樂商店在您所在國家/地區的供應情況，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com/music。

要存取 Nokia 音樂商店，裝置中必須具有有效的互聯網接入點。

要開啟 Nokia 音樂商店，按 ，然後選擇音樂 > 音樂商店。

要在音樂功能表的不同種類中找尋更多音樂，選擇選項 > 在音樂商店中尋找。

Nokia 音樂商店設定

音樂商店設定的選項和外觀可能會有所不同。該設定也可能是預先定義的，無法編輯。如果這些設定未預先定義，則會在您連接至音樂商店時要求您選擇要使用的接入點。要選擇接入點，選擇預設接入點。

在音樂商店中，您也許可以透過選擇選項 > 設定來編輯這些設定。

Nokia Podcasting 

使用 Nokia Podcasting 應用程式 (網絡服務)，可以透過空中找尋、探索、訂閱和下載 Podcast，以及使用您的裝置播放、管理及共享音效和視像 Podcast。

警告： 請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續處於高音量環境會影響聽力。當喇叭在使用時，請勿把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

Podcasting 設定

使用 Nokia Podcasting 應用程式之前，請設定連線及下載設定。

建議的連線方法是 WLAN。使用其他連線方法之前，請向服務供應商查詢服務條款及數據服務收費的情況。例如，包月收費計畫可允許一個月無限量傳輸數據。

連線設定

要修改連線設定，按 ，然後選擇音樂 > Podcasting > 選項 > 設定 > 連線。

定義以下項目：

- 預設接入點 — 選擇接入點以定義與互聯網的連線。
- 找尋服務 URL — 定義要在找尋中使用的 Podcast 找尋服務。

下載設定

要修改下載設定，按 ，然後選擇音樂 > Podcasting > 選項 > 設定 > 下載。

定義以下項目：

- 儲存至 — 定義要用來儲存 Podcast 的位置。
- 更新間隔 — 定義 Podcast 更新的頻率。
- 下次更新日期 — 定義下一次自動更新的日期。
- 下次更新時間 — 定義下一次自動更新的時間。

  僅當選擇了特定預設接入點且 Nokia Podcasting 正在運行時，才會進行自動更新。如果未運行 Nokia Podcasting，將不會啟動自動更新。
- 下載限制(%) — 定義用於 Podcast 下載的記憶體大小。
- 若超過限制 — 定義當下載量超出下載限制時應採取的措施。

設定應用程式自動擷取 Podcast 可能會透過服務供應商網絡傳輸大量的數據。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取有關數據傳輸收費情況的資料。

要恢復預設設定，在設定檢視中選擇選項 > 恢復預設值。

找尋 Podcast

找尋功能可協助您透過關鍵字或標題找尋 Podcast。

找尋引擎會使用您在 **Podcasting** > 選項 > 設定 > 連線 > **找尋服務 URL** 中設定的 Podcast 找尋服務。

要找尋 Podcast，按 ，選擇音樂 > **Podcasting** > 找尋，然後輸入所需關鍵字。

秘訣： 找尋會查找 Podcast 的標題和描述中的關鍵字，而不會查找特定片段。一般性的主題，如足球或嘻哈音樂，通常會比具體的球隊或藝術家獲得更好的結果。

要訂閱所標記的頻道並將其加入至您的 Podcast，選擇訂閱。亦可透過選擇 Podcast 來加入 Podcast。

要開始新的找尋，選擇選項 > 新找尋。

要前往 Podcast 網站，選擇選項 > 開啟網頁 (網絡服務)。

要查看 Podcast 的詳細資料，選擇選項 > 內容。

要將選擇的 Podcast 傳送至另一兼容裝置，選擇選項 > 傳送。

目錄

目錄可協助您找到新的 Podcast 片段進行訂閱。

要開啟目錄，按 ，然後選擇音樂 > **Podcasting** > 目錄。

目錄內容會隨之變更。選擇想要更新的目錄資料夾 (網絡服務)。更新完成後，資料夾的顏色會發生更改。

目錄可能包括依受歡迎程度列出的最佳 Podcast，也可能包括主題資料夾。

要開啟想要的資料夾主題，選擇該主題和開啟。 便會顯示 Podcast 清單。

要訂閱 Podcast，選擇標題和更新。 訂閱 Podcast 片段之後，您可以在 Podcast 功能表中下載、管理和播放這些片段。

要加入新的目錄或資料夾，選擇選項 > 新增 > 網絡目錄或資料夾。 選擇一個標題或 .opml (大綱處理標記語言) 檔案的 URL，然後選擇完成。

要修改所選資料夾、網絡連結或網絡目錄，選擇選項 > 修改。

要匯入裝置中儲存的 .opml 檔案，選擇選項 > 匯入 OPML 檔案。 選擇檔案的位置，匯入檔案。

要透過多媒體訊息或藍牙連接傳送目錄資料夾，選擇該資料夾，然後選擇選項 > 傳送。

當您透過藍牙連接接收到包含 .opml 檔案的訊息時，請開啟該檔案以將其儲存至目錄下的已接收資料夾中。開啟資料夾，訂閱任何連結以便加入到您的 Podcast 中。

下載

透過目錄、找尋或輸入 URL 等方式訂閱 Podcast 之後，您可以管理、下載以及播放 **Podcast** 中的媒體檔案。

要查看已訂閱的 Podcast，選擇 **Podcasting** > **Podcast**。

要查看單個片段的標題 (一個片段即 Podcast 的一個特定媒體檔案)，選擇該 Podcast 標題。

要開始下載，選擇該片段標題。 要下載或繼續下載選擇的或標記的媒體檔案，選擇下載。可以同時下載多個片段。

要在下載期間或部份下載完成後播放 Podcast 的一部份，選擇 podcast 和選項 > 播放預覽。

下載完成的 Podcast 會儲存在 **Podcast** 資料夾中，但只有重新整理音樂資料庫之後才能顯示。

播放和管理 Podcast

要顯示所選 Podcast 中的可用媒體檔案，於 **Podcast** 中選擇開啟。 在每個片段下方，您可以查看檔案格式、檔案大小和上載時間。

當 Podcast 已完全下載後，要播放完整的媒體檔案，選擇該 Podcast 和播放。

要更新選擇的或標記的 Podcast，對於新媒體檔案，選擇選項 > 更新。

要停止更新，選擇選項 > 停止更新。

要透過輸入 Podcast 的 URL 來加入新的 Podcast，選擇選項 > **新的 Podcast**。 如果您尚未定義接入點或在分組數據連接期間要求您輸入用戶名稱和密碼，請與服務供應商聯絡。

要修改所選 Podcast 的 URL，選擇選項 > 修改。

要從裝置中刪除某個下載的或標記的 Podcast，選擇選項 > 刪除。

要將選擇的或標記的 Podcast 作為 .opml 檔案、多媒體訊息或透過藍牙連接傳送至其他兼容裝置，選擇選項 > 傳送。

要一次性更新、刪除或傳送一組選擇的 Podcast，選擇選項 > 標記/取消標記，標記所需 Podcast，然後選擇選項以選擇所需操作。

要開啟 Podcast 網站 (網絡服務)，選擇選項 > 開啟網頁。

有些 Podcast 還會提供評論和投票等方式與作者互動。要連接至互聯網執行此操作，選擇選項 > 檢視註解。

收音機應用程式



按 ，選擇音樂 > 收音機，然後選擇視覺收音機或互聯網收音機。

視覺收音機



您可以將此收音機作為傳統的 FM 收音機使用，可以自動調諧和儲存電台。如果調諧至提供視覺收音機服務的電台 (網絡服務)，您將在螢幕上看到與該廣播節目相關的資料。

本收音機支援無線數據系統 (RDS) 功能。支援 RDS 的電台可以顯示電台名稱等資料。如果在設定中啟動了掃描功能，當接收訊號較弱時，RDS 還會嘗試掃描當前播放的電台的替代頻率。

首次開啟收音機時，精靈會協助您儲存當地的電台 (網絡服務)。

如果您無法存取視覺收音機服務，可能是因為您所在區域的網絡商和電台不支援該服務。

收聽收音機

FM 收音機依賴無線裝置天線以外的天線。要令 FM 收音機正常運作，需要連接兼容耳機或增強配套至裝置。

按 ，然後選擇音樂 > 收音機 > 視覺收音機。

請注意，無線廣播品質的好壞，視乎廣播電台在該特定區域的覆蓋情況而定。

在收聽收音機時可正常撥打或接聽電話。接通電話後，收音機會靜音。

要開始找尋電台，選擇△或▽。

要手動更改頻率，選擇選項 > 手動搜尋。

如果您已在裝置中儲存過電台，要前往下一個或上一個儲存的電台，選擇⏭或⏮。

要調校音量，使用音量鍵。 請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續處於高音量環境會影響聽力。當喇叭在使用時，請勿把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

要使用揚聲器收聽收音機，選擇選項 > 啟動揚聲器。

要按地點檢視可收聽的電台，選擇選項 > 電台目錄 (網絡服務)。

要將電台儲存至當前調諧好的電台清單，選擇選項 > 儲存電台。

要開啟儲存的電台清單，選擇選項 > 電台。

要返回至待機模式，並在背景中收聽 FM 收音機，選擇選項 > 背景播放。

檢視視覺內容

要查詢供應情況、費用以及申請服務的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

在收聽具有視覺服務 ID 的儲存電台時，要檢視可用的視覺內容，選擇選項 > 啟動視覺服務。

已儲存的電台

要開啟儲存的電台清單，選擇選項 > 電台。

要收聽已儲存的電台，選擇選項 > 電台 > 收聽。 要檢視提供視覺收音機服務之電台的可用視覺內容，選擇選項 > 電台 > 啟動視覺服務。

要更改電台詳細資料，選擇選項 > 電台 > 修改。

視覺收音機設定

按 ，然後選擇音樂 > 收音機 > 視覺收音機 > 選項 > 設定。

- 替代頻率 — 如果接收訊號較弱，要自動找尋替代頻率，選擇自動掃描開。
- 自動啟動服務 — 要在選擇儲存的可提供視覺收音機服務的電台時自動啟動視覺收音機，選擇是。
- 接入點 — 選擇用於數據連接的接入點。將此應用程式作為 FM 收音機使用時不需要接入點。
- 當前地區 — 選擇您當前所在的國家/地區。僅當啟動了應用程式後而您不在網絡覆蓋範圍之內時，才會顯示此設定。

Nokia 互聯網收音機

使用 Nokia 互聯網收音機應用程式 (網絡服務)，您可以收聽互聯網上的可用電台。要收聽電台，您必須先在裝置中定義 WLAN 或分組數據接入點。收聽電台可能會透過服務供應商的網絡傳輸大量資料。建議使用 WLAN 連線方法。使用其他連接之前，請與服務供應商查詢有關條款和數據服務收費的資料。例如，包月收費計畫可允許一個月無限量傳輸數據。

收聽互聯網電台

按 ，然後選擇音樂 > 收音機 > 互聯網收音機。

要收聽互聯網電台，請執行以下操作：

1. 選擇我的最愛或電台目錄中的一個電台，或透過其名稱從 Nokia 互聯網收音機服務中找尋電台。

   要手動加入電台，選擇選項 > 手動加入電台。亦可以使用網絡應用程式瀏覽電台連結。兼容連結會自動開啟於互聯網收音機應用程式中。
2. 選擇收聽。

   正在播放檢視會開啟，其中顯示有關目前所播放電台及歌曲的資料。

要停止播放，按瀏覽鍵；要繼續播放，再次按瀏覽鍵。

要調校音量，使用音量鍵。 請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續處於高音量環境會影響聽力。當喇叭在使用時，請勿把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

要檢視電台資料，選擇選項 > 電台資料 (如果您手動儲存該電台，則此選項不可用)。

如果您正在收聽儲存於我的最愛中的電台，向左或向右捲動可收聽前一個或下一個儲存的電台。

我的最愛電台

要檢視和收聽我的最愛電台，按 ，然後選擇音樂 > 收音機 > 互聯網收音機 > 我的最愛。

要將電台手動加至我的最愛清單，選擇選項 > 手動加入電台。輸入電台的網絡位址及您希望在我的最愛清單中顯示的名稱。

要將當前播放的電台加至我的最愛，選擇選項 > 加至我的最愛。

要檢視電台資料、在清單中向上或向下移動電台，或從我的最愛中刪除電台，選擇選項 > 電台及想要的選項。

要僅檢視以特定字母或數字開頭的電台，開始輸入字符。螢幕上會顯示相匹配的電台。

找尋電台

要依其名稱在 Nokia 互聯網收音機服務中找尋電台，執行如下操作：

1. 在應用程式主檢視中，選擇找尋。
2. 在找尋欄位中輸入電台名稱或前幾個字母，然後選擇找尋。

   螢幕上會顯示相匹配的電台。

要收聽某個電台，選擇該電台，然後選擇收聽。

要將某個電台儲存至我的最愛，選擇該電台，然後選擇選項 > 加至我的最愛。

要進行其他找尋，選擇選項 > 再次找尋。

電台目錄

按 ，然後選擇收音機 > 互聯網收音機 > 電台目錄。

電台目錄由諾基亞公司維護。如果希望收聽目錄之外的互聯網電台，可手動加入電台資料或使用網絡應用程式在互聯網上瀏覽電台連結。

選擇您想要的可用電台排序方式：

- 依種類瀏覽 — 檢視可用電台的種類。
- 依語言瀏覽 — 檢視電台廣播中提供的語言。
- 依國家或地區瀏覽 — 檢視提供有電台廣播的國家。
- 最受歡迎電台 — 檢視目錄中最受歡迎的電台。

互聯網收音機設定

按 ，然後選擇音樂 > 收音機 > 互聯網收音機 > 選項 > 設定。

要選擇預設接入點以連接至網絡，選擇預設接入點並從可用的選項中選擇。如果希望裝置在每次開啟該應用程式時均要求輸入接入點，選擇長期請求。

要更改不同連線類型的連接速度，請從以下選項中選擇：

- GPRS 連接傳輸率 — 適於 GPRS 分組數據連接
- 3G 連接傳輸率 — 適於 3G 分組數據連接
- Wi-Fi 連接傳輸率 — 適於 WLAN 連接

收音機廣播的品質視乎選擇的連接速度而定。速度越高，聲音品質越好。要避免出現緩衝，請僅在具有高速連接時採用最高品質。

攝錄機

關於攝錄機

您的 Nokia N78 有兩部攝錄機。主攝錄機 (具有高達 320 萬像素的高解像度) 位於裝置的背面。具有低解像度的視訊攝錄機位於裝置的正面。這兩部攝錄機均可用於拍攝靜態圖片和錄製短片。

本裝置支援拍攝解像度為 2048x1536 像素的圖像。本指南上顯示的圖像解像度可能有所不同。

所拍攝的圖像及短片自動儲存於照片應用程式中。請參閱「照片」，第 61 頁。攝錄機生成 .jpeg 格式的圖像。錄製的短片為 MPEG-4 檔案格式 (擴展名為 .mp4) 或 3GPP 檔案格式 (擴展名為 .3gp) (共享品質)。請參閱「短片設定」，第 59 頁。

要為新的圖像和短片釋放記憶體空間，可使用兼容 USB 數據傳輸線將檔案傳輸至兼容個人電腦，並從裝置中移除這些檔案。裝置會在記憶體用盡時通知您，並詢問您是否要更換使用的記憶體。

您可以透過多媒體訊息、電郵附件，或使用藍牙連接或無線區域網絡連接的任意一種連接方式來傳送圖像和短片。亦可將其上載至兼容的線上相簿。請參閱「連線分享圖像和短片」，第 67 頁。

啟動攝錄機

要啟動主攝錄機，按住拍攝鍵。當主攝錄機已經在背景中開啟，要將其啟動，按住拍攝鍵。

要關閉主攝錄機，選擇**退出**。

使用閃光燈時請保持安全距離。離人或動物太近時請勿使用閃光燈。拍照時請勿遮住閃光燈。

拍攝圖像

靜態圖像攝錄機指示符號

靜態圖像攝錄機的觀景器中會顯示以下內容：



1 — 拍攝模式指示符號

2 — 捷徑工具列。在圖像拍攝過程中不顯示捷徑工具列。請參閱 「捷徑工具列」，第 53 頁。

3 — 電池電量指示符號

4 — 圖像解像度指示符號

5 — 圖像計數器，會根據當前圖像品質設定和所使用的記憶體，顯示預計可以拍攝的圖像數目。

6 — 裝置記憶體 (▣) 和記憶卡 (▢) 指示符號，表明圖像的儲存位置。

7 — GPS 訊號指示符號。請參閱 「位置資料」，第 54 頁。

捷徑工具列

捷徑工具列可在拍攝圖像或錄製短片前後，為您提供不同項目和設定的捷徑。捲動至該項目，然後按瀏覽鍵進行選擇。您亦可定義捷徑工具列何時在螢幕上顯示。

關閉攝錄機後，捷徑工具列中的設定會還原為預設設定。

要在拍攝圖像或錄製短片前後檢視捷徑工具列，選擇選項 > 顯示圖示。要僅在需要時檢視捷徑工具列，選擇選項 > 隱藏圖示。要在其隱藏時啟動捷徑工具列，按瀏覽鍵。工具列會顯示 5 秒鐘。

在拍攝圖像或錄製短片之前，可從捷徑工具列中選擇以下選項：

- 在短片模式和圖像模式之間切換
- 選擇場景
- 選擇閃光模式 (僅圖像)
- 啟動自動計時器 (僅圖像)。請參閱 「自拍 — 自動計時器」，第 56 頁。
- 啟動連拍模式 (僅圖像)。請參閱 「連拍」，第 55 頁。
- 選擇色彩效果
- 顯示或隱藏觀景器的網格 (僅圖像)
- 調校白平衡
- 調校曝光補償 (僅圖像)
- 調校清晰度 (僅圖像)
- 調校亮度 (僅圖像)
- 調校對比度 (僅圖像)
- 調校感光度 (僅圖像)

以上圖示會相應變化以反映當前的設定。

如果更改了縮放、光線或顏色設定，儲存拍攝的圖像可能需要更長時間。

可用選項視乎您所使用的拍攝模式和檢視而有所不同。請參閱 「拍攝圖片後」，第 54 頁。請參閱 「錄製短片後」，第 58 頁。 照片資料夾中捷徑工具列的選項會有所不同。請參閱 「捷徑工具列」，第 62 頁。

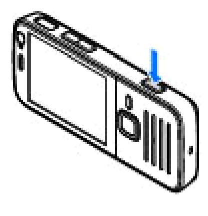
拍攝圖像

拍攝圖像時，請注意以下事項：

- 用雙手握住攝錄機以便保持穩定。
- 經過數碼縮放的圖像品質要低於未經過縮放的圖像。
- 如果一段時間內未按任何按鍵，攝錄機便會進入省電模式。要繼續拍攝圖像，按拍攝鍵。

要拍攝圖像，請執行下列操作：

1. 如果攝錄機處於短片模式，從捷徑工具列中選擇圖像模式。
2. 要將焦點鎖定於物件上，按半下拍攝鍵 (僅適於主攝錄機，不適於風景或運動場景)。請參閱 「捷徑工具列」，第 53 頁。)。綠色焦點鎖定指示符號出現在螢幕上。如果未鎖定焦點，會顯示紅色焦點指示符號。放開拍攝鍵，然後再次按半下拍攝鍵。亦可以在未鎖定焦點的情況下拍攝圖像。
3. 要拍攝圖像，按拍攝鍵。在圖像儲存完成之前，請勿移動裝置。



要在拍攝圖像時執行放大或縮小操作，使用裝置上的縮放鍵。

要啟動正面的攝錄機，選擇選項 > 使用視訊相機。要拍攝圖像，按瀏覽鍵。要放大或縮小圖像，向上或向下捲動。

要使攝錄機在背景中處於開啟狀態，而使用其他應用程式，按 。要返回至相機，按住拍攝鍵。

位置資料

您可以在圖像的檔案詳細資料中自動加入拍攝的位置資料。例如，在照片應用程式中，您可以檢視圖像的拍攝位置。

要在攝錄機中啟動此功能，選擇選項 > 設定 > 記錄位置 > 是。

位置資料指示符號會顯示於螢幕底部：

- — 位置資料不可用。GPS 會在背景中運行幾分鐘。如果在此時間內找到衛星連接且指示符號更改為，所有在此段時間內拍攝的圖像會根據接收到的 GPS 定位資料貼上標籤。
- — 位置資料可用。位置資料便會被加入至圖像資料中。

請參閱 「靜態圖像攝錄機設定」，第 58 頁。

照片應用程式中帶有位置資料的圖像以指示。

拍攝圖片後

拍攝圖片後，從捷徑工具列中選擇以下選項 (僅當在靜態圖像攝錄機設定中選擇顯示已拍攝圖像 > 開時方可用)：

- 如果您不想儲存該圖像，選擇刪除 ()。
- 要透過多媒體訊息、電郵或其他連接方法 (例如藍牙連接) 傳送該圖像，按通話鍵，或選擇傳送 ()。請參閱 「編寫和傳送訊息」，第 98 頁。通話期間無法使用該選項。

亦可將圖像傳送給您正與之通話的聯絡人。選擇傳送至來電號碼 () (僅在通話期間可用)。

- 要將圖像加入至相簿，選擇加入相簿 。
- 要查看有關圖像的資料，選擇詳細資料 。
- 要將圖像傳送至兼容線上相簿，選擇 (僅當您設定兼容線上相簿的帳號後才可用)。請參閱「連線分享圖像和短片」，第 67 頁。

要在拍攝圖像後放大該圖像，按 開啟圖像，然後使用裝置側面的縮放鍵。

要將圖像用作捷徑顯示模式下的背景圖像，選擇選項 > 設為背景圖片。

要將圖像設為聯絡人的通話圖像，選擇選項 > 設為聯絡人通話圖像 > 指定給聯絡人。

要返回至觀景器來拍攝新圖像，按拍攝鍵。

閃光燈

閃光燈僅可供主攝錄機使用。

使用閃光燈時請保持安全距離。離人或動物太近時請勿使用閃光燈。拍照時請勿遮住閃光燈。

裝置上的攝錄機配有 LED 閃光燈，可用於光線較弱的環境。靜態圖像攝錄機可以採用以下閃光模式：自動 ()、紅眼裝置 ()、開 () 和關 ()。

要變更閃光模式，在捷徑工具列中選擇想要的閃光模式。

場景

場景僅適用於主相機。

場景可協助您找到適合當前環境的正確色彩及亮度設定。每種場景的設定均根據特定的風格或環境進行了配置。

圖像模式下的預設場景為自動，短片模式下的預設場景為自動 (均以 表示)。

要變更場景，於捷徑工具列中，選擇場景模式，然後選擇一個場景。

要建立適合某種環境的自訂場景，捲動至用戶自定義，然後選擇選項 > 更換。在用戶定義的場景中，您可以調校不同的光線及顏色設定。要複製其他場景的設定，選擇依照場景模式，然後選擇想要複製的場景。要儲存變更並返回至場景清單，按返回。要啟動您的自訂場景，捲動至用戶自定義，按瀏覽鍵，然後選擇選取。

連拍

連拍模式僅適用於主攝錄機。

要設定攝錄機連續拍攝六張或所需數量的相片 (如果有足夠的記憶體可用)，在捷徑工具列中，選擇連拍模式。

要拍攝六張圖片，選擇連續。要拍攝圖片，按拍攝鍵。

要連續拍攝兩張或多張圖片，選擇想要的時間間隔。要以所選時間間隔拍攝圖片，按拍攝鍵。要停止拍攝圖片，按取消。所拍攝的圖片數量取決於可用的記憶體。

在連續模式下拍攝完圖片後，圖片會顯示於螢幕上的網格中。要檢視圖片，按滾動鍵以開啟圖片。如果您採用了一定的時間間隔，則螢幕上僅顯示最後拍攝的一張圖片。您可以在照片應用程式中檢視其他圖片。

亦可以在連拍模式下使用自動計時器。

要返回至連拍模式觀景器，按拍攝鍵。

要關閉連拍模式，從捷徑工具列中選擇**連拍模式** > **拍攝單張**。

自拍 — 自動計時器

自動計時器僅適用於主相機。使用自動計時器可延遲拍攝，以便進行自拍。

要設定自動計時器延時，在捷徑工具列中，選擇**自動計時器** > **2 秒**、**10 秒**或 **20 秒**。

要啟動自動計時器，選擇**啟動**。計時器啟動後，裝置會發出「嗶」聲，並且在拍攝圖像前，邊框會閃爍。相機會在所選延時過後拍攝圖片。

要關閉自動計時器，從捷徑工具列中選擇**自動計時器** > **關**。



秘訣： 在捷徑工具列中，選擇**自動計時器** > **2 秒**以在拍攝圖片時保持您的手平穩不動。

拍好相片的秘訣

圖片質素

採用適當的圖片質素。相機支援多種圖片質素模式。使用最高設定，可以確保相機拍攝出最佳質素的相片。不過，請注意，圖片質素越高，佔用的存儲空間就越多。對於多媒體訊息 (MMS) 和電郵附件，有必要使用針對多媒體訊息傳送進行的最低圖片質素模式。您可以在相機設定中定義圖片質素。請參閱「靜態圖像攝錄機設定」，第 58 頁。

背景

使用簡單的背景。對於人物肖像或其他人物相片，避免讓拍攝對象處於混亂複雜的背景中，否則會分散注意力。如果無法滿足這些條件，移動相機或拍攝對象。將相機移近拍攝對象可拍攝出更清晰的人物肖像。

景深

拍攝風景或場景時，將拍攝對象置於前景可增加相片的景深。如果前景物件距離相機太近，可能會變得模糊。

光線條件

更改光源、光線強度及光照方向，可以顯著改變照片的拍攝效果。以下是幾種典型的光照條件：

- 光源位於拍攝對象之後方。避免讓拍攝對象位於強光源之前方。如果光源位於拍攝對象之後方或在螢幕中可以看到光源，拍攝出照片的對比度就可能比較弱、太暗或出現不理想的燈光效果。
- 光源位於拍攝對象之側部。強烈的側部光源會產生明顯的拍攝效果，但可能會太刺眼，引致對比度過大。

- 光源位於拍攝對象之前方。刺眼的陽光可能會令拍攝對象瞇起眼睛。對比度亦可能會太高。
- 在有許多散射柔和光線的環境是最理想的，例如：在陽光明媚而局部多雲的天氣或在晴朗天氣的樹蔭下。

短片錄製

短片錄製指示符號

短片觀景器顯示以下內容：



1 — 拍攝模式指示符號

2 — 防止短片震動指示符號請參閱 「短片設定」，第 59 頁。

3 — 音效靜音指示符號

4 — 捷徑工具列。在錄製過程中不會顯示捷徑工具列。請參閱 「捷徑工具列」，第 53 頁。

5 — 電池電量指示符號

6 — 短片品質指示符號。選項為優質、標準及分享。

7 — 短片檔案類型

8 — 總共可錄製的時間。當您錄製時，目前短片長度指示符號亦會顯示已拍攝的時間及剩餘的時間。

9 — 裝置記憶體 (▣) 和記憶卡 (▯) 指示符號，表明短片的儲存位置

要顯示所有觀景器指示符號，選擇選項 > 顯示圖示。選擇隱藏圖示僅顯示短片狀態指示符號、剩餘時間 (錄製期間)、縮放列 (縮放時) 以及選擇鍵。

錄製短片

要錄製短片，請執行以下操作：

1. 如果攝錄機處於圖像模式，請從捷徑工具列中選擇短片模式。
2. 要開始錄製，按拍攝鍵。螢幕上會顯示紅色錄製圖示 (●)，並且發出提示音，表明已開始錄製。
3. 要隨時暫停錄製，按暫停。選擇繼續可繼續錄製。如果將錄製設定為暫停，且在一分鐘內未按任何按鍵，短片錄製會自動停止。

   要放大或縮小拍攝物件，請使用裝置上的縮放鍵。
4. 要停止錄製，選擇停止。短片會自動儲存於照片應用程式中。短片錄製的最大長度取決於可用的記憶體。

要啟動正面的攝錄機，選擇選項 > 使用視訊相機。要開始錄製短片，按瀏覽鍵。要放大或縮小圖像，向上或向下捲動。

錄製短片後

錄製短片後，從捷徑工具列中選擇以下選項 (僅當在短片設定中將顯示已拍攝短片設為開時可用)：

- 要立即播放剛剛錄製的短片，選擇播放 ()。
- 如果您不希望保留該短片，選擇刪除 ()。
- 要透過多媒體訊息、電郵或其他連接方法 (例如藍牙連接) 傳送短片，按通話鍵，或選擇傳送 ()。請參閱「編寫和傳送訊息」，第 98 頁。 請參閱「使用藍牙連接傳送數據」，第 87 頁。通話期間無法使用該選項。您可能無法在多媒體訊息中傳送以 MPEG-4 檔案格式儲存的短片。

  亦可將短片傳送給您正與之通話的聯絡人。選擇傳送至來電號碼 ()(僅在通期間可用)。
- 要將短片加入至相簿，選擇加入相簿
- 要查看有關短片的資料，選擇詳細資料 。
- 要將短片上載至兼容的線上相簿，選擇 (僅當您建立了兼容線上相簿的帳號後方可用)。請參閱「連線分享圖像和短片」，第 67 頁。
- 要返回至觀景器以錄製新短片，按拍攝鍵。

相機設定

相機有以下兩種設定：設置設定和主設定。關閉相機後，設置設定會恢復為預設設定，但主設定會保留，直至您再次對其進行更改。要調校設置設定，請使用捷徑工具列中的選項。請參閱「設置設定 — 調校顏色和光線」，第 59 頁。要更改主設定，在圖像或短片模式下，選擇選項 > 設定。

靜態圖像攝錄機設定

要更改主設定，在圖像模式下，選擇選項 > 設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 圖像品質 — 設定解像度 列印(300 萬)-大 (2048x1536)、列印(200 萬)-中 (1600x1200)、列印(130 萬)-小 (1280x960)、電郵(80 萬)-中 (1024x768) 或 MMS(30 萬)-小 (640x480)。圖像質素越高，所佔用記憶體就越多。

  以上解像度僅在主攝錄機中可用。螢幕上會顯示已用記憶體中具有所選解像度的圖像數目。
- 加入相簿 — 將圖像儲存至照片應用程式中的某個相簿中。如果選擇是，會開啟可用相簿的清單。
- 使用標籤 — 為當前圖像加入標籤。請參閱「標籤」，第 63 頁。
- 記錄位置 — 要為每個圖像檔案加入 GPS 定位座標，選擇是。接收 GPS 訊號需要花費一些時間，或者訊號不可用。請參閱「位置資料」，第 54 頁。
- 顯示已拍攝圖像 — 要在拍攝後檢視拍攝到的圖像，選擇開。要立即繼續拍攝圖片，選擇關。
- 預設圖像名稱 — 為拍攝的圖像定義預設名稱
- 進階數碼縮放 (僅主攝錄機) — 開(持續)可使從數碼縮放至進階數碼縮放之間的縮放增量平滑而連續；開(已

暫停)使縮放增量在數碼步點及延伸數碼步點處暫停；關允許有限的縮放量，同時保持圖像的解析度。

- 取消頻率 — 要避免螢幕閃爍，選擇 60 Hz。
- 拍攝聲 — 設定拍攝圖片時的響起的鈴聲。
- 使用中的記憶體 — 選擇儲存圖像的位置。
- 恢復相機設定 — 要將攝錄機設定恢復為預設值，選擇是。

設置設定 — 調校顏色和光線

要使攝錄機重新生成更準確的顏色及光線，或要為圖片或短片加入特效，使用瀏覽鍵在捷徑工具列中捲動並從以下選項中選擇：

- 閃光模式 () (僅圖像模式) — 選擇所需的閃光模式。
- 色調 () — 從清單中選擇顏色效果。
- 白平衡 () — 從清單中選擇當前的光線條件。這樣可讓攝錄機重新生成更準確的顏色。
- 曝光補償 () (僅圖像模式) — 如果您正在非常明亮的背景下 (例如雪) 拍攝較暗的物件，請將曝光調校為 +1 或 +2 以平衡背景亮度。要在昏暗背景下拍攝明亮的物件，請使用 -1 或 -2。
- 清晰度 () (僅圖像) — 調校圖像的清晰度。
- (僅圖像) — 調校圖像的亮度。
- 對比 () (僅圖像) — 調校圖像上最亮部份和最暗部份之間的差異。
- 感光度 () (僅圖像模式) — 在光線較弱的情況下提高感光度可避免圖像出現過暗的情況。

螢幕顯示會相應地變化以符合您所做的設定，從而您可以看到這些變更對圖片或短片的影響。

可用設定視乎選擇的攝錄機而有所不同。

這些設置設定為攝錄機所特有；如果更改視訊攝錄機中的設定，則主攝錄機中的設定不會隨之改變。這些設置設定亦為拍攝模式所特有；如果在圖像模式下更改這些設定，則短片模式中的設定不會隨之改變。在以上兩種模式之間切換不會重設已定義的設置設定。

關閉攝錄機後，設置設定便會恢復為預設設定。

如果您選擇新的場景，顏色和光線設定會由所選場景取代。如果需要，選擇場景之後您可以更改設置設定。

短片設定

要更改主設定，在短片模式下，選擇選項 > 設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 短片品質 — 設定短片的品質。如果希望使用多媒體訊息傳送短片，選擇分享。短片以 QCIF 解像度、3GPP 格式進行錄製，大小限制為 300 kB (大約 20 秒)。您可能無法在多媒體訊息中傳送以 MPEG-4 檔案格式儲存的短片。
- 防止短片震動 — 選擇開可降低錄製短片時因攝錄機抖動而造成的影響。
- 錄音 — 如果您不希望錄製聲音，選擇靜音。
- 加入相簿 — 將錄製的短片加入至照片應用程式中的某個相簿。

- 顯示已拍攝短片 — 在停止錄製後檢視所錄製短片的第一個畫面。要檢視整個短片，從捷徑工具列 (主攝錄機) 中選擇播放，或選擇選項 > 播放 (視訊攝錄機)。
- 預設短片名稱 — 為錄製的短片定義預設名稱。
- 使用中的記憶體 — 選擇要儲存短片的位置。
- 恢復相機設定 — 將攝錄機設定恢復為預設值。

照片

關於照片

按 ，選擇照片，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 已拍攝 — 顯示拍攝的所有圖像和短片
- 月份 — 顯示按拍攝月份分類的照片和短片
- 相簿 — 顯示預設相簿及您自己建立的相簿
- 標籤 — 顯示您為每個項目建立的標籤
- 下載 — 顯示從網絡中下載或透過多媒體訊息或電郵接收的項目和短片
- 全部 — 檢視所有項目

儲存在兼容記憶卡 (如果已插入) 中的檔案會以 指示。

要開啟檔案，按瀏覽鍵。短片便會在 RealPlayer 中開啟和播放。請參閱 「RealPlayer」， 第 91 頁。

要將檔案複製或移動至其他記憶體位置，選擇檔案，然後選擇選項 > 移動和複製並從可用選項中選擇。

檢視圖像和短片

按 ，選擇照片應用程式，並從以下選項中選擇：

- 全部 — 檢視所有照片和短片。
- 已拍攝 — 檢視使用裝置攝錄機拍攝的圖片和錄製的短片。
- 下載 — 檢視下載的短片及儲存於短片中心的短片。請參閱 「Nokia 短片中心」， 第 75 頁。

圖像和短片亦可能透過多媒體訊息、電郵附件或藍牙連接傳送給您。您必須先儲存收到的圖像或短片，才能在照片應用程式中進行檢視。



圖像和短片檔案循環排列，並按日期和時間排序。亦會顯示檔案的數量。要逐一瀏覽檔案，向左或向右捲動。要分組瀏覽檔案，向上或向下捲動。或者，如果已啟動 Navi 轉輪設定，要瀏覽檔案，請在瀏覽鍵的邊緣上滑動手指。請參閱 「個人化設定」， 第 130 頁。

要開啟檔案，按瀏覽鍵。圖像開啟後，要放大圖像，按裝置側面的縮放鍵。縮放比例無法永久性儲存。

要修改短片或相片，選擇選項 > 修改。請參閱 「修改圖像」， 第 64 頁。

要查看具有 標記的圖像的拍攝地點，選擇選項 > 顯示在地圖上。

要在兼容打印機上列印圖像，或者要將圖像儲存至兼容記憶卡 (如果已插入) 以便列印，選擇選項 > 列印。請參閱 「圖像列印」，第 66 頁。要將圖像移至相簿以便以後進行列印，選擇選項 > 加入相簿稍後列印。

檢視和修改檔案詳細資料

要檢視並修改圖像或短片屬性，選擇選項 > 詳細資料，並從以下選項中選擇：

- 標籤 — 包含當前使用的標籤。選擇加入可向當前檔案中加入更多標籤。請參閱 「標籤」，第 63 頁。
- 內容 — 要加入檔案的自由格式內容，請選擇該欄位。
- 位置 — 此欄位會顯示 GPS 位置資料 (如果可用)。要修改位置資料，請選擇該欄位。
- 標題 — 此欄位包含檔案的縮圖圖像和當前檔案名稱。要修改名稱，選擇該欄位。
- 相簿 — 在當前檔案所處的相簿中進行顯示。
- 解像度 — 顯示圖像的大小 (以像素表示)。
- 時間 — 顯示短片的長度。
- 使用權限 — 選擇檢視以檢視此檔案的 DRM 權限。請參閱 「授權」，第 92 頁。

整理圖像和短片

您可以按以下方式整理照片應用程式中的檔案：

- 要檢視「標籤」檢視中的項目，請向其中加入標籤。請參閱 「標籤」，第 63 頁。
- 要按月檢視項目，選擇月份。
- 要建立一個相簿以儲存項目，選擇相簿 > 選項 > 新增相簿。

要將某個圖像或短片加入至照片應用程式的相簿中，選擇該項目並從捷徑工具列中選擇加入相簿。請參閱 「相簿」，第 63 頁。

要刪除圖像或短片，選擇該圖像並從捷徑工具列中選擇刪除。

捷徑工具列

僅當在檢視中選擇了圖像或短片之後，方可使用捷徑工具列。

在捷徑工具列中，向上捲動或向下捲動至不同的項目，然後按瀏覽鍵來進行選擇。可用選項根據您所在的檢視以及所選擇的是圖像亦或短片而有所不同。

要隱藏工具列，選擇選項 > 隱藏圖示。要啟動隱藏的捷徑工具列，按瀏覽鍵。

從以下選項中選擇：

播放所選短片

傳送所選圖像或短片

將選擇的圖像或短片上載至兼容的線上相簿 (僅當您建立了兼容線上相簿的帳號後方可使用)。請參閱 「連線分享圖像和短片」，第 67 頁。

將選擇的項目加入至相簿中

管理所選擇項目的標籤和其他屬性

刪除選擇的圖像或短片

相簿

使用相簿，您可以方便地管理圖像及短片。要檢視照片應用程式中的相簿清單，在主檢視中選擇相簿。

要在相簿檢視中建立一個新相簿，選擇選項 > 新增相簿。

要將圖片或短片加入至照片應用程式中的某個相簿，捲動至圖片或短片，然後選擇選項 > 加入相簿。將會開啟相簿清單。選擇您希望加入該圖片或短片的相簿。加入至相簿中的項目仍會顯示於照片中。

要移除相簿中的某個檔案，開啟相簿，捲動至該檔案，然後選擇選項 > 從相簿移除。

標籤

使用標籤來對照片應用程式中的媒體項目進行分類。您可以建立和刪除標籤管理中的標籤。標籤管理會顯示當前使用的標籤，以及與各標籤相關聯的項目數。

要開啟標籤管理，選擇一個圖像或短片，然後選擇選項 > 詳細資料 > 標籤管理。

要建立標籤，選擇選項 > 新增標籤。

要按最常用的順序檢視清單，選擇選項 > 最常使用。

要按字母順序檢視清單，選擇選項 > 字母順序。

要查看已建立的標籤，於照片應用程式主檢視中選擇標籤。標籤名稱的大小應與指定給該標籤的項目數目相對應。選擇一個標籤以檢視所有與此標籤相關聯的圖像。

要為圖像指定一個標籤，選擇一個圖像並選擇選項 > 加入標籤。

要從標籤中移除某個圖像，開啟標籤並選擇選項 > 從標籤移除。

幻燈片放映

要以幻燈片放映的方式檢視您的圖像，選擇一個圖像和選項 > 幻燈片放映。幻燈片放映會從選擇的檔案開始。

要僅以幻燈片放映的形式檢視所選圖像，選擇選項 > 標記/取消標記 > 標記以標記圖像，然後選擇選項 > 幻燈片放映 > 開始開始幻燈片放映。

從以下選項中選擇：

- 暫停 — 暫停幻燈片放映
- 繼續 — 恢復幻燈片放映 (如已暫停)
- 結束 — 關閉幻燈片放映

要瀏覽圖像，向左或向右捲動。

在開始放映幻燈片之前，首先調校幻燈片放映設定。選擇選項 > 幻燈片放映 > 設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 音樂 — 在幻燈片放映中加入聲音。選擇開或關。
- 歌曲 — 從清單中選擇音樂檔案
- 每張投影片間隔 — 調校幻燈片放映的節奏
- 切換 — 使幻燈片放映的兩個幻燈片之間平穩地過渡，且可隨機放大和縮小圖像

要提高或降低音量，使用裝置上的音量鍵。

修改圖像

圖像編輯器

要在拍攝圖片後對其進行修改，或修改儲存於照片應用程式中的圖片，選擇選項 > 修改。會開啟圖像編輯器。

要開啟一個網格，從中可以選擇由小型圖示指示的各種修改選項，選擇選項 > 套用效果。您可以裁切和旋轉圖像；調校亮度、顏色、對比度及解析度；以及為圖片加入效果、文字、美工圖案或相框。

裁切圖像

要裁切圖像，選擇選項 > 套用效果 > 裁切，然後從清單中選擇預定義的高寬比。要手動裁切圖像的大小，選擇手動。

如果選擇手動，圖像左上角會顯示一個十字。使用瀏覽鍵選擇要裁切的區域，然後選擇設定。右下角會出現另一個十字，再次選擇要裁切的區域。要調校最先選擇的區域，選擇返回。選定的區域會形成一個矩形，即要裁切的圖像。

如果您選擇預定義的高寬比，請選擇要裁切區域的左上角。要調校突出顯示區域的大小，使用瀏覽鍵。要凍結選擇的區域，按瀏覽鍵。要在圖片內移動該區域，使用瀏覽鍵。要選擇要裁切的區域，按瀏覽鍵。

消除紅眼

要消除圖像中的紅眼，選擇選項 > 套用效果 > 消除紅眼。

將十字移至眼睛部位，然後按瀏覽鍵。這時螢幕上會出現一個環圈。要調整環圈大小使其與眼睛大小一致，使用瀏覽鍵。要消除紅眼，按瀏覽鍵。完成圖像修改後，按完成。

要儲存更改並返回至前一個檢視，按返回。

有用的捷徑

修改圖像時，您可以使用以下捷徑：

- 要檢視全螢幕圖像，按 *****。要返回至標準檢視，再次按 *****。
- 要順時針或逆時針旋轉圖像，按 **3** 或 **1**。
- 要放大或縮小圖像，按 **5** 或 **0**。
- 要在縮放後的圖像上移動，向上、下、左或右捲動。

修改短片

修改短片

要修改相照片應用程式中的短片，捲動至某個短片，然後選擇選項 > 修改及修改選項。

短片編輯支援 .3gp 和 .mp4 格式的短片檔，支援 .aac、.amr、.mp3 和 .wav 格式的音效檔。它不一定支援檔案格式的所有功能或檔案格式的所有變化。

修改短片、音效、圖像、文字及切換效果

要建立自訂短片，標記並選擇一個或多個短片，然後選擇選項 > 修改 > 短片編輯。

要修改短片，從以下選項中選擇：

- 修改短片 — 剪接短片；在短片中插入顏色效果；使用慢動作；靜音或取消靜音；或者移動、移除或複製短片
- 修改文字 (僅在您加入文字後才會顯示) — 移動、移除或複製文字；更改文字的顏色及樣式；定義文字在螢幕上停留的時間；為文字加入效果
- 修改圖像 (僅在您加入圖像後才會顯示) — 移動、移除或複製圖像；定義圖像在螢幕上停留的時間；為圖像設定背景或顏色效果
- 修改音效檔 (僅在您加入音效檔後才會顯示) — 剪接或移動音效檔、調校音效檔長度，或者移除或複製音效檔
- 修改切換效果 (僅在您於時間線中加入切換效果後才會顯示) — 有以下三種切換效果：短片開頭、短片結尾或短片之間的切換效果。
- 插入 — 選擇短片、圖像、文字、音效檔或新音效檔。
- 電影 — 以全螢幕或縮圖模式預覽電影，儲存電影，或將電影剪至適當大小以便在多媒體訊息中傳送。

要拍攝短片定格，在剪切短片檢視中，選擇選項 > 拍攝短片定格。在縮圖預覽檢視中，按瀏覽鍵，然後選擇拍攝短片定格。

要儲存短片，選擇選項 > 電影 > 儲存。要定義使用的記憶體，選擇選項 > 設定。

在短片編輯設定中，亦可以定義預設短片名稱、預設短片定格名稱以及短片的解像度。

修改短片以便傳送

要傳送短片，選擇選項 > 傳送，然後選擇要使用的方法。請與您的網絡服務供應商聯絡，以獲取可傳送最大多媒體訊息大小的詳細資料。

要傳送超過服務供應商所允許最大多媒體訊息大小的短片，可以透過藍牙連接傳送該短片。請參閱「使用藍牙連接傳送數據」，第 87 頁。亦可使用藍牙連接、USB 數據傳輸線或兼容記憶卡讀卡器增強配套，將短片傳送至兼容個人電腦。

亦可修剪短片，以便在多媒體訊息中傳送。在短片編輯主檢視中，選擇選項 > 電影 > 修改成多媒體訊息。會顯示短片的長度和大小。要修改短片大小，向左或向右捲

動。當短片大小適合傳送時，選擇選項 > 以多媒體訊息傳送。

如果短片格式為 .mp4，可能無法在多媒體訊息中傳送該短片。要更改短片的檔案格式，在「照片」中捲動至該短片，然後選擇選項 > 修改 > 短片編輯 > 選項 > 設定 > 解像度 > 與多媒體訊息兼容。返回至短片編輯主檢視，選擇選項 > 電影 > 儲存，然後為短片輸入一個名稱。短片將儲存為 .3gp 格式，並能在多媒體訊息中傳送。原短片的檔案格式不會改變。

列印圖像

圖像列印

要使用圖像列印來列印圖像，選擇您希望列印的圖像，然後選擇照片應用程式、攝錄機、圖像編輯或圖像檢視器中的列印選項。

透過兼容 USB 數據傳輸線或藍牙連接，使用圖像列印功能來列印圖像。亦可以使用無線區域網絡來列印圖像。 如果已插入兼容記憶卡，您可以將圖像儲存至記憶卡，然後使用兼容打印機列印這些圖像。

僅能列印格式為 .jpeg 的圖像。用相機拍攝的圖片會自動以 .jpeg 格式儲存。

選擇打印機

要透過圖像列印來列印圖像，選擇圖像，然後選擇照片應用程式、攝錄機、圖像編輯或圖像檢視器中的列印選項。

首次使用圖像列印時，會顯示一個可用兼容印表機清單。選擇一台印表機。該打印機會設為預設印表機。

要使用兼容 PictBridge 的印表機進行列印，請在選擇列印選項之前先連接兼容數據傳輸線，並確認數據傳輸線模式已設定為圖像列印或連接時詢問。請參閱「USB」，第 89 頁。選擇列印選項之後會自動顯示打印機。

如果預設印表機不可用，便會顯示一個可用印表機的清單。

要更換預設印表機，選擇選項 > 設定 > 預設打印機。

列印預覽

選擇打印機之後，所選圖像會採用預定義的版面顯示。

要更改版面配置，向左或向右捲動以瀏覽所選打印機可用的版面配置。如果圖像無法在單個頁面中顯示，向上或向下捲動以顯示其他頁面。

列印設定

視乎所選列印裝置的功能，可用選項可能會有所不同。

要設定預設打印機，選擇選項 > 預設打印機。

要選擇紙張大小，選擇紙張大小，從清單中選擇紙張大小，然後選擇確定。選擇取消返回至前一個檢視。

線上列印

使用線上列印，您可以線上訂購圖像的列印產品，要求直接送貨上門或送至您可以領取的地方。亦可訂購帶有所選

圖像的其他產品，例如杯子或滑鼠墊。可用產品視乎您的服務供應商而有所不同。

如要獲取有關該應用程式的更多資料，請參閱諾基亞產品支援網頁或當地諾基亞網站上提供的指南。

連線分享圖像和短片

您可以在兼容的線上相簿、網誌或網絡上其他兼容的線上分享服務中分享圖像和短片。您可以上載內容，將未完成的文章另存為草稿並稍後繼續，以及檢視相簿內容。所支援的內容類型可能會視乎服務供應商而有所不同。

要連線分享圖像和短片，必須具有某個線上圖像分享服務的帳號。通常可以在服務供應商的網頁上申請此類服務。請與服務供應商聯絡以獲取詳情。

要將照片應用程式中的檔案上載至線上服務，按 ，然後選擇照片。選擇一個相簿，捲動至所需檔案，然後選擇選項 > 傳送 > 發表至網絡，或者選擇該檔案，並從捷徑工具列中選擇。

如要獲取有關應用程式和兼容服務供應商的更多資料，請參閱諾基亞產品支援網頁或當地諾基亞網站。

多媒體

要存取圖像、短片和歌曲，或儲存和整理音效檔與串流連結，按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 影音工具 > 多媒體。

主檢視

按 ，選擇應用程式 > 影音工具 > 多媒體，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 照片 — 檢視照片應用程式中的圖像和短片。請參閱「關於照片」，第 61 頁。
- 短片 — 檢視短片中心的短片
- 歌曲 — 開啟音樂播放。請參閱「音樂播放機」，第 41 頁。
- 音效檔 — 收聽音效檔
- 串流連結 — 檢視和開啟串流連結
- 簡報 — 檢視簡報

可以瀏覽及開啟資料夾，並將項目複製及移動至資料夾。亦可以建立相簿，以及將項目複製及加入至相簿。請參閱「相簿」，第 63 頁。

儲存在兼容記憶卡 (如果已插入) 中的檔案會以指示。

要開啟檔案，按瀏覽鍵。短片、RAM 檔案和串流連結會在 RealPlayer 中開啟和播放；而音樂和音效檔則會在音樂播放機中開啟和播放。請參閱「RealPlayer」，第 91 頁。請參閱「音樂播放機」，第 41 頁。

要將檔案複製或移動至記憶卡 (如果已插入) 或裝置記憶體，選擇一個檔案及選項 > 移動和複製 > 複製至記憶卡，然後從可用選項中選擇。

音效

此資料夾中包含您使用錄音機應用程式建立的或從網絡下載的所有音效。

要收聽音效檔案，按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 影音工具 > 多媒體 > 音效檔。捲動至某個音效檔案，然後按瀏覽鍵。要暫停播放，再次按下瀏覽鍵。

要快進或快退，請向右或向左捲動。

要下載音效，選擇下載連結。

串流連結

要開啟串流連結，按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 影音工具 > 多媒體 > 串流連結。選擇一個連結，並按瀏覽鍵。

要新增串流連結，選擇選項 > 新增連結。

簡報

透過簡報，您可以檢視 SVG (可縮放向量圖形) 檔案，例如卡通及地圖。在不同的螢幕大小及解像度下列印或檢視時，SVG 圖像會保持其外觀不變。

要檢視 SVG 檔案，按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 影音工具 > 多媒體 > 簡報。捲動至圖像，然後選擇選項 > 播放。要暫停播放，選擇選項 > 暫停。

要放大圖像，按 **5**。要縮小圖像，按 **0**。

要順時針或逆時針旋轉圖像 90 度，請相應地按 **1** 或 **3**。要旋轉圖像 45 度，按 **7** 或 **9**。

要在全螢幕與標準螢幕之間切換，按 *。

家用網絡

關於家用網絡

本裝置與 UPnP 兼容。使用無線區域網絡 (WLAN) 接入點裝置或 WLAN 路由器，您可以建立一個家用網絡，並將支援 WLAN 的兼容 UPnP 裝置連接至該網絡，如本裝置、兼容個人電腦、兼容打印機及兼容音效系統或電視，或者配有兼容無線多媒體接收器的音效系統或電視。

要在家用網絡中使用裝置的 WLAN 功能，您必須具有運行正常的 WLAN 家用網絡連接設置，並且將其他支援 UPnP 的家用裝置連接至同一家用網絡。請參閱 「無線區域網絡」，第 84 頁。

家用網絡使用 WLAN 連接的安全設定。在具有 WLAN 接入點裝置並啟用加密功能的 WLAN 基礎網絡中，可使用家用網絡功能。

您可以使用家用網絡，與其他兼容 UPnP 裝置共享和同步處理流動裝置中的媒體檔案。要管理您的家用網絡設定，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 連接 > 家用媒體。亦可使用家用網絡來檢視、播放、複製或列印您流動裝置中的兼容媒體檔案。請參閱 「檢視和共享媒體檔案」，第 71 頁。

僅當您接受來自另一方兼容裝置的連接請求，或選擇用於檢視、播放、列印或複製裝置上媒體檔案的選項，或找尋家用網絡資料夾中的其他裝置時，您的裝置才會連接至家用網絡。

重要安全資料

配置 WLAN 家用網絡時，請先在接入點裝置上啟動一種加密方法，然後在要連接至家用網絡的其他裝置上啟動加密方法。請參考各裝置的說明文件。妥善保存所有密碼，將其與手機分開放在不同的安全地方。

您可以檢視或更改您裝置中的 WLAN 互聯網接入點的設定。請參閱 「接入點」，第 136 頁。

如果使用點對點操作模式與兼容裝置建立家用網絡，請在配置互聯網接入點時啟用 **WLAN 安全模式**中的一種加密方式。請參閱 「連線設定」，第 135 頁。此步驟會降低其他不明用戶進入點對點網絡的風險。

如果其他裝置試圖連接本裝置和家用網絡，本裝置會通知您。請勿接受不明裝置的連接要求。

如果在沒有加密的網絡中使用 WLAN，關閉與其他裝置共用檔案的功能，或者不要共享任何私密的媒體檔案。請參閱 「家用網絡設定」，第 70 頁。

家用網絡設定

要透過 WLAN 與其他兼容 UPnP 的裝置共享照片應用程式中儲存的媒體檔案，必須先建立並配置 WLAN 家用互聯網

接入點，然後在家用媒體應用程式中配置家用網絡設定。請參閱「WLAN 互聯網接入點」，第 85 頁。請參閱「連線設定」，第 135 頁。

配置家用媒體應用程式中的設定之後，方可在應用程式中使用與家用網絡相關的選項。

當您首次存取家用媒體應用程式時，會開啟設定精靈，並協助您定義裝置的家用網絡設定。以後要使用設定精靈，在家用媒體主檢視中，選擇選項 > 執行精靈，然後遵從螢幕上的說明。

要將兼容個人電腦連接至家用網絡，必須在個人電腦上安裝相關的軟件。您可以從裝置隨附的 CD 或 DVD-ROM 上找到該軟體，亦可從諾基亞網站中本裝置的支援網頁上下載。

配置設定

要配置家用網絡設定，選擇工具 > 連接 > 家用媒體 > 選項 > 設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 家用網絡接入點 — 如果希望在每次連接至家用網絡時均要求輸入家用網絡接入點，選擇長期請求；選擇新增可定義一個新接入點，在您使用家用網絡時自動使用該接入點；或選擇無。如果家用網絡未啟動 WLAN 安全性設定，您便會收到安全警告。您可以繼續定義，稍後再啟用 WLAN 安全性；或取消定義接入點，首先啟用 WLAN 安全性。請參閱「接入點」，第 136 頁。
- 裝置名稱 — 輸入本裝置在家用網絡中顯示給其他兼容裝置的名稱。
- 複製至 — 選擇希望用來儲存所複製媒體檔案的記憶體。

啟用共享並定義內容

選擇工具 > 連接 > 家用媒體 > 共享內容，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 共享內容 — 允許或拒絕與兼容裝置共享媒體檔案。請先配置所有其他設定，然後再啟用共享內容。啟用共享內容之後，家用網絡中的其他兼容 UPnP 的裝置便可檢視和複製您在圖像與短片資料夾中選擇用來共享的檔案，並使用在音樂資料夾中選擇的播放清單。如果您不希望其他裝置存取您的檔案，請關閉共享內容。
- 圖像與短片 — 選擇與其他裝置共享的媒體檔案，或檢視圖像和短片的共享狀態。要更新資料夾的內容，選擇選項 > 重新整理內容。
- 音樂 — 選擇與其他裝置共享的播放清單，或檢視播放清單的共享狀態和內容。要更新資料夾的內容，選擇選項 > 重新整理內容。

檢視和共享媒體檔案

要在家用網絡中和其他兼容 UPnP 的裝置共享媒體檔案，請啟用共享內容。請參閱「啟用共享並定義內容」，第 71 頁。如果本裝置中的共享內容處於關閉狀態，只要其他家用網絡裝置允許，您仍可檢視和複製該裝置中儲存的媒體檔案。

顯示裝置中儲存的媒體檔案

要在其他家用網絡裝置 (如兼容電視) 中顯示您的圖像、短片及音效檔，請執行以下操作：

1. 在照片應用程式中，選擇一個圖像或短片，或者在多媒體資料中，選擇一個音效檔，然後選擇選項 > 透過家用網絡顯示。
2. 選擇要在其中顯示該媒體檔案的兼容裝置。圖像即會顯示於其他家用網絡裝置及您的裝置上，而短片及音效檔僅會在其他家用網絡裝置中播放。
3. 要停止共享，選擇選項 > 停止顯示。

顯示其他裝置中儲存的媒體檔案

要在您的裝置 (或兼容電視) 中顯示其他家用網絡裝置中儲存的媒體檔案，請執行以下操作：

1. 按 ，然後選擇工具 > 連接 > 家用媒體 > 瀏覽家用網絡。裝置便開始找尋其他兼容裝置。裝置名稱將出現在螢幕上。
2. 從清單中選擇一個裝置。
3. 選擇您要從其他裝置檢視的媒體類型。可用檔案類型視乎其他裝置的功能而定。

   要依照不同條件找尋檔案，選擇選項 > 找尋。要對找到的檔案進行排序，選擇選項 > 排序。
4. 選擇您想要檢視的媒體檔案或資料夾。
5. 按瀏覽鍵，然後選擇播放或顯示，以及裝置上或通過家用網絡。
6. 選擇您想要在其中顯示該檔案的裝置。

要在播放短片或音效檔時調校音量，向左或向右捲動。

要停止共享媒體檔案，選擇返回或停止 (當播放短片或音樂時可用)。

秘訣： 您可以透過家用網絡使用兼容 UPnP 的打印機列印照片應用程式中儲存的圖像。請參閱「圖像列印」，第 66 頁。無須啟動內容共享功能。

複製媒體檔案

要將媒體檔案從本裝置複製或轉移至其他兼容裝置 (例如兼容 UPnP 的個人電腦)，選擇照片資料夾中的一個檔案，然後選擇選項 > 移動和複製 > 複製至家用網絡或移至家用網絡。無須啟動內容共享功能。

要將檔案從其他裝置複製或轉移至本裝置，在其他裝置中選擇一個檔案，然後從選項清單中選擇想要的複製選項。無須啟動共享內容功能。

家用同步

同步處理媒體檔案

您可以將移流裝置中的媒體檔案與家用裝置中的媒體檔案進行同步處理。確保您的流動裝置處於家用 WLAN 的範圍之內，且已設定好家用網絡。

要設定家用同步，選擇 > 工具 > 連接 > 家用媒體 > 家用同步並完成設定精靈。

以後要運行設定精靈，於家用同步主檢視中，選擇選項 > 執行精靈。

要使用家用裝置中的內容手動對移流裝置中的內容進行同步處理，選擇立即同步處理。

同步處理設定

要更改同步處理設定，選擇選項 > 同步處理設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 同步處理 — 設定自動或手動同步處理。
- 來源裝置 — 選擇執行同步處理的來源裝置。
- 使用中的記憶體 — 檢視並選擇使用的記憶體。
- 記憶體管理 — 要讓裝置在記憶體不足時通知您，選擇記憶體已滿時詢問。

定義接收檔案

要定義和管理接收媒體檔案的清單，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 連接 > 家用媒體 > 家用同步 > 從家用媒體 > 選項 > 開啟。

要定義希望傳輸至裝置中的檔案類型，從清單中進行選擇。

要修改傳輸設定，選擇選項 > 修改，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 清單名稱 — 為清單輸入一個新名稱。
- 壓縮圖像 — 縮小圖像以節省記憶體。
- 數量 — 定義這些檔案的最大數目或總大小。
- 開始依據 — 定義下載順序。
- 從 — 定義您希望下載的最舊檔案的日期。
- 至 — 定義您希望下載的最新檔案的日期。

對於音樂檔案，亦可以指定希望下載的種類、演出者、專輯和樂曲，以及用於下載的來源裝置。

要按特定的類別瀏覽裝置中的檔案，選擇一個檔案類型及選項 > 顯示檔案。

要為接收檔案建立預定義或自訂清單，選擇選項 > 新清單。

要更改清單中篩選器的優先順序，選擇選項 > 更換優先順序。選擇您想移動的篩選器和抓取，將篩選器移動至新位置，然後選擇放置將其置於此處。

定義外發檔案

要指定裝置中與您的家用媒體裝置進行同步處理的檔案類型以及同步處理的方式，按 ，然後選擇，工具 > 連接 > 家用媒體 > 家用同步 > 至家用媒體 > 選項 > 開啟。選擇媒體類型、選項、相應的設定，並從以下選項中選擇：

- 目標裝置 — 選擇要與之進行同步處理的目標裝置，或者禁用同步處理。
- 保留於手機中 — 選擇是成功完成同步處理後在裝置中保留媒體內容。對於圖像，您還可以選擇在裝置中保

留原始圖像或縮圖。選擇保留原始大小的圖像需要更多記憶體。

Nokia 短片中心

透過 Nokia 短片中心 (網絡服務)，您可以使用分組數據或 WLAN，從兼容的互聯網短片服務透過空中下載和串流短片。 您亦可將短片從兼容個人電腦傳送至您的裝置上，然後在短片中心進行檢視。

使用分組數據接入點下載短片，可能會透過服務供應商的網絡傳輸大量資料。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取有關數據傳輸收費情況的資料。

依預設，所有短片均會以橫向模式進行播放。

您的裝置可能具有預先定義的服務。

服務供應商可能會免費提供內容，也可能會收取費用。請在服務中查詢定價或向服務供應商查詢。

檢視並下載短片

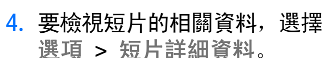
1. 按 ，然後選擇短片中心。
2. 要連接至服務，向左或向右捲動，然後選擇所需的短片服務。

   裝置會更新並顯示服務所提供的內容。



3. 要依類別檢視短片 (如果可用)，向下捲動。

   要在服務中找尋短片，選擇短片找尋。並非所有服務均支援找尋功能。



4. 要檢視短片的相關資料，選擇選項 > 短片詳細資料。
5. 有些短片可以透過空中進行串流播放，而有些短片則必須先下載到裝置上才能播放。要下載短片，選擇選項 > 下載。

   要串流短片或檢視下載的短片，選擇選項 > 播放。

   要安排自動下載服務中的短片，選擇選項 > 排程下載。自動下載會每天在您定義的時間段內進行。我的短片中現有的短片則不會再下載。

在播放短片時，可以使用瀏覽鍵和選擇鍵來控制播放機。要調校音量，請按音量鍵。

如果退出應用程式，下載便會在背景中繼續進行。下載的短片會儲存至短片中心 > 我的短片。

要連接至互聯網以瀏覽可以加入短片中心的可用服務，選擇新增服務。

互聯網短片

互聯網短片是指在互聯網中使用基於 RSS 的收取點分發的短片。可以在設定中將新的收取點加入到互聯網短片中。

在短片中心下的互聯網短片資料夾中，可以檢視您的收取點。

要加入或刪除收取點，選擇選項 > 訂閱收取點。

要檢視收取點中提供的短片，捲動至該收取點，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要檢視短片的相關資料，選擇選項 > 短片詳細資料。

要下載短片，捲動至該短片，然後選擇選項 > 下載。

要播放下載的短片，按瀏覽鍵。

播放下載的短片

下載的短片會儲存至短片中心 > 我的短片。

要播放下載的短片，按瀏覽鍵。

要在家用網絡中播放下載的短片，選擇選項 > 透過家用網絡顯示。必須首先對家用網絡進行配置。請參閱「關於家用網絡」，第 70 頁。

在播放短片時，可以使用瀏覽鍵和選擇鍵來控制播放機。

如果在裝置記憶體和兼容記憶卡中沒有足夠的可用空間，則下載新的短片時，應用程式會自動刪除一些最早觀看過的短片。指示可能很快就要刪除的短片。

要避免短片被自動刪除 ()，選擇選項 > 保護。

從個人電腦傳送短片

使用兼容的 USB 數據傳輸線將自己的短片從兼容裝置傳送至短片中心。

要從兼容個人電腦傳送短片至裝置的記憶卡，請執行以下操作：

1. 要在個人電腦上將裝置作為大型記憶體裝置 (E:\) 進行檢視，並在其中傳送任何數據檔案，請使用兼容 USB 數據傳輸線連接個人電腦與本裝置。
2. 選擇大容量儲存裝置作為連接模式。需要在手機中插入兼容記憶卡。
3. 選擇您要從個人電腦中複製的短片。
4. 將短片傳送至記憶卡 **E:\My Videos** 中。

   傳送的短片會顯示在短片中心的我的短片資料夾中。而裝置中其他資料夾下的視像檔案並不會顯示在該資料夾中。

短片中心設定

在短片中心主檢視中，選擇選項 > 設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 短片服務選項 — 選擇您要在短片中心顯示的短片服務。亦可檢視短片服務的詳細資料。

  部份服務需要輸入您從服務供應商處獲取的用戶名稱以及密碼。
- 預設接入點 — 選擇長期請求或用戶自定義可選擇用於數據連接的接入點。使用分組數據接入點下載檔案可能會透過服務供應商的網絡傳輸大量資料。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取有關數據傳輸收費情況的資料。
- 家長控制 — 如果服務供應商為短片設定了年齡限制，則可為短片服務啟動家長控制。
- 首選記憶體 — 選擇要儲存下載短片的位置。如果所選記憶體已滿，裝置會將內容儲存至其他記憶體 (如果可用)，或者自動刪除一些最舊的檔案。
- 縮圖 — 選擇是否在短片清單中顯示縮圖。

網絡瀏覽器 

透過網絡瀏覽器，您可以原樣檢視互聯網上的超文本標記語言 (HTML) 網頁。您亦可瀏覽專為流動裝置設計的網頁，以及使用可延伸超文本標記語言 (XHTML) 或無線標記語言 (WML) 的網頁。

本裝置中的 XHTML 瀏覽器支援 Unicode 編碼格式。

如果在瀏覽時遇到網頁無法閱讀或不支援，而且發現亂碼，可以嘗試按 ，選擇網絡 > 選項 > 設定 > 網頁 > 預設編碼，然後選擇相應的編碼格式。

要瀏覽網絡，需要在裝置中配置互聯網接入點。

瀏覽網絡

按 ，然後選擇網絡。



快捷操作： 要啟動瀏覽器，在待機模式下按住 **0**。

重要訊息： 請僅使用您信賴及對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦措施的服務。

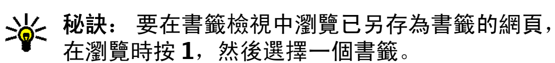
重要訊息： 僅安裝及使用來自可靠來源的應用程式及其他軟件，例如由 Symbian 簽署或已通過 Java ™ 驗證。

要瀏覽網頁，在書籤檢視中，選擇一個書籤，或者在欄位 ( ) 中輸入網址，然後按瀏覽鍵。

有些網頁可能包含圖像和聲音等材料，這需要使用大量記憶體才能檢視。如果在載入此類頁面時裝置的記憶體不足，則無法顯示頁面上的圖像。

要在瀏覽網頁時不顯示圖像以節省記憶體，選擇選項 > 設定 > 網頁 > 載入內容 > 只有文字。

要輸入一個想瀏覽的新網頁位址，選擇選項 > 前往網址。



秘訣： 要在書籤檢視中瀏覽已另存為書籤的網頁，在瀏覽時按 **1**，然後選擇一個書籤。

要從伺服器擷取網頁的最新內容，選擇選項 > 瀏覽選項 > 重新載入。

要將當前網頁的網址另存為書籤，選擇選項 > 另存為書籤。

要使用視覺記錄來檢視在當前瀏覽階段瀏覽過的頁面定格，選擇返回 (僅當瀏覽器設定中的歷程紀錄設定為開，且當前網頁不是所瀏覽的第一個網頁時可用。) 要前往之前瀏覽過的頁面，選擇該頁面。

要在瀏覽時儲存網頁，選擇選項 > 工具 > 儲存頁面。

您可以儲存網頁，稍後在離線狀態下進行瀏覽。您還可以將儲存的網頁分組放入資料夾中。要存取儲存的網頁，選擇選項 > 書籤 > 已儲存的網頁。

要開啟可用於當前所開啟網頁的指令或操作子清單，選擇選項 > 服務選項 (如果網頁支援)。

要允許或避免自動開啟多個視窗，選擇選項 > 視窗 > 封鎖彈出式視窗或允許彈出式視窗。

瀏覽時可用的捷徑

- 按 **1** 可開啟書籤。
- 按 **2** 可在當前網頁中找尋關鍵字。
- 按 **3** 可返回至上一頁。
- 按 **5** 可列出所有開啟的視窗。
- 按 **8** 可顯示當前網頁的頁面總覽。再次按 **8** 可放大頁面，然後檢視頁面中所需的部份。
- 按 **9** 可輸入新的網址。
- 按 **0** 可移至主頁 (如果在設定中定義了主頁)。
- 按 ***** 和 **#** 可放大或縮小頁面。

秘訣： 要返回至待機模式，同時讓瀏覽器在背景中執行，按 兩次，或按結束鍵。要返回到瀏覽器，按住 ，然後從清單中選擇瀏覽器。

瀏覽器工具列

瀏覽器工具列可幫助您選擇常用的瀏覽器功能。

要開啟工具列，在網頁的空白區域中按住瀏覽鍵。 要在工具列內移動，向左或向右捲動。 要選擇某項功能，按瀏覽鍵。

在工具列中，從以下選項中選擇：

- 常用連結 — 可檢視您經常瀏覽的網址清單。
- 頁面總覽 — 可查看當前網頁的頁面總覽。
- 尋找 — 可在當前頁面中找尋關鍵字。
- 重新載入 — 可重新整理網頁。
- 訂閱網絡收取點 (如果可用) — 可檢視當前網頁上可用網絡收取點的清單，並訂閱網絡收取點。

導覽頁面

迷你縮圖和頁面總覽可協助您導覽包含大量資料的網頁。

如果在瀏覽器設定中將迷你縮圖設定為開，則當捲動大型網頁時，即會開啟迷你縮圖，顯示所瀏覽網頁的總覽。

要將迷你縮圖設定為開，選擇選項 > 設定 > 一般 > 迷你縮圖 > 開。

要在迷你縮圖中移動，請向左、向右、向上或向下捲動。找到需要的位置時，停止捲動。迷你縮圖會消失，而讓您停留在所選位置處。

瀏覽含有大量資料的網頁時，亦可以使用頁面總覽來檢視該頁面包含的資料類型。

要顯示當前頁面的頁面總覽，按 **8**。 要找到頁面上想要瀏覽的部分，請向上、向下、向左或向右捲動。 再次按 **8** 可放大頁面，然後檢視頁面中所需的部份。

網絡收取點與網誌

網絡收取點是網頁中的 xml 檔案，由網誌社區和新聞機構用來分享最新內容提要或文字，例如，新聞收取點。Blog 或 Weblog 均為網絡日誌。大多數網絡收取點採用 RSS 和 Atom 技術。通常可以在網頁、網誌和 Wiki 頁面上找到網絡收取點。

網絡應用程式會自動偵測網頁是否包含網絡收取點。

要訂閱網絡收取點，選擇**選項** > **訂閱網絡收取點**。

要檢視已訂閱的網絡收取點，於書籤檢視中選擇**網絡收取點**。

要更新網絡收取點，請選擇該收取點，然後選擇**選項** > **重新整理**。

要定義網絡收取點的更新方式，選擇**選項** > **設定** > **網絡收取點**。

Widget

您的裝置支援 widget。Widget 為一種可下載的小型網絡應用程式，這些程式可以將多媒體、新聞收取點及其他資料 (如天氣預報) 發送至您的裝置。已安裝的各個 Widget 會作為單獨的應用程式顯示於**應用程式**資料夾中。

您可以使用下載！應用程式或從網絡下載 Widget。

Widget 的預設接入點與網絡瀏覽器的接入點相同。在背景中運行時，有些 Widget 可能會自動將資料更新至裝置中。

使用 widget 可能會透過服務供應商的網絡傳輸大量資料。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取有關數據傳輸收費情況的資料。

內容找尋

要在當前網頁內找尋關鍵字、電話號碼或電郵地址，選擇**選項** > **尋找**，然後選擇所需選項。 要移至上一個相符項，向上捲動。 要移至下一個相符相，向下捲動。

秘訣： 要在頁面內找尋關鍵字，按 **2**。

下載及購買項目

您可以下載鈴聲、圖像、系統標誌、佈景主題及短片等項目。這些項目可能是免費提供的，也可能需要購買。下載的項目會由裝置中相應的應用程式進行處理，例如，下載的照片會儲存於照片應用程式中。

重要訊息： 僅安裝及使用來自可靠來源的應用程式及其他軟件，例如由 Symbian 簽署或已通過 Java™ 驗證。

要下載項目，請執行下列操作：

1. 選擇該連結。
2. 選擇適當的選項以購買項目 (例如**購買**)。
3. 請仔細閱讀提供的所有資料。

4. 要繼續或取消下載，選擇相應的選項 (例如**接受**或**取消**)。

開始下載之後，會顯示當前瀏覽階段中正在進行及已完成的下載清單。

要修改清單，選擇選項 > 下載詳細資料。 在清單中，捲動至某個項目，然後選擇選項可取消正在進行的下載，或開啟、儲存或刪除已完成的下載。

書籤

在您開啟網絡應用程式時，會開啟書籤檢視。您可以從清單中或從最近瀏覽的網頁資料夾中的書籤集合中選擇網址。您亦可直接在欄位 ( ) 中輸入要瀏覽網頁的 URL 位址。

指示為預設接入點定義的首頁。

在互聯網上瀏覽時，您可以將 URL 位址另存為書籤。您亦可將訊息中收到的位址儲存到書籤中，以及傳送儲存的書籤。

要在瀏覽時開啟書籤檢視，按 **1**，或選擇選項 > 書籤。

要修改書籤的詳細資料 (如標題)，選擇選項 > 書籤管理 > 修改。

在書籤檢視中，亦可開啟其他瀏覽器資料夾。網絡應用程式可讓您在瀏覽過程中儲存網頁。在已儲存的網頁資料夾中，您可以離線檢視已儲存網頁的內容。

在瀏覽過程中，網絡亦會記錄您瀏覽過的網頁。在最近瀏覽的網頁資料夾中，可以檢視所瀏覽網頁的清單。

在網絡收取點中，您可以檢視為所訂閱的網絡收取點和網誌而儲存的連結。網絡收取點通常位於主要新聞機構的網頁、個人網誌、提供最新新聞提要的線上社區以及文章摘要中。網絡收取點採用 RSS 和 ATOM 技術。

清空快取記憶

您存取過的資料或服務會儲存於裝置的快取記憶內。

快取記憶是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶體位置。如果嘗試存取或存取過需要密碼的機密資料，請在每次使用後清空快取記憶體。您已存取的資料或服務會儲存於快取記憶體內。

要清空快取記憶，選擇選項 > 清除私人資料 > 快取記憶。

結束連接

要結束連接並離線檢視網頁，選擇選項 > 工具 > 中斷連線；或者要結束連接並關閉瀏覽器，選擇選項 > 退出。

要將瀏覽器置於背景中執行，按結束鍵一次。要結束連接，按住結束鍵。

要刪除網絡伺服器收集的有關您瀏覽各種網頁的資料，選擇選項 > 清除私人資料 > Cookie。

連線安全性

如果在連線過程中顯示安全指示符號 (🔒)，表明裝置與互聯網閘道或伺服器之間的數據傳輸是加密的。

安全圖示並不表示通訊閘和目錄伺服器 (或儲存被請求的資源) 之間的數據傳輸是安全的。服務供應商應確保通訊閘與內容伺服器之間數據傳輸的安全性。

部份服務 (如銀行業服務) 可能需要提供安全證書。如果伺服器不可信或手機內的安全證書不正確，手機便會通知您。如要獲取更多資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

網絡設定

按 ，然後選擇網絡。

選擇選項 > 設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

一般設定

- 接入點 — 更改預設接入點。服務供應商可能為您的裝置預先設定了部份或全部接入點，您可能無法更改、建立、修改或移除這些接入點。
- 主頁 — 定義主頁。
- 迷你縮圖 — 開啟或關閉迷你縮圖。請參閱 「導覽頁面」，第 79 頁。
- 歷程紀錄 — 瀏覽時，要選擇返回來查看在當前瀏覽階段瀏覽過的網頁清單，開啟歷程紀錄。
- 安全性警告 — 隱藏或顯示安全性通知。
- Java/ECMA 程式 — 啟用或禁用這些程式。

網頁設定

- 載入內容 — 選擇是否要在瀏覽時載入圖像及其他物件。如果選擇只有文字，則以後要希望在瀏覽時載入圖像或物件，選擇選項 > 工具 > 載入圖像。
- 螢幕大小 — 透過選項清單，在全螢幕與正常檢視之間選擇。
- 預設編碼 — 如果文字字符的顯示不正確，可以根據當前頁面的語言選擇其他編碼格式。
- 封鎖彈出式視窗 — 允許或禁止在瀏覽時自動開啟各種彈出式視窗。
- 自動重新載入 — 如果您希望在瀏覽時自動重新整理網頁，選擇開。
- 字型大小 — 定義用於網頁的字型大小。

保密設定

- 最近瀏覽的網頁 — 啟動或關閉自動書籤收集功能。如果您要繼續將已瀏覽網頁的位址儲存到最近瀏覽的網頁資料夾中，但要在書籤檢視中隱藏該資料夾，選擇隱藏資料夾。
- 儲存表單資料 — 對於您在網頁上各種表單中輸入的資料，如果不希望儲存它們，亦不希望在下次開啟該網頁時使用這些資料，選擇關。
- Cookie — 啟動或關閉接收和傳送 Cookies 的功能。

網絡收取點設定

- 自動更新 — 定義是否希望自動更新網絡收取點，以及所需的更新頻率。將應用程式設定為自動擷取網絡收取點，可能會通過服務供應商的網絡傳輸大量數據。

請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取有關數據傳輸收費情況的資料。

- 自動更新的接入點 — 選擇需要更新的接入點。僅當自動更新處於開啟狀態時，此選項才可用。

連線

諾基亞對如何保護您手機的安全非常在乎，所以諾基亞提醒您：透過任何形式 (藍牙、多媒體訊息、紅外線或者手機傳輸線) 從不明來源接收到的訊息都可能對您的個人電腦或手機有害。

為了使您的手機得到最佳的防護，諾基亞建議您：

- 平時應關閉藍牙連接；
- 接收不明來源的藍牙文件或多媒體訊息時要特別謹慎；如有懷疑，請不要輕易開啟任何來源不明檔案；
- 對於來源不明的手機程式，在未確認其安全之前，請不要安裝；
- 下載手機鈴聲、手機遊戲等應用程式，請至知名品牌網站。

本裝置提供了多種選項用以連接至互聯網或其他兼容裝置或個人電腦。

無線區域網絡

您的裝置支援無線區域網絡 (WLAN)。透過 WLAN，可以將裝置連接至互聯網以及擁有 WLAN 功能的兼容裝置。

關於 WLAN

要使用 WLAN，所在位置必須具有 WLAN，而且您的裝置必須連接至 WLAN。

某些地區，例如法國，已對使用無線區域網有所限制。請向您當地的授權機構查詢以獲取更多資料。

執行使用 WLAN 的功能，或在其他功能時允許這些功能在背景中執行，將增加電池電量的消耗，並會縮短電池壽命。

本裝置支援以下 WLAN 特徵：

- IEEE 802.11b/g 標準
- 作業頻率 2.4 GHz
- 有線等效私密協定 (WEP) 加密方法 (最高支援 128 位元的密鑰)、Wi-Fi 保護式存取 (WPA) 及 802.1x 加密方法。這些功能僅在網絡支援的情況下才可使用。

WLAN 連接

要使用 WLAN，必須在無線區域網絡中建立互聯網接入點 (IAP)。將接入點用於需要連接至互聯網的應用程式。請參閱 「WLAN 互聯網接入點」， 第 85 頁。

重要訊息： 請經常啟用一種可用的加密方式以增強無線區域網連接的安全性。使用加密可減少他人未經授權便存取您資料的風險。

使用 WLAN 互聯網接入點建立數據連接時，即會建立 WLAN 連接。結束數據連接時，當前 WLAN 連接亦會結束。

在語音通話期間或啟動分組數據後，您可以使用 WLAN。一次只能連接至一個 WLAN 接入點裝置，但多個應用程式可以使用同一個互聯網接入點。

當裝置處於離線操作模式時，仍可使用 WLAN (如果可用)。建立及使用 WLAN 連接時，請務必遵循所有適用的安全要求。



秘訣： 要查看用於識別裝置的唯一媒體存取控制 (MAC) 位址，在待機模式下輸入 ***#62209526#**。

WLAN 精靈

WLAN 精靈可協助您連接至 WLAN 和管理 WLAN 連接。

WLAN 精靈會在捷徑顯示模式下顯示 WLAN 連接的狀態。要檢視可用的選項，捲動至顯示狀態的列，然後選擇所需選項。

如果找尋操作發現 WLAN (如顯示 **WLAN 網絡已找到**)，要建立互聯網接入點 (IAP) 並使用此 IAP 啟動網絡瀏覽器，選擇該狀態，然後選擇**開始網絡瀏覽**。

如果您選擇的是受保護的 WLAN 網絡，則會要求您輸入相應的密碼。要連接至隱藏網絡，必須輸入正確的網絡名稱 (服務設置識別碼，SSID)。 要為隱藏的 WLAN 建立新的接入點，選擇**新 WLAN**。

如果您已連接至 WLAN，則會顯示 IAP 名稱。要使用此 IAP 啟動網絡瀏覽器，選擇其狀態和**繼續網絡瀏覽**。 要結束 WLAN 中的連接，選擇其狀態，然後選擇**中斷 WLAN 連接**。

如果 WLAN 掃描功能處於關閉狀態，且您未連接至任何 WLAN，則會顯示 **WLAN 掃描已關**。要開啟掃描功能並找尋可用的 WLAN，請選擇狀態，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要開始找尋可用的 WLAN，選擇狀態，然後選擇**找尋 WLAN**。 要關閉 WLAN 掃描功能，選擇狀態，然後選擇 **WLAN 掃描已關**。

要存取功能表中的 WLAN 精靈應用程式，按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **WLAN**。

WLAN 互聯網接入點

按 ，然後選擇**工具** > **WLAN**。

選擇**選項**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **篩選 WLAN 網絡** — 在找到的網絡清單中篩選出 WLAN。在應用程式下次搜尋 WLAN 時，會篩選出所選擇的網絡。
- **詳細資料** — 檢視清單中所顯示網絡的詳細資料。如果選擇正在使用的連接，則會顯示該連接的詳細資料。
- **定義接入點** — 在 WLAN 中建立互聯網接入點 (IAP)。
- **修改接入點** — 修改現有 IAP 的詳細資料。

亦可以使用連接管理來建立互聯網接入點。請參閱「當前數據連接」，第 86 頁。

操作模式

WLAN 中有兩種操作模式：基礎建設模式和點對點模式。

基礎建設操作模式允許以下兩種通訊方式：無線裝置透過 WLAN 接入點裝置彼此連接，或者無線裝置透過 WLAN 接入點裝置連接至有線區域網絡。

在點對點操作模式下，可在裝置之間直接傳送和接收數據。

連接管理

當前數據連接

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 連接 > 連接管理 > 當前數據連線。

在當前數據連接檢視中，您可以看到開啟的數據連接：

數據通話

分組數據連接

WLAN 連接

注意： 您的服務供應商對通話所開的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開票時數目的四捨五入等等因素而定。

要結束連接，選擇選項 > 中斷連線。 要關閉所有開啟的連接，選擇選項 > 全部中斷連接。

要檢視連接的詳細資料，選擇選項 > 詳細資料。所顯示的詳細資料視乎連接類型而有所不同。

可使用的 WLAN 網絡

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 連接 > 連接管理 > 可使用的 WLAN 網絡。

可使用的 WLAN 檢視會顯示範圍內的 WLAN 清單、網絡模式 (基礎建設或點對點網絡) 及訊號強度指示符號。網絡加密時會顯示圖示，如果裝置在網絡中有啟動的連接，便會顯示圖示。

要檢視網絡的詳細資料，選擇選項 > 詳細資料。

要在網絡中建立互聯網接入點，選擇選項 > 定義接入點。

藍牙連接

關於藍牙連接

您可以透過藍牙連接與其他兼容裝置建立無線連接。兼容裝置可能包括流動電話、電腦及增強配套 (例如耳機和車用配件)。您可以使用藍牙連接傳送圖像、短片、音樂和音效檔，以及備註；無線連接至兼容個人電腦 (例如傳送檔案)；連接兼容打印機以使用圖像列印功能列印圖像。

由於採用藍牙無線技術的裝置使用無線電波進行通訊，因此，裝置無需相互直接對準。然而，兩個裝置相距不得超

過 10 米 (33 英呎)，連接可能會受到牆壁或其他電子裝置等障礙物的干擾。

本裝置與 Bluetooth Specification 2.0 兼容，並支援以下操作模式：一般音效/視像傳送操作模式、進階音效傳送操作模式、音效/視像遙控操作模式、基本影音工具操作模式、 基本列印操作模式、撥號網絡操作模式、檔案傳輸操作模式、免提操作模式、耳機操作模式、人機介面裝置操作模式、物件推動操作模式、SIM 接入操作模式、同步處理操作模式、系列端口操作模式以及電話簿存取操作模式。要確保與其他支援藍牙技術裝置之間的相互可操作性，請使用 Nokia 許可用於本型號的增強配套。請向這些裝置的製造商查詢，以確定其是否與本裝置兼容。

在某些場合可能對使用藍 技術有所限制。請向當地的權威機構或服務供應商查詢。

使用藍牙技術的功能，或當使用其他功能時允許這些功能在背景中運行，會增加電池的耗電量及縮短電池壽命。

當裝置處於鎖定狀態時，您不能使用藍牙連接。

設定

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 藍牙。

首次開啟該應用程式時，會要求您為手機定義一個名稱。您稍後可以更換名稱。

從以下選項中選擇：

- 藍牙 — 要無線連接至其他兼容裝置，先將藍牙連接設定為開，然後建立連接。要關閉藍牙連接，選擇關。
- 本手機可測性 — 要允許使用藍牙無線技術的其他裝置找到您的裝置，選擇標準。要設定可測性由顯示轉為隱藏所間隔的時間，選擇定義時限。要對其他裝置隱藏您的裝置，選擇隱藏。
- 我的手機名稱 — 編輯向使用藍牙無線技術的其他裝置顯示的名稱。
- 遠端 SIM 卡模式 — 要讓其他裝置 (如兼容車用配件增強配套) 使用本裝置中的 SIM 卡來連接網絡，選擇開。請參閱「遠端 SIM 卡模式」，第 89 頁。

安全秘訣

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 藍牙。

未使用藍牙連接時，要控制可找到並連接至您裝置的聯絡人，選擇藍牙 > 關或本手機可測性 > 隱藏。

請勿與不明裝置配對或接受不明裝置的連接要求。這會保護您的裝置以免接收有害內容。

使用藍牙連接傳送數據

可以同時啟動多個藍牙連接。例如，如果已連接了兼容耳機，同時亦可將檔案傳輸至其他兼容裝置。

1. 開啟儲存有要傳送項目的應用程式。例如，要傳送圖像至另一兼容裝置，開啟照片資料夾。
2. 選擇該項目，然後選擇選項 > 傳送 > 通過藍牙。

   會顯示範圍內採用藍牙無線技術的裝置。裝置圖示如下所示：

電腦

手機

音效或視像裝置

其他裝置

要中斷找尋，選擇停止。

3. 選擇想要連接的裝置。
4. 如果另一裝置需要配對之後方可傳送數據，裝置便會發出提示聲，並要求您輸入密碼。請參閱 「配對裝置」，第 88 頁。

建立連接後，會顯示數據傳送中。



秘訣： 找尋裝置時，有些裝置可能僅顯示唯一位址 (裝置位址)。要確定您裝置的唯一位址，在待機模式下輸入 ***#2820#**。

配對裝置

要與兼容裝置配對和查看配對的裝置，請在藍牙連接主檢視中向右捲動。

配對之前，建立自己的密碼 (1 至 16 位數)，並與其他裝置的用戶協商使用相同的密碼。無用戶介面的裝置具有原廠設定密碼。該密碼只能使用一次。

1. 要與裝置配對，選擇選項 > 新配對裝置。會顯示範圍內的裝置。
2. 選擇該裝置，然後輸入密碼。亦需要在另一裝置上輸入相同的密碼。
3. 配對後，有些音效增強配套會自動連接至您的裝置。否則，捲動至增強配套，然後選擇選項 > 連接至音效裝置。

已配對裝置在裝置找尋中以指示。

要將裝置設定為已授權或未授權，捲動至裝置，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 設定為授權 — 您的裝置與授權裝置可以在不提前詢問您的情況下建立連接。無須分別接受或授權。對您自己的裝置 (如兼容耳機或個人電腦) 或其他來源可靠的裝置使用此狀態。在已配對裝置檢視中，指示授權的裝置。
- 設定為未授權 — 對於此裝置每次發出的連接要求，必須分別接受。

要取消配對，捲動至該裝置，然後選擇選項 > 刪除。

如果您希望取消所有配對，選擇選項 > 刪除所有配對。

使用藍牙連接接收數據

透過藍牙連接接收數據時，手機會發出提示聲，並詢問您是否要接受該訊息。如果接受，則會顯示，收到的項目會置於訊息的收件匣資料夾內。透過藍牙連接收到的訊息以指示。

封鎖裝置

按，然後選擇工具 > 藍牙。

要封鎖某個裝置以防止其與您的裝置建立藍牙連接，向右捲動以開啟已配對裝置。 選擇想要封鎖的裝置，並選擇選項 > 封鎖。

要解除封鎖某個裝置，向右捲動至封鎖的裝置，選擇一個裝置並選擇選項 > 刪除。 要解除封鎖所有已封鎖的裝置，選擇選項 > 刪除所有配對。

如果您拒絕來自其他裝置的配對請求，裝置會詢問您是否希望封鎖來自該裝置的所有未來的連接請求。如果接受此詢問，會將此遠端裝置加入已封鎖的裝置清單中。

遠端 SIM 卡模式

兩個裝置必須已配對，而且必須從另一裝置啟動配對，才能啟動遠端 SIM 卡模式。進行配對時，請使用 16 位密碼，並將另一裝置設定為已授權。

要透過兼容車用配件增強配套使用遠端 SIM 卡模式，啟動藍牙連接，並啟動裝置的遠端 SIM 卡模式。 從另一裝置啟動遠端 SIM 卡模式。

裝置中啟動遠端 SIM 卡模式後，會在待機模式下顯示遠端 SIM 卡模式。與無線網絡的連接關閉後 (在訊號強度指示符號區域中以✖指示)，您便無法使用 SIM 卡服務或要求流動網絡覆蓋的功能。

當無線裝置處於遠端 SIM 模式下時，您僅可以使用已連接的兼容增強配套 (例如車用套件) 撥打或接聽電話。您的無線裝置處於此模式時，除預先編入裝置的緊急電話號碼外，不能撥打任何其他電話。要從該裝置撥打電話，必須退出遠端 SIM 卡模式。如果裝置已鎖定，請輸入鎖定碼為其解鎖。

要退出遠端 SIM 卡模式，按電源鍵，然後選擇退出遠端 SIM 卡模式。

USB

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 連接 > USB。

要讓裝置在每次連接兼容數據傳輸線時詢問連接目的，選擇連接時詢問 > 是。

如果連接時詢問設為關，或者您要在當前連接中變更模式，選擇 USB 連接模式，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 電腦端套件 — 使用 Nokia 個人電腦應用程式，如 Nokia Nseries 電腦端套件。
- 大容量儲存裝置 — 在裝置與兼容個人電腦之間傳送資料。該模式亦適用於透過 Nokia Map Loader 個人電腦應用程式下載地圖。
- 圖像傳送 — 在兼容打印機上列印圖像。
- 影音傳送 — 與 Windows Media Player 同步處理音樂。
- 多媒體 — 在您的 Nokia 裝置與兼容個人電腦之間同步處理圖像、短片、訊息及其屬性。

個人電腦連接

該裝置可以與多種兼容個人電腦連接及數據通訊應用程式配合使用。例如，可以使用 Nokia Nseries 電腦端套件，在裝置與兼容個人電腦之間傳送圖像。

如要獲取有關 Apple Macintosh 支援和將本裝置連接至 Apple Macintosh 裝置的資料，請訪問 www.nseries.com/mac。

媒體資料夾

RealPlayer

使用 RealPlayer，您可以播放短片，或者透過空中串流多媒體檔案，從而不必事先將其儲存到裝置中。

RealPlayer 支援副檔名為 .3gp、.mp4 或 .rm 的檔案。不過，RealPlayer 不一定支援所有檔案格式或檔案格式的所有變化。

播放短片

按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 影音工具 > RealPlayer。

要播放儲存的媒體檔案，選擇短片和一個短片，然後選擇播放。

要列示之前播放過的檔案，於應用程式主檢視中選擇最近播放項目。

要調校音量，使用音量鍵。

選擇媒體檔案後，選擇選項並從以下選項中選擇：

- 傳送 — 使用多媒體訊息、電郵或其他連接方法 (如藍牙連接) 傳送檔案。
- 使用短片 — 將短片指定給某個聯絡人或將其設定為鈴聲。
- 標記/取消標記 — 在清單中標記項目以進行傳送或同時刪除多個項目。
- 檢視詳細資料 — 檢視所選項目的詳細資料，如格式、解晰度和時間。
- 設定 — 修改短片播放和串流的設定。

透過空中串流內容

許多服務供應商會要求您使用互聯網接入點 (IAP) 作為預設接入點。而有些服務供應商則允許使用 WAP 接入點。

在 RealPlayer 中，您僅可以開啟 rtsp:// URL 位址。不過，如果您在瀏覽器中開啟 .ram 檔案的 HTTP 連結，RealPlayer 會播放該 .ram 檔案。

要透過空中串流內容 (網絡服務)，在 RealPlayer 或照片應用程式中，選擇一個儲存於串流連結資料夾中的串流連結。您亦可以短訊或多媒體訊息的方式接收串流連結，或在網頁中打開某個連結。 開始串流即時內容之前，裝置會連接至網站並開始載入內容。載入的內容不儲存在裝置中。

RealPlayer 設定

按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 影音工具 > RealPlayer。

您可能會收到服務供應商以特殊訊息方式傳送的 RealPlayer 設定。如要獲取更多資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

選擇選項 > 設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 短片 — 選擇是以全螢幕還是在正常檢視形式播放短片，並選擇短片播放完後是否自動重複播放。
- 串流 — 選擇是否要使用代理伺服器、更改預設接入點，以及設定連接時使用的端口範圍。請與服務供應商聯絡，以獲取正確的設定。

高級設定

要修改高級設定，在設定檢視中，選擇串流 > 網絡 > 選項 > 進階設定。

要選擇網絡使用的帶寬，選擇網絡設定及所需值。

要親自修改帶寬，選擇用戶自定義。

Flash 播放機 

按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 影音工具 > Flash 播放。

使用 Flash 播放機可檢視和播放專為流動裝置製作的兼容 Flash 檔案，以及與之互動。

要開啟某個 Flash 檔案，選擇該檔案和 開啟。

授權

要檢視數碼權限授權，按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 影音工具 > 授權。

數位版權管理

內容擁有者可能使用不同類型的數位版權管理 (DRM) 技術以保護自己的知識產權，包括版權。本裝置使用不同類型的 DRM 軟件以存取受 DRM 保護的內容。透過此裝置，可以存取受 WMDRM 10、OMA DRM 1.0 及 OMA DRM 2.0 保護的內容。如果某些 DRM 軟件未能對內容提供保護，內容擁有者可能要求取消那些 DRM 軟件存取受新 DRM 保護內容的功能。取消可能會防止在您裝置內那些受 DRM 保護的內容重設。取消那些 DRM 軟件並不會影響受其他 DRM 類型保護或非 DRM 保護內容的使用。

數碼權限管理 (DRM) 保護的內容隨相關啟動密鑰一起提供，該密鑰定義您使用該內容的權限。

如果裝置內有 OMA DRM 保護的內容，備份啟動密鑰及該內容的唯一方法是使用 Nokia Nseries 電腦端套件的備份功能。其他傳輸方法可能無法傳輸啟動密鑰，其需要與該內容一起恢復，這樣您才可以在格式化裝置記憶體後繼續使用 OMA DRM 保護的內容。如果裝置中的檔案受損，您亦可能需要恢復啟動密鑰。

如果裝置中有 WMDRM 保護的內容，當您格式化裝置記憶體時會同時遺失啟動密鑰及該內容。如果裝置中的檔案受損，您亦可能會遺失啟動密鑰及該內容。遺失啟動密鑰或該內容可能會限制您再次在裝置上使用相同內容的能力。詳情請與服務供應商聯絡。

有些授權可能與指定的 SIM 卡相關聯，僅當裝置中插入該 SIM 卡後方可存取受保護的內容。

在主檢視中，從以下選項中選擇：

- 有效的授權 — 檢視連接至媒體檔案的授權或檢視其有效期是否已啟動。
- 無效的授權 — 檢視無效的授權；使用該媒體檔案的期限已過，或者裝置中有受保護的媒體檔案但沒有與之關聯的啟動密鑰。
- 未使用的授權 — 檢視裝置中沒有媒體檔案與之關聯的授權。

要為媒體檔案購買更多使用時間，選擇一個無效的授權，然後選擇選項 > 取得新授權 (必須已啟動網絡服務訊息)。請參閱 「網絡服務訊息設定」， 第 105 頁。

要檢視詳細資料 (如有效狀態及可否傳送檔案)，捲動至啟動密鑰，然後按瀏覽鍵。

錄音機

按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 影音工具 > 錄音機。

使用錄音機，可以錄製語音備忘和電話會談。

要錄製電話會談，在語音通話過程中開啟錄音機。 在錄音期間，通話雙方每 5 秒鐘便會聽到一次提示聲。

輸入文字

裝置內提供的輸入法會根據銷售市場而有所不同。

輸入法指示符號

輸入法指示符號會顯示在導覽欄位中或輸入框的右上角。請注意，並非所有輸入法均可以在任何情況下使用。按 * 以檢視其他可用的輸入法。

預設輸入法

請注意，針對各種字元輸入位置的不同要求，裝置預先設定了相應的預設輸入法及可用的輸入法。對於預設輸入法是筆劃的輸入位置，您可在必要時將其他輸入法改為預設輸入法。

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 個人化 > 語言 > 預設輸入法。只有在編寫語言中選擇中文語言後，此選項才可見。

切換輸入法

按 * 可從選項清單 (其中不包含當前正在使用的輸入法) 中選擇所需輸入法。

重複按 # 可在各種字符之間切換。

筆劃輸入法

筆劃根據下表分類。

數字鍵	基本筆劃	筆劃變形舉例	例字	說明
1	橫 一	一 ㇀ ㇀	十、慧 七、冰 羽、輸、泰	提 (㇀) 歸為橫 基本運筆方向：左 → 右
2	豎 丨	丨 亅	十 了、小、利	豎鉤 (亅) 歸為豎 基本運筆方向：上 → 下
3	撇 丿	丿	人、川、牛 小、常	基本運筆方向：上 → 左下 (注意撇與提的區別)
4	點 丶	丶 ㇒	主 心、家 入、邊	捺 (㇏) 歸為點 基本運筆方向： 左上 → 右下 (注意左點也包括在內)
5	折 ㇖	乙 ㇖ ㇕ ㇆ ㇋ ㇌ ㇙ ㇊ ㇟ ㇈ ㇇ ㇜ ㄥ ㄑ ㇁ ㇂ ㇄	乞 安 口、習、內 除、建 與、鳥 鳩、凹 兒、飛 各 以 能、雲、好 獨 代、心	包含各種帶轉折的筆劃 (注意左豎鉤除外)

使用筆劃輸入法

1. 輸入筆劃：組成中文字符的筆劃可分為五種：橫、豎、撇、點和折。每種筆劃分別對應一個數字鍵 **1**、**2**、**3**、**4**、**5**。

   您可以根據標準筆劃次序按數字鍵輸入筆劃。當您開始輸入時，螢幕上會顯示中文輸入視窗，顯示您輸入的筆劃及與您輸入的筆劃相符的候選中文字符。

   如果您不確定某個筆劃屬於哪一種，按 **6** 來代替該筆劃，然後繼續輸入其他筆劃。輸入區域中會顯示問號代表該筆劃。

   秘訣： 按右選擇鍵可關閉中文輸入視窗。

2. 輸入中文字符：候選清單中的第一個字符會突出顯示，按瀏覽鍵可輸入該字符。如果所需要的字符不在候選清單中的第一個位置，需要向右捲動啟動候選清單 (清單中的候選字符帶有編號，並且會突出顯示第二個字符)，然後您可以按與字符的編號相對應的數字鍵輸入該字符，或捲動至想要的字符，然後按瀏覽鍵輸入該字符。

   當您輸入的候選字符插入到文字輸入視窗後，中文輸入視窗會關閉，同時會顯示智慧預測清單。當候選清單超出一行時，候選清單的最右邊會顯示上、下箭頭，您可以向上或向下捲動檢視候選清單的上一行或下一行，但這不會啟動候選清單，所以在檢視過程中仍可對輸入的筆劃進行修改。

3. 輸入智慧預測字符：如果智慧預測清單的當前行中沒有顯示您想要的字符，向下捲動以檢視智慧預測清單的下一行。找到您想要的字符，如果其位於智慧預測清單的第一個突出顯示位置，可以直接按瀏覽鍵輸入該字符，否則必須向右捲動以啟動智慧預測清單 (清單中的字符帶有編號，並且會突出顯示第二個字符)，然後按與智慧預測字符編號相對應的數字鍵輸入該字符，或捲動至想要的預測字符，然後按瀏覽鍵輸入。

   如果您不需要智慧預測清單，或在智慧預測清單中找不到想要的中文字符，則可以在未啟動智慧預測清單的情況下，直接輸入下一個中文字符的筆劃。如果智慧預測清單處於啟動狀態，必須先按右選擇鍵關閉智慧預測清單，然後再輸入下一個中文字符的筆劃。

筆劃輸入法示範：輸入字符「生日」

1. 進入編寫短訊息的文字編輯視窗，或其他可以輸入中文字符的位置，然後切換至筆劃輸入模式。
2. 輸入「生」的筆劃：依次按 **3**、**1**、**1**。
3. 字符「生」會顯示在候選清單中。如果該字符位於候選清單的第一個突出顯示的位置，您可以直接按瀏覽鍵輸入；否則，需要先向右捲動以找到並突出顯示該字符，然後按瀏覽鍵輸入。
4. 在輸入字符「生」後，會顯示智慧預測清單。如果字符 「日」沒有出現在智慧預測清單的第一行，向下捲動來檢視智慧預測清單的下一行，直至「日」出現在清單中，然後您可以使用如第 3 項所述的相同方法輸入該字符。

在中文輸入模式下插入特殊字符及標點符號

1. 首先關閉中文輸入視窗，然後按 * 開啟特殊字符及標點符號的清單。
2. 向相應方向 (上、下、左或右) 捲動，找到並突出顯示所需的特殊字符或標點符號，然後按瀏覽鍵輸入。

傳統文字輸入法

重複按數字鍵 (**1** – **9**)，直到出現想要的字符。除按鍵上印製的字符之外，按數字鍵還可存取其他字符。

如果要輸入的下一個字母與上一個字母在同一按鍵上，請等候遊標出現 (或向右捲動以結束逾時時段)，然後輸入字母。

要插入空格，按 **0**。要移動游標至下一行，按 **0** 三次。

智慧輸入法

使用智慧輸入法，輸入任何字母只需按相應鍵一次。智慧輸入法以內置詞典為基礎，您可以在該詞典中加入新詞彙。

1. 要在一般設定中開啟或關閉智慧輸入法，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 個人化 > 語言 > 智慧輸入。
2. 要輸入想要的詞彙，按數字鍵 **2** – **9**。輸入一個字母只需按相應數字鍵一次。例如，在選擇英文詞典後，要輸入「Nokia」，按 **6** 輸入 N；再按 **6** 輸入 o；按 **5** 輸入 k；按 **4** 輸入 i；然後按 **2** 輸入 a。

   建議的詞彙會隨每次按鍵而變化。
3. 正確輸入詞彙後，向右捲動進行確認，或按 **0** 加入空格。

   如果輸入的詞彙不正確，重複按 *，逐個檢視詞典所找到的相符詞彙。

   如果在詞彙之後顯示 ? 字符，表示詞典中不存在該詞彙。要將詞彙加入至詞典，選擇串字，使用傳統文字輸入法輸入該詞彙，然後選擇確定。該詞彙便加入字典。當詞典變滿時，新詞彙會取代最早加入的詞彙。
4. 開始輸入下一個詞彙。

輸入法秘訣

要在字母模式下插入數字，按住想要的數字鍵。

要在不同的字符模式之間切換，按 **#**。

要刪除一個字符，按 **C**。要刪除多個字符，按住 **C**。

按 **1** 可獲取最常用的標點符號。要逐個捲動標點符號，如果您使用傳統文字輸入法，反覆按 **1**。如果使用智慧文字輸入法，按 **1**，然後反覆按 *。

要開啟特殊字符清單，按住 *。



秘訣： 要從特殊字符清單中選擇多個特殊字符，在突出顯示各個字符後按 **5**。

訊息

僅具備兼容功能的裝置才可接收及顯示多媒體訊息。訊息的顯示外觀視乎接收裝置而有所不同。

訊息主檢視

按 ，然後選擇訊息 (網絡服務)。

要建立新訊息，選擇新增訊息。

訊息中包含以下資料夾：

- 收件匣 — 用於儲存收到的訊息，但電郵及訊息廣播除外。
- 我的資料夾 — 可將訊息整理到資料夾中。

秘訣： 要避免重複編寫經常傳送的訊息，可以使用我的資料夾下範本資料夾中的文字。亦可建立並儲存您自己的範本。

- 新郵箱 — 連接至遠端郵箱以擷取新的電郵訊息，或離線檢視先前擷取的電郵訊息。
- 草稿 — 用於儲存尚未傳送的草稿訊息。
- 寄件備份 — 用於儲存最近傳送的訊息，但使用藍牙連接技術傳送的訊息除外。您可以更改該資料夾可儲存的訊息數量。
- 送件匣 — 等待傳送的訊息會暫時儲存在送件匣中，例如當裝置不在網絡服務範圍之內時。
- 發送狀況報告 — 可以要求網絡向您提供所傳送短訊和多媒體訊息的傳送報告 (網絡服務)。

要輸入並向服務供應商傳送服務請求 (亦稱為 USSD 指令)，例如網絡服務的啟動指令，請在訊息主檢視中選擇選項 > 服務指令。

訊息廣播 (網絡服務) 允許您接收服務供應商提供的各種主題 (例如天氣或交通狀況) 的訊息。如要獲取可用主題及相關的主題號碼，請與服務供應商聯絡。在訊息主檢視中，選擇選項 > 訊息廣播。

在 UMTS 網絡中無法接收訊息廣播。分組數據連接可能會阻止訊息廣播的接收。

編寫和傳送訊息

按 ，然後選擇訊息。

必須具備正確的連線設定，才能建立多媒體訊息或編寫電郵。請參閱「定義電郵設定」，第 101 頁。

無線網絡可能會對多媒體訊息的大小有所限制。如果插入的圖片大小超過此限制，裝置可能會縮小圖片以便以多媒體訊息方式傳送。



請與服務供應商聯絡，以獲取關於電郵訊息大小限制的資料。如果嘗試傳送的電郵訊息超過了電郵伺服器的大小限制，該訊息將保留在送件匣資料夾中，裝置會定期嘗試重新傳送。傳送電郵需要使用數據連接，不斷嘗試重新傳送電郵可能會增加手機資費。在送件匣資料夾中，您可以刪除此類訊息，或者將其移至草稿資料夾中。

1. 選擇新增訊息 > 訊息可傳送短訊或多媒體訊息 (MMS)，選擇音效訊息可傳送音效訊息 (包含一個音效檔的多媒體訊息)，或選擇電郵可傳送電郵。
2. 在至欄位中，按捲動鍵從通訊錄中選擇接收者或分組，或者輸入接收者的電話號碼或電郵地址。要加入分號 (;) 將接收者隔開，按 *。亦可以透過剪貼簿複製並貼上號碼或地址。
3. 在主題欄位中，輸入電郵的主題。要更改顯示的欄位，選擇選項 > 訊息標題欄位。
4. 在訊息欄位中，編寫訊息。要插入範本或備註，選擇選項 > 插入 > 插入文字 > 範本或備註。
5. 要將媒體物件加入至多媒體訊息中，選擇選項 > 插入、物件類型或來源，然後選擇所需物件。要在訊息中插入名片、幻燈片、備註或其他檔案，選擇選項 > 插入 > 插入其他。
6. 要為多媒體訊息拍攝圖像或錄製短片或音效，選擇選項 > 插入 > 插入圖像 > 新增、插入短片 > 新增或插入音效檔 > 新增。
7. 要在電郵中加入附件，選擇選項 > 插入 > 圖像、音效檔、短片、備註，或選擇其他加入其他類型的檔案。電郵附件以 指示。
8. 要傳送訊息，選擇選項 > 傳送，或者按通話鍵。

注意： 裝置可能會指示訊息已傳送至已編入本裝置內的訊息中心號碼。裝置可能不會指示預定的收訊人已收到該訊。如要獲取有關訊息服務的詳細資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

本裝置支援傳送字元數目超過單個訊息字元限制的文字訊息。較長的訊息會以兩個或兩個以上的連續訊息傳送。服務供應商可能會收取相應的費用。使用重音符號或其他標記符號的字符及部份語言選項中的字符會佔用更多空間，因而限制單個訊息內可以傳送的字符數。

您可能無法在多媒體訊息中傳送以 .mp4 格式儲存的短片，也無法傳送超過無線網絡大小限制的短片。



秘訣： 可以將圖像、短片、音效及文字合併為簡報，然後以多媒體訊息方式傳送。開始建立多媒體訊息，然後選擇選項 > 插入 > 插入簡報。僅當多

媒體訊息建立模式設定為引導建立或自由建立時，才會顯示此選項。請參閱「多媒體訊息設定」，第 103 頁。

訊息收件匣

接收訊息

按 ，然後選擇訊息 > 收件匣。

在收件匣資料夾中，指示未讀短訊；指示未讀多媒體訊息；指示未讀音效訊息；指示透過藍牙連接收到的數據。

收到訊息後，待機模式下會顯示和 1 個新訊息。要開啟訊息，選擇顯示。要在收件匣中開啟某一訊息，捲動至該訊息，然後按瀏覽鍵。要回覆收到的訊息，選擇選項 > 回覆。

多媒體訊息

重要訊息： 開啟訊息時應加倍小心。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他會損害本裝置或個人電腦的內容。

您可能會收到通知，提示您多媒體訊息中心含有等待擷取的多媒體訊息。要啟動分組數據連接以將訊息擷取至裝置，選擇選項 > 擷取。

當您開啟多媒體訊息 () 時，可以看到圖像和訊息。如果其中包含聲音，會顯示；如果其中包含短片，會顯示。要播放聲音或短片，請選擇其指示符號。

要查看多媒體訊息中包含的多媒體物件，選擇選項 > 物件。

如果訊息中包含多媒體簡報，會顯示。要播放簡報，選擇該指示符號。

數據、設定及網絡服務訊息

您的裝置可能會接收到各種包含數據的訊息，例如名片、鈴聲、系統標誌、日曆項目及電郵提示。亦可能收到服務供應商或公司資料管理部門以配置訊息形式傳送給您的設定。

要儲存訊息中的數據，選擇選項，然後選擇相應的選項。

網絡服務訊息指各種通知 (例如新聞標題)，其中可能包含短訊或連結。如要獲取有關供應情況以及如何申請的資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

訊息閱讀器

使用訊息閱讀器，您可以收聽短訊、多媒體訊息、音效訊息以及電郵。

要更改語音應用程式中的訊息閱讀設定，請選擇選項 > 語音。請參閱「語音」，第 129 頁。

要在待機模式下收聽新訊息或電郵，按住左選擇鍵，直到訊息閱讀器啟動。

要收聽收件匣中的訊息或郵箱中的電郵，選擇一則訊息，然後選擇選項 > 聆聽。要停止閱讀，按結束鍵。

要暫停然後繼續閱讀，按瀏覽鍵。要跳至下一訊息，向右捲動。要重新播放當前訊息或電郵，向左捲動。要跳至上一訊息，在訊息開頭處向左捲動。要調較音量，向上或向下捲動。

要在靜音模式下以文字格式檢視當前訊息或電郵，選擇選項 > 檢視。

郵箱

定義電郵設定

秘訣： 要定義您的郵箱設定，按 ，然後選擇訊息 > 郵箱。

要使用電郵，裝置中必須具有有效的互聯網接入點 (IAP)，並且要正確定義電郵設定。請參閱「接入點」，第 136 頁。請參閱「電郵設定」，第 104 頁。

您必須具有單獨的電郵帳號。請遵循遠端郵箱及互聯網服務供應商 (ISP) 提供的指示說明。

如果在訊息主檢視中選擇了新郵箱，但尚未設定電郵帳號，裝置會提示您進行設定。要使用郵箱指南開始建立電郵設定，選擇開始。

建立新郵箱後，在訊息主檢視中，為郵箱指定的名稱將取代新郵箱。最多可設定六個郵箱。

開啟郵箱

按 ，選擇訊息，然後選擇一個郵箱。

當您開啟郵箱時，裝置會詢問是否要連線至郵箱 (是否連線至郵箱？)。

要連線至郵箱並擷取新電郵標題或訊息，選擇是。在線檢視訊息時，會使用數據連接持續連線至遠端郵箱。

要離線檢視先前擷取的電郵訊息，選擇否。

要建立新的電郵訊息，在訊息主檢視中選擇新增訊息 > 電郵，或在郵箱中選擇選項 > 建立訊息 > 電郵。請參閱「編寫和傳送訊息」，第 98 頁。

擷取電郵訊息

按 ，選擇訊息，然後選擇一個郵箱。

如果您處於離線狀態，選擇選項 > 連線，以與遠端郵箱建立連線。

重要訊息： 開啟訊息時應加倍小心。電郵訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他對本裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

1. 當您連線至遠端郵箱時，選擇選項 > 擷取電郵 > 新增，以擷取所有新訊息；選擇選定，以僅擷取已標記的訊息；或選擇全部，以擷取郵箱中的所有訊息。

要停止擷取訊息，選擇取消。

2. 要關閉連線並離線檢視電郵訊息，選擇選項 > 中斷連線。
3. 要開啟電郵訊息，按瀏覽鍵。如果尚未擷取該電郵訊息，且您處於離線狀態，則會詢問您是否要從郵箱中擷取該訊息。

要檢視電郵附件，開啟電郵訊息，然後選擇指示的附件欄。如果附件指示符號呈現灰色，則表明附件尚未擷取至裝置中，選擇選項 > 擷取。

要自動擷取電郵訊息，選擇選項 > 電郵設定 > 自動擷取。請參閱「自動擷取設定」，第 105 頁。

將裝置設定為自動擷取電郵，可能會透過服務供應商的網絡傳輸大量數據。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取有關數據傳輸收費情況的資料。

刪除電郵訊息

按 ，選擇訊息，然後選擇一個郵箱。

要從裝置中刪除電郵訊息的內容而仍將其繼續保留在遠端郵箱中，選擇選項 > 刪除。在刪除電郵於：中，選擇僅從手機。

裝置會下載遠端郵箱中的電郵標題。儘管您刪除了訊息內容，但電郵標題仍然會保留在裝置中。如果您還希望刪除標題，必須先從遠端郵箱中刪除電郵訊息，然後再從手機連接到遠端郵箱來更新狀態。

要從裝置和遠端郵箱中同時刪除電郵，選擇選項 > 刪除 > 從手機及伺服器。

要取消從手機和伺服器中刪除電郵，在下次連線時捲動至標記為刪除的電郵，然後選擇選項 > 還原。

中斷與郵箱的連線

當您處於連線狀態時，要結束與遠端郵箱的數據連接，選擇選項 > 中斷連線。

檢視 SIM 卡上的訊息

按 ，然後選擇訊息。

必須先將 SIM 卡中的訊息複製到裝置上某個資料夾中，然後才能檢視這些訊息。

1. 在訊息主檢視中，選擇選項 > SIM 卡訊息。
2. 選擇選項 > 標記/取消標記 > 標記或標記所有項目來標記訊息。
3. 選擇選項 > 複製。會開啟資料夾清單。
4. 要開始複製，選擇一個資料夾，然後選擇確定。要檢視訊息，開啟該資料夾。

訊息設定

這些設定可能在裝置中已經預先配置，也可能透過訊息接收這些設定。要手動輸入設定，填寫以必須定義或星號標記的所有欄位。

服務供應商可能對裝置中的部分或所有訊息中心或接入點進行了預先設定，您無法更改、建立、修改或移除它們。

短訊設定

按 ，然後選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 短訊。

從以下選項中選擇：

- 訊息中心 — 檢視所有定義的短訊中心的清單。
- 使用中的訊息中心 — 選擇要用來傳送短訊的訊息中心。
- 字符編碼 — 要使用字符轉換以轉換為另一種編碼系統 (如果可用)，選擇部份支援。
- 接收狀況報告 — 選擇是否需要網絡傳送關於訊息的傳送報告 (網絡服務)。
- 訊息有效期 — 選擇訊息中心在首次傳送嘗試失敗後重新傳送訊息的時間 (網絡服務)。如果無法在有效期間內傳送訊息，訊息將會從訊息中心刪除。
- 訊息傳送為 — 請與您的服務供應商聯絡，以瞭解訊息中心能否將短訊轉換為其他格式。
- 首選連線 — 選擇要使用的連線。
- 通過相同中心回覆 — 選擇是否要使用同一短訊中心號碼傳送回覆訊息 (網絡服務)。

多媒體訊息設定

按 ，然後選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 多媒體訊息。

從以下選項中選擇：

- 圖像大小 — 定義多媒體訊息中圖像的大小。
- 多媒體訊息建立模式 — 如果選擇引導建立，當嘗試傳送接收者可能不支援的訊息時，裝置便會通知您。如果您選擇限定格式，則裝置會阻止您傳送可能不受支援的訊息。要在訊息中包含內容而不通知，選擇自由建立。
- 使用中的接入點 — 選擇要用作首選連線的接入點。
- 多媒體擷取 — 選擇您希望接收訊息的方式。要在主流動網絡中自動接收訊息，選擇於主網絡時自動。當您處於主流動網絡之外時會收到通知，提示您多媒體訊息中心含有等待擷取的訊息。

處於主流動網絡之外時，傳送和接收多媒體訊息可能需要較高的費用。

如果選擇多媒體擷取 > 長期自動，無論位於主流動網絡之內或之外，裝置均會自動啟動分組數據連接以擷取訊息。

- 允許匿名訊息 — 選擇是否要拒絕匿名傳送者的訊息。
- 接收廣告 — 定義是否要接收多媒體訊息廣告。
- 接收狀況報告 — 選擇是否要在通訊記錄中顯示傳送訊息的狀態 (網絡服務)。
- 拒絕傳送狀況報告 — 選擇是否要拒絕裝置傳送收到訊息的傳送報告。

- 訊息有效期 — 選擇訊息中心在首次傳送嘗試失敗後重新傳送訊息的時間 (網絡服務)。如果無法在此時間段內傳送訊息，訊息將會從訊息中心刪除。

電郵設定

管理郵箱

按 ，然後選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 電郵。

要選擇用於傳送電郵的郵箱，選擇使用中的郵箱，然後選擇一個郵箱。

要從裝置中移除郵箱及其訊息，選擇郵箱，捲動至想要移除的郵箱，然後按 C。

要建立新郵箱，於郵箱中選擇選項 > 新郵箱。在訊息主檢視中，您為新郵箱指定的名稱會取代新郵箱。最多可設定六個郵箱。

選擇郵箱，然後選擇一個郵箱，更改連線設定、用戶設定、擷取設定及自動擷取設定。

連線設定

按 ，選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 電郵 > 郵箱，選擇一個郵箱，然後選擇連線設定。

要修改接收電郵的設定，選擇接收電郵，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 用戶名稱 — 輸入服務供應商為您提供的用戶名稱。
- 密碼 — 輸入您的密碼。如果不填寫此欄位，當您嘗試連接至遠端信箱時，手機會提示您輸入密碼。
- 接收郵件伺服器 — 輸入接收電郵的電郵伺服器的 IP 位址或主機名稱。
- 使用中的接入點 — 選擇一個互聯網接入點 (IAP)。請參閱「接入點」，第 136 頁。
- 郵箱名稱 — 為郵箱輸入一個名稱。
- 郵箱類型 — 定義遠端郵箱服務供應商建議使用的電郵協定。選項為 POP3 與 IMAP4。無法更改該設定。
- 安全性 — 選擇用於確保遠端郵箱連線安全的安全性選項。
- 端口 — 定義用於連線的端口。
- APOP 安全登入 (僅適用於 POP3) — 與 POP3 協定配合使用，可以在連接至郵箱時，對向遠端電郵伺服器傳送密碼的過程加密。

要修改傳送電郵的設定，選擇外寄電郵，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 我的電郵地址 — 輸入服務供應商為您提供的電郵地址。
- 外發郵件伺服器 — 輸入傳送電郵的電郵伺服器的 IP 位址或主機名稱。您可能僅可使用服務供應商的外寄伺服器。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

用戶名稱、密碼、使用中的接入點、安全性及端口的設定與接收電郵中的相似。

用戶設定

按 ，選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 電郵 > 郵箱，選擇一個郵箱，然後選擇用戶設定。

從以下選項中選擇：

- 我的名稱 — 輸入自己的姓名。如果接收者的裝置支援此功能，在接收者裝置中姓名會取代電郵地址。
- 傳送訊息 — 定義裝置傳送電郵的方式。選擇即時傳送，裝置會在您選擇傳送訊息時連線至郵箱。如果選擇下次連線時傳送，會在遠端郵箱連線可用時傳送電郵。
- 傳送副本給自己 — 選擇是否要將電郵副本傳送至自己的郵箱。
- 附上簽名 — 選擇是否要在電郵訊息中附加簽名。
- 新電郵提示 — 選擇在收到新郵件時，是否希望接收新電郵指示 (提示聲、備註和電郵指示符號)。

擷取設定

按 ，選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 電郵 > 郵箱，選擇一個郵箱，然後選擇擷取設定。

從以下選項中選擇：

- 電郵擷取 — 定義擷取電郵的哪些部份：僅標題、大小限制 (POP3) 或訊息及附件 (POP3)。
- 擷取數量 — 定義要擷取至郵箱的新電郵訊息的數量。
- IMAP4 資料夾路徑 (僅適用於 IMAP4) — 定義要訂閱資料夾的資料夾路徑。
- 資料夾訂閱 (僅適用於 IMAP4) — 訂閱遠端郵箱中的其他資料夾，並從這些資料夾中擷取內容。

自動擷取設定

按 ，選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 電郵 > 郵箱，選擇一個郵箱，然後選擇自動擷取。

從以下選項中選擇：

- 電郵通知 — 要在遠端郵箱收到新電郵時，自動將標題擷取至裝置中，選擇接收並自動更新或僅在主網絡。
- 電郵擷取 — 要在定義的時間自動從遠端郵箱中擷取新電郵訊息的標題，選擇啟用或僅在主網絡。定義擷取訊息的時間及頻率。

電郵通知及電郵擷取不能同時啟動。

將裝置設定為自動擷取電郵，可能會透過服務供應商的網絡傳輸大量數據。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取有關數據傳輸收費情況的資料。

網絡服務訊息設定

按 ，然後選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 服務訊息。

選擇是否要接收服務訊息。如果您要將裝置設定為在收到服務訊息時，自動啟動瀏覽器並啟動網絡連線來擷取內容，選擇下載訊息 > 自動。

訊息廣播設定

請向服務供應商查詢可用的主題及相關的主題號碼。

按 ，然後選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 訊息廣播。

從以下選項中選擇：

- 接收廣播 — 選擇是否希望接收訊息廣播。
- 語言 — 選擇您要用來接收訊息的語言：全部、選定或其他。

- 主題偵測 — 選擇裝置是否自動找尋新的主題號碼，並將新號碼儲存至主題清單而無須指定名稱。

其他設定

按 ，然後選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 其他。

從以下選項中選擇：

- 儲存寄件備份 — 選擇是否希望為傳送至寄件備份資料夾的短訊、多媒體訊息或電郵儲存副本。
- 已儲存的訊息數目 — 定義寄件備份資料夾中每次可儲存的傳送訊息的數量。當達到此限制時，便會刪除最舊的訊息。
- 使用中的記憶體 — 選擇希望用來儲存訊息的記憶體。

撥打電話

語音通話

1. 在待機模式下，輸入電話號碼及區碼。要移除號碼，按 **C**。

   如要撥打國際長途電話，按 * 兩次以輸入字符 + (代替國際接入號碼)，然後輸入國家代碼、區碼 (必要時省略開頭的 0) 及電話號碼。

2. 要結束通話，按通話鍵。
3. 要結束通話 (或取消通話試撥)，按結束鍵。

   即使其他應用程式正在運行，按結束鍵始終會結束通話。

要從通訊錄撥打電話，按 ，然後選擇通訊錄。 捲動至要與之通話的姓名，或在找尋欄位中輸入姓名的前幾個字母。螢幕上會列出相符的聯絡人。 要撥打電話，按通話鍵。如果為一個聯絡人儲存了多個電話號碼，請從清單中選擇需要的號碼，然後按通話鍵。

通話期間的選項

要在通話過程中調校音量，使用裝置側面的音量鍵。亦可使用捲動鍵。如果音量現設定為靜音，請先選擇取消靜音。

要以多媒體訊息方式向通話的另一方傳送圖像或短片，選擇選項 > 傳送多媒體訊息 (僅適用於 UMTS 網絡)。您可以在傳送之前編輯訊息和更改接收者。 按通話鍵，可將檔案傳送至兼容裝置 (網絡服務)。

要保留當前的語音通話而接聽其他來電，選擇選項 > 保留通話。 要在當前通話與保留通話之間切換，選擇選項 > 轉換。

要傳送 DTMF 音字串 (例如密碼)，選擇選項 > 傳送 DTMF。 輸入 DTMF 字串或在通訊錄中找尋。 要輸入等待字符 (w) 或暫停字符 (p)，重複按 *。 要傳送鈴聲，選擇確定。您可以在名片中的電話號碼或 DTMF 欄位中加入 DTMF 音。

秘訣： 僅有一個語音通話時，要保留通話，按通話鍵。要啟動該通話，再次按通話鍵。

正在進行通話時，要將聲音從耳機轉移至揚聲器，選擇選項 > 啟動揚聲器。如果您連接了具有藍牙連接功能的兼容耳機，要將聲音轉移至耳機，選擇選項 > 啟動免提裝置。 要切換回手機聽筒，選擇選項 > 啟動手機聽筒。

要結束當前通話並接聽等候的通話，選擇選項 > 取代。

如果您同時有多個通話，要結束所有通話，選擇選項 > 結束所有通話。

語音通話過程中可使用的大部分選項都屬於網絡服務。

留言信箱與視像郵箱

要撥打留言信箱或視像郵箱 (網絡服務，僅在 UMTS 網絡中才可使用視像郵箱)，在待機模式下按住 **1**，然後選擇留言信箱或視像郵箱。

要更改留言信箱或視像郵箱的電話號碼，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 公用程式 > 通話郵箱，再選擇郵箱，然後選擇選項 > 更換號碼。 輸入電話號碼 (從網絡服務供應商處獲取)，然後選擇確定。

接聽或拒絕來電

要接聽來電，按通話鍵。

要靜音來電的鈴聲，選擇靜音。

如果不想接聽來電，按結束鍵。如果您在手機設定中啟動來電轉接 > 語音通話 > 如線路繁忙功能以轉接來電，拒絕來電亦會轉接該來電。

當您選擇靜音以靜音來電鈴聲時，您可以傳送短訊而不必拒絕來電，告知來電方您無法接聽電話。選擇選項 > 傳送訊息。要設定此選項並編寫標準短訊，選擇工具 > 設定 > 手機 > 通話 > 以訊息拒絕來電。

撥打會議通話

1. 向第一位參與者撥打電話。
2. 要向其他參與者撥打電話，選擇選項 > 新通話。第一個電話會被自動保留。
3. 新電話接通後，要加入會議通話中的第一個參與者，選擇選項 > 會議通話。

   要向通話中加入新的成員，重複第 2 步，然後選擇選項 > 會議通話 > 加至會議通話中。 該裝置支援會議通話中最多可同時有六位參與者 (包括您自己)。

   要與其中一位參與者進行私人會談，選擇選項 > 會議通話 > 私人。 選擇參與者，然後選擇私人。裝置會保留會議通話。其他參與者仍可繼續進行會議通話。結束私人會談後，選擇選項 > 會議通話返回至會議通話中。如果會議通話中有三個以上的參與者，選擇選項 > 會議通話 > 加至會議通話中結束私人會話。

   要中斷某個參與者，選擇選項 > 會議通話 > 中斷其中一方，捲動至該參與者，然後選擇退出。
4. 要結束當前的會議通話，按結束鍵。

單鍵撥號

要啟動此功能，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 手機 > 通話 > 單鍵撥號。

要將電話號碼指定給一個數字鍵 (2 - 9)，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 公用程式 > 單鍵撥號。 捲動至要指定電話號

碼的按鍵，然後選擇選項 > 指定。 數字 1 用於留言信箱或視像郵箱，以及啟動網絡瀏覽器。

要在待機模式下撥打電話，按指定的按鍵以及通話鍵。

來電等候

如果您在設定 > 手機 > 通話 > 來電等候中啟動通話等待功能 (網絡服務)，則可以在通話過程中接聽其他來電。

要接聽等候的來電，按通話鍵。第一個通話會被保留。

要在兩個電話之間切換，選擇轉換。 要將來電或保留的通話與當前通話接通，而自己退出通話，選擇選項 > 轉移。 要結束當前通話，按結束鍵。 要同時結束兩個通話，選擇選項 > 結束所有通話。

語音撥號

您的裝置支援增強的語音指令。增強的語音指令與說話者的聲音無關，因此用戶不必事先錄製語音標籤。而是由裝置為通訊錄中的項目建立語音標籤，然後將其與說出的語音標籤進行比較。裝置中的語音識別功能可適應主要用戶的聲音，以更好地識別語音指令。

聯絡人語音標籤是指儲存於聯絡人名片上的姓名或暱稱。要聆聽合成語音標籤，開啟一個名片，然後選擇選項 > 播放語音標籤。

透過語音標籤撥打電話

注意： 在嘈雜的環境或在緊急情況下使用語音標籤可能會比較困難，因此，請勿在任何環境下均完全依靠語音撥號。

使用語音撥號時，會使用揚聲器。當您講出語音標籤時，請將裝置與嘴巴保持一小段距離。

1. 要啟動語音撥號，在待機模式下按住右選擇鍵。如果連接了具有耳機鍵的兼容耳機，請按住耳機鍵來啟動語音撥號。
2. 會播放短暫的提示聲，然後螢幕上顯示開始說話。清楚地說出聯絡人名片上儲存的姓名或暱稱。
3. 裝置以所選裝置語言播放識別出的聯絡人合成語音標籤，然後顯示姓名及號碼。大約 2.5 秒的逾時過後，裝置便會撥打該號碼。如果識別出的聯絡人不正確，選擇下一頁以檢視其他相符聯絡人的清單，或選擇退出取消語音撥號。

如果在該姓名下儲存了數個電話號碼，裝置會選擇預設號碼 (如果已設定預設號碼)。否則，裝置會選擇名片中第一個可用的電話號碼。

撥打視像通話

撥打視像通話 (網絡服務) 時，在您與通話者之間可以看到實時雙向視像。裝置攝錄機拍攝的即時視像圖像或視像圖像會顯示給視像通話的接收者。

要撥打視像通話，必須使用 USIM 卡並處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍之內。如要獲取有關視像通話服務之供應情況及申請方法的資料，請與您的網絡服務供應商聯絡。

視像通話只能在兩方之間進行。可以向兼容流動裝置或 ISDN 客戶端撥打視像通話。如果正在進行其他語音、視像或數據通話，則不能撥打視像通話。

圖示

表示沒有接收視像 (接收者未傳送視像或網絡未傳輸視像)。

您拒絕從裝置中傳送視像。要改為傳送靜態圖像，選擇工具 > 設定 > 手機 > 通話 > 視像通話中的圖像。

即使您在視像通話過程中拒絕傳送視像，仍會按視像通話收取費用。請向服務供應商查詢定價情況。

1. 要啟動視像通話，在待機模式下輸入電話號碼，或者選擇通訊錄，然後選擇一個聯絡人。
2. 選擇選項 > 撥號 > 視像通話。

   在預設情況下，會將裝置正面的視訊相機用於視像通話。可能需要一段時間才能啟動視像通話。將顯示視像圖像等待中。如果通話沒有成功 (例如，網絡不支援視像通話或接收裝置不兼容)，裝置會詢問您是否要嘗試撥打普通電話或者傳送短訊或多媒體訊息。

   當看到雙方視像並透過揚聲器聽到聲音時，表示視像通話已啟動。通話接收者可能會拒絕傳送視像 ()，這種情況下，您只能聽到聲音並可能看到一幅靜態圖像或灰色的背景圖片。
3. 要結束視像通話，按結束鍵。

視像通話期間的選項

要顯示視像或僅聽到聲音，選擇選項 > 啟用或關閉，然後選擇需要的選項。

要使用主相機來傳送視像，選擇選項 > 使用主攝錄機。要切換回視訊相機，選擇選項 > 使用視訊攝錄機。

要為您傳送的短片拍攝短片定格，選擇選項 > 傳送短片定格。短片會暫停傳送並向接收者顯示短片定格。短片定格不會儲存。按取消可繼續傳送短片。

要縮放圖像，選擇選項 > 縮放。

要將音效轉移至與裝置連接的具有藍牙連接功能的兼容耳機，選擇選項 > 啟動免提裝置。 要將音效切換回裝置的揚聲器，選擇選項 > 啟動手機聽筒。

要更改短片品質，選擇選項 > 短片喜好設定。標準品質的幀率為 10 fps。使用較清晰的細節以選擇適用於小的靜態細節的較低幀率。使用平順的動作以選擇要求較高幀率的動態圖像。

要在視像通話過程中調校音量，使用裝置側面的音量鍵。

接聽或拒絕視像通話

當接到視像通話時，會顯示。

要接聽視像通話，按通話鍵。將顯示是否允許將現場影像傳送給來電一方？ 要開始傳送即時視像，選擇是。

如果不啟動視像通話，便不會啟動視像傳送，只能聽到來電方的聲音。灰色螢幕會取代視像。要用裝置相機所拍攝的靜態圖像取代灰色螢幕，選擇工具 > 設定 > 手機 > 通話 > 視像通話中的圖像。

要結束視像通話，按結束鍵。

視像分享

使用視像分享 (網絡服務)，可以在語音通話過程中，從您的流動裝置向其他兼容流動裝置傳送即時視像或短片。

啟動視像分享時，會啟動揚聲器。如果您不希望在分享視像時為語音通話使用揚聲器，亦可使用兼容耳機。

要求

視像分享需要 UMTS 連接。 能否使用視像分享要視 UMTS 網絡的可用性而定。請與服務供應商聯絡，以獲取有關服務、網絡可用性及該服務使用費用的更多資料。

要使用視像分享，必須執行以下操作：

- 確保裝置針對個人對個人連接進行了設定。
- 確保已連接至 UMTS 且處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內。如果在您處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內時啟動視像分享，然後轉換至 GSM，則視像分享便會中斷，但語音通話仍將繼續。當您處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍之外時，無法啟動視像分享。
- 確保傳送者及接收者均已註冊到 UMTS 網絡。如果您邀請某人加入視像分享，但該接收者的裝置不在 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內，或者未安裝視像分享，或未設定個人對個人連接，則該接收者無法知曉您正向其傳送邀請。您會收到一條錯誤訊息，說明該接收者無法接受邀請。

設定

要設定視像分享，需要個人對個人連接以及 UMTS 連接的設定。

個人對個人連接設定

個人對個人連接亦稱為「通訊階段初始化協定」(SIP) 連接。必須先在裝置中配置 SIP 操作模式設定，才能使用視像分享。請從服務供應商處獲取 SIP 操作模式設定，然後將其儲存於裝置中。服務供應商可能會透過空中傳送這些設定，或向您提供必要參數的清單。

要在名片中加入 SIP 位址，請執行下列操作：

1. 按 ，然後選擇通訊錄。
2. 開啟名片 (或為該聯絡人建立新名片)。
3. 選擇選項 > 加入詳細資料 > 分享視像。
4. 以 username@domainname 格式輸入 SIP 位址 (可以使用 IP 位址代替域名)。

如果您不知道聯絡人的 SIP 位址，可以使用接收者的電話號碼及國家代碼來分享視像 (如果網絡服務供應商支援此方式)。

UMTS 連接設定

要設定 UMTS 連接，請執行下列操作：

- 請與服務供應商聯絡以建立使用 UMTS 網絡的協定。
- 確保已正確配置手機的 UMTS 接入點連接設定。

分享即時視像或短片

語音通話期間，選擇選項 > 視像分享。

1. 要在通話期間分享即時視像，選擇即時視像。

   要分享短片，選擇錄製的短片。選擇您要分享的短片。

   您可能需要將短片轉換為適當的格式才能進行分享。螢幕上會顯示短片必須轉換才能分享。繼續？選擇確定。

2. 要分享短片，選擇選項 > 邀請。

   如果您分享的是即時視像，裝置會將邀請傳送至您在接收者名片中加入的 SIP 位址。如果通訊錄中儲存有接收者的聯絡資料，並且該聯絡人有多個 SIP 位址或電話號碼 (包括國家代碼)，選擇要使用的位址或號碼。如果未儲存接收者的 SIP 位址或電話號碼，請輸入接收者的 SIP 位址或電話號碼及國家代碼，然後選擇確定以傳送邀請。

   接收者接受邀請之後，會自動開始分享視像。

視像分享期間的選項

- 縮放視像 (僅適用於傳送者)
- 調校亮度 (僅適用於傳送者)
- 或 靜音或取消麥克風靜音
- 或 開啟和關閉揚聲器
- 切換至全螢幕模式 (僅適用於傳送者)

3. 要結束視像分享，選擇停止。要結束語音通話，按結束鍵。結束通話後，視像分享亦會結束。

要儲存您分享的即時視像，請在提示時選擇儲存。分享的視像會儲存於照片應用程式中。

如果在分享短片過程中存取其他應用程式，會暫停分享。要返回至視像分享檢視並繼續分享，在捷徑顯示模式下選擇選項 > 繼續。

接受邀請

當有人向您傳送視像分享邀請時，螢幕上會顯示邀請訊息，其中顯示傳送者的姓名或 SIP 位址。如果裝置並未設定為無聲，則會在收到邀請時響鈴。

如果他人向您傳送分享邀請時，您不在 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內，則不會知道自己收到了邀請。

收到邀請之後，請從以下選項中選擇：

- 接受 — 可啟動視像分享。
- 拒絕 — 拒絕邀請。傳送者會收到您拒絕邀請的訊息。亦可按結束鍵來拒絕視像分享並中斷語音通話。

在接收短片時，要靜音該短片，選擇靜音。

要結束視像分享，選擇停止。當前語音通話結束時，視像分享會隨之結束。

通訊記錄

通訊記錄會儲存有關裝置通訊歷史的資料。僅當網絡支援這些功能、裝置處於開機狀態且位於網絡服務範圍內時，裝置才會記錄未接來電和已接來電。

最近通話

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 通訊記錄。

要監視未接電話、已接電話及已撥語音通話的電話號碼，選擇最近通話。僅當網絡支援以上功能、裝置處於開機狀態且位於網絡服務範圍內時，裝置才會記錄未接來電和已接來電。

要清除所有最近通話清單，在最近通話主檢視中選擇選項 > 清除最近通話。 要清除一個通話記錄，開啟要刪除的記錄，然後選擇選項 > 清除清單。 要清除個別事件，開啟記錄，捲動至該事件，然後按 C。

通話計時

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 通訊記錄。

要監測來電和撥出電話的大概時間，選擇通話計時。

注意： 您的服務供應商對通話所開的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開票時數目的四捨五入等等因素而定。

要將通話計時器設置為零，選擇選項 > 計時器設置為零。執行此操作，需要輸入鎖定碼。

分組數據

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 通訊記錄。

要查看分組數據連接期間傳送的和接收的數據量，選擇分組數據。 例如，分組數據連接可能按傳送及接收的數據量收費。

監視所有通訊事件

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 通訊記錄 > 最近通話。

通訊記錄中的圖示如下所示：

接收

外送

未接通訊事件

要開啟一般通訊記錄，其中您可以監視裝置記錄的所有語音通話、短訊或數據連接和 WLAN 連接，請向右捲動。子事件 (如作為多條傳送的短訊及分組數據連接) 均作為一項通訊事件記錄。與郵箱、多媒體訊息中心或網頁的連接均會顯示為分組數據連接。

要將通訊記錄中的未知電話號碼加入至通訊錄中，選擇選項 > 儲存至通訊錄。

要篩選通訊記錄，選擇選項 > 篩選及篩選類型。

要永久刪除通訊記錄的內容、最近通話記錄及訊息傳送報告，選擇選項 > 清除通訊記錄。選擇是進行確認。要從一個最近通話記錄中移除單個通訊事件，按 **C**。

要設定通訊記錄時間，選擇選項 > 設定 > 通訊記錄時間。如果選擇不存通訊記錄，將會永久刪除所有通訊記錄內容、最近通話記錄及訊息傳送報告。



秘訣： 在詳細資料檢視中，您可以將電話號碼複製到剪貼簿，然後將其貼至其他位置，例如短訊中。選擇選項 > 複製號碼。

要從分組數據計數器檢視傳輸的數據量，以及某個分組數據連接持續的時間，請捲動至以分組指示的接收或外送事件，然後選擇選項 > 檢視詳細資料。

通訊錄 (電話簿)

在通訊錄中，您可以儲存和更新聯絡人資料，例如聯絡人的電話號碼、住家地址或電郵地址。您可以在名片中加入個人鈴聲或縮圖。亦可建立聯絡人分組，這樣可以同時向多名接收者傳送短訊或電郵。

本手機與姓名顯示相關之功能基於與名片夾所儲存之電話號碼後十一位元數位的相符程度。

儲存及修改姓名和號碼

1. 按 ，然後選擇通訊錄 > 選項 > 新聯絡人。
2. 填寫需要的欄位，然後選擇已完成。

要修改聯絡人名片，捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇選項 > 修改。您亦可在找尋欄位中輸入姓名的前幾個字母來找尋想要的聯絡人。

要在名片中附加縮圖，請開啟該名片，然後選擇選項 > 修改 > 選項 > 加入縮圖。當聯絡人致電時便會顯示該縮圖。

管理姓名和號碼

要將聯絡人加至分組，選擇選項 > 加至分組 (僅在您建立分組後才會顯示)。

要查看聯絡人所屬的分組，選擇該聯絡人，然後選擇選項 > 屬於分組。

要刪除名片，選擇該名片，然後按 **C**。

要同時刪除多張名片，選擇選項 > 標記/取消標記以標記要刪除的名片，然後按 **C** 將其刪除。

要傳送聯絡人資料，選擇要傳送的名片，選擇選項 > 傳送，然後選擇需選項。

要聆聽指定給聯絡人的語音標籤，選擇一張名片，然後選擇選項 > 播放語音標籤。

預設號碼和地址

按 ，然後選擇通訊錄。

您可以為名片指定預設號碼或地址。如果聯絡人有多個號碼或地址，這樣便於撥打聯絡人的某個特定號碼，或將訊息傳送到特定號碼或地址。預設號碼亦會用於語音撥號。

1. 在聯絡人清單中，選擇一個聯絡人。
2. 選擇選項 > 預設值。
3. 選擇要向其中加入號碼或地址的預設值，然後選擇指定。
4. 選擇您想要設為預設值的號碼或地址。

名片中的預設號碼或地址會帶有下劃線。

為聯絡人加入鈴聲

按 ，然後選擇**通訊錄**。

要為聯絡人或聯絡人分組定義鈴聲，請執行以下操作：

1. 按瀏覽鍵開啟名片，或者前往分組清單，然後選擇聯絡人分組。
2. 選擇**選項** > **鈴聲**。會開啟鈴聲清單。
3. 選擇要為單個聯絡人或所選分組成員使用的鈴聲。

當該聯絡人或該組成員致電給您時，裝置會播放選擇的鈴聲 (如果通話時可以傳送來電方的電話號碼，且您的裝置可以識別該號碼)。

要移除鈴聲，從鈴聲清單中選擇**預設鈴聲**。

複製聯絡人

當您首次開啟**通訊錄**時，可以選擇將 SIM 卡聯絡人複製至裝置記憶體，或在通訊錄目錄中檢視 SIM 卡聯絡人。 裝置詢問您是否希望從 SIM 卡複製姓名和電話號碼至您的裝置。

要開始複製，按**確定**。

如果您不希望將 SIM 卡聯絡人複製至裝置記憶體，按**取消**。裝置會詢問您是否希望在通訊錄目錄中檢視 SIM 卡聯絡人。按**確定**，通訊錄開啟，然後您可以查看儲存於 SIM 卡上標記有 的姓名。

SIM 電話簿及其他 SIM 服務

如要獲取有關 SIM 卡服務的供應及資料，請向您的 SIM 卡經銷商查詢。SIM 卡經銷商亦可以是服務供應商或其他經銷商。

要查看儲存於 SIM 卡上的姓名和電話號碼，選擇**選項** > **我的號碼**。在 SIM 卡電話目錄中，您可以新增和修改聯絡人，以及撥打通話。

要檢視固定撥號的號碼清單，選擇**選項** > **SIM 卡號碼**。僅當 SIM 卡支援時，才會顯示此設定。

要限制裝置僅能撥打所選電話號碼，選擇**選項** > **固定撥號聯絡人**。您需要使用 PIN2 碼，才能啟動或關閉固定撥號，或修改固定撥號聯絡人。如果您沒有 PIN2 碼，請與服務供應商聯絡。要在固定撥號清單中加入新的號碼，選擇**選項** > **新 SIM 卡聯絡人**。

使用固定撥號時，無法進行分組數據連接，但透過分組數據連接傳送短訊除外。這種情況下，訊息中心號碼和接收者的電話號碼必須包含在固定撥號清單中。

當固定撥號啟動時，可能仍可撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

管理聯絡人分組

建立聯絡人分組

1. 在通訊錄中，向右捲動可開啟分組清單。
2. 選擇選項 > 新分組。
3. 輸入分組的名稱或使用預設名稱，然後選擇確定。
4. 選擇該分組，然後選擇選項 > 加入成員。
5. 捲動至聯絡人，然後按捲動鍵標記該聯絡人。要一次加入多位成員，對所有您想要加入的聯絡人重複此操作。
6. 要將該聯絡人加入至分組，選擇確定。

要重新命名分組，選擇選項 > 重新命名，輸入新名稱，然後選擇確定。

從分組中移除成員

1. 在分組清單中，選擇要修改的分組。
2. 捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇選項 > 從分組中移除。
3. 要從分組中移除該聯絡人，選擇是。

時間管理

時鐘

鬧鐘



按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 時鐘。

要設定一個新的快速響鬧，選擇選項 > 新快速響鬧。 快速響鬧是為之後的 24 小時設定的，不能重複。

要檢視啟動及未啟動的響鬧，向右捲動至響鬧標籤。要設定新響鬧，選擇選項 > 新響鬧。如果需要，請定義重複。響鬧啟動後，螢幕上會顯示 。

要關閉正在響起的響鬧，選擇停止。要在某一特定時間段內停止響鬧，選擇重響。 如果響鬧時間已到而裝置關閉，則裝置會自動開機並響起響鬧鈴聲。



秘訣： 要定義在設為重響後響鬧再次響起之前的時間段，選擇選項 > 設定 > 響鬧重響時間。

要取消聲鬧，選擇選項 > 取消響鬧。

要更改時間、日期及時鐘類型等設定，選擇選項 > 設定。

要允許流動電話網絡更新裝置的時間、日期及時區資料 (網絡服務)，請於設定中選擇自動時間更新 > 開。

世界時鐘

按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 時鐘。

要開啟世界時鐘檢視，向右捲動至世界時鐘標籤。 在世界時鐘檢視中，您可以檢視不同城市的時間。要在清單中加入城市，選擇選項 > 加入城市。最多可在清單中加入 15 個城市。

要設定您目前所在的城市，捲動至城市，然後選擇選項 > 設為目前所在城市。該城市會顯示在時鐘主檢視中，您裝置的時間亦會隨所選城市進行變更。請確保時間正確，且與您所在時區相符。

日曆

建立日曆項目

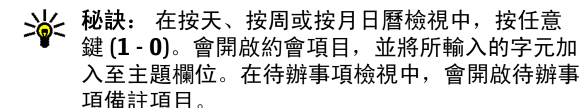
按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 日曆。

1. 要加入新的日曆項目，捲動至所需的日期，選擇選項 > 新項目，然後選擇以下一個選項：



   - 會議 — 提醒您在特定日期和時間的安排
   - 備忘錄 — 輸入某一天的事件概述
   - 週年紀念日 — 提醒您生日或特別的日子 (每年重複發生的項目)
   - 待辦事項 — 提醒您必須在特定日期之前完成的工作
2. 填寫欄位。要設定響鬧，選擇響鬧 > 開，然後輸入響鬧時間和日期。

   要為項目加入內容，選擇選項 > 加入內容。
3. 要儲存項目，選擇完成。



秘訣： 在按天、按周或按月日曆檢視中，按任意鍵 (**1** - **0**)。會開啟約會項目，並將所輸入的字元加入至主題欄位。在待辦事項檢視中，會開啟待辦事項備註項目。

當日曆響鬧響起以提示備註時，選擇靜音可以關閉日曆響鬧鈴聲。備忘錄文字會停留在螢幕上。要停止日曆響鬧，選擇停止。要讓響鬧重響，選擇重響。

秘訣： 要定義在設定為重響後日曆響鬧再次響起之前的時間段，按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 日曆 > 選項 > 設定 > 響鬧重響時間。

日曆檢視

要更改星期的起始日或更改開啟日曆時顯示的檢視，選擇選項 > 設定。在此設定中，您亦可以修改日曆響鬧鈴聲、響鬧重響時間以及用於周檢視的標題。

要前往特定日期，選擇選項 > 前往日期。要跳至當日，按 **#**。

要在按月檢視、按周檢視、按天檢視和待辦事項檢視之間進行切換，按 *****。

要將日曆備註傳送至兼容裝置，選擇選項 > 傳送。

如果另一裝置與國際標準時間 (UTC) 不兼容，則所收到日曆項目的時間資料可能無法正確顯示。

管理日曆項目

要一次刪除多個事件，前往按月檢視，然後選擇選項 > 刪除項目 > 指定日期前或所有項目。

要將工作標記為已完成，在待辦事項檢視中捲動至該項工作，然後選擇選項 > 標記為已完成。

您可以使用 Nokia Nseries 電腦端套件與兼容個人電腦同步處理日曆。建立日曆項目時，請設定所需的同步處理選項。

農曆

要使用農曆功能，手機語言必須為中文。

檢視當前突出顯示日期的詳細農曆資料：

1. 在日曆檢視中，選擇選項 > 設定 > 農曆，然後開啟農曆項目。
2. 返回至日曆檢視，農曆資料會顯示在導航窗格中。要在彈出式視窗中檢視更詳細的農曆資料，選擇選項 > 檢視農曆詳情。僅當開啟農曆設定項目後才會顯示此選項。

辦公室資料夾

Quickoffice 

使用 Quickoffice 應用程式，您可以檢視 .doc、.xls、.ppt、.pps 及 .txt 文件，並可下載軟件。並非所有檔案格式或功能均受支援。不支援 Apple Macintosh。

要檢視檔案，按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 辦公室 > Quickoffice。選擇要檢視檔案的位置，瀏覽至所需資料夾，然後選擇一個檔案。

視乎檔案格式不同，各種檔案會在相應的應用程式中開啟。

要使用 Quickmanager 下載軟件，在主檢視中選擇 Quickmanager；或在瀏覽檔案時捲動至 Quickmanager 標籤。

如果在使用 Quickoffice 應用程式時遇到問題，請瀏覽 www.quickoffice.com 或傳送電郵至 supportS60@quickoffice.com。

Quickword

使用 Quickword，可以在裝置上檢視 Microsoft Word 文件。

Quickword 支援檢視透過 Microsoft Word 97、2000、XP 及 2003 建立的以 .doc 及 .txt 格式儲存的文件。並非所提及檔案格式的所有變化或功能均受支援。

要升級至支援修改的 Quickword 版本，在開啟檔案後，選擇選項 > 更新與升級。該升級是要收費的。

Quicksheet

使用 Quicksheet，可以在裝置上檢視 Microsoft Excel 檔案。

Quicksheet 支援檢視透過 Microsoft Excel 97、2000、XP 或 2003 建立的以 .xls 格式儲存的工作表檔案。並非所提及檔案格式的所有變化或功能均受支援。

要升級至支援修改的 Quicksheet 版本，在開啟檔案後，選擇選項 > 更新與升級。該升級是要收費的。

Quickpoint

使用 Quickpoint，您可以在裝置上檢視 Microsoft PowerPoint 簡報。

Quickpoint 支援檢視透過 Microsoft PowerPoint 2000、XP 及 2003 建立的以 .ppt 和 .pps 格式儲存的簡報。並非所提及檔案格式的所有變化或功能均受支援。

要升級至支援修改的 Quickpoint 版本，在開啟檔案後，選擇選項 > 更新與升級。該升級是要收費的。

Quickmanager

使用 Quickmanager，您可以下載各種軟件，包括更新、升級及其他有用的應用程式。您可以透過電話月結單或信用卡支付下載的相關費用。

備註

按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 辦公室 > 備註。

要編寫備註，開始輸入文字。備註編輯器會自動開啟。

要開啟備註，捲動至該備註，然後按開啟。

要將備註傳送至其他兼容的裝置，選擇選項 > 傳送。

要刪除一個備註，按 **C**。



秘訣： 要刪除多個備註，選擇選項 > 標記/取消標記以標記備註，然後按 **C**。

要同步處理備註或定義備註的同步處理設定，選擇選項 > 同步處理。選擇啟動以開始同步處理，或者選擇設定以定義備註的同步處理設定。

Adobe PDF Reader



按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 辦公室 > Adobe PDF。

透過 PDF Reader，可以在裝置螢幕上閱讀 PDF 文件；在文件中找尋文字；修改設定，例如縮放級別和頁面檢視；還可以透過電郵傳送 PDF 檔案。

換算器

按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 辦公室 > 換算器。

透過換算器，您可以將量度從一種單位換算成另一種單位。

換算器的準確度有限，可能會產生四捨五入的誤差。

1. 在類型欄位中，選擇您要使用的量度。
2. 在第一個單位欄位中，選擇您要換算的原單位。
3. 在第二個單位欄位中，選擇您想要換算的目標單位。
4. 在第一個數量欄位中，輸入您要換算的數值。另一個數量欄位會自動變更，顯示換算後的數值。

換算貨幣

選擇類型 > 貨幣。必須先選擇基本貨幣並加入匯率，方可執行貨幣換算。預設的基本貨幣為本國。基本貨幣的匯率總為 1。

1. 選擇選項 > 匯率。
2. 貨幣項目的預設名稱為外國。要重新命名貨幣，選擇選項 > 重新命名貨幣。
3. 為貨幣新增匯率，然後按已完成。
4. 在第二個單位欄位中，選擇您想要換算的貨幣。

5. 在第一個數量欄位中，輸入您要換算的數值。另一個數量欄位會自動變更，顯示換算後的數值。

要更改基本貨幣，選擇**選項** > **匯率**、一種貨幣和**選項** > **設定為基本貨幣**。

注意： 當您更改基本貨幣時，需要輸入新匯率，因為以前設定的所有匯率均會被清除。

應用程式資料夾

計算機

按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 計算機。

注意： 此計算機的準確度有限，僅適用於作簡單計算。

要執行計算，輸入計算中的第一個數字。從功能圖表中選擇一種計算功能，例如加或減。輸入計算中的第二個數字，然後選擇 **=**。

計算機便會按照輸入的順序執行計算。計算結果會保留在編輯欄位中，並能做為下一個計算的第一個數字。

要儲存計算結果，選擇選項 > 記憶體 > 儲存。該儲存結果會取代之前儲存於記憶體中的結果。

要從記憶體中擷取計算結果並將其用於計算，選擇選項 > 記憶體 > 取出。

要檢視上次儲存的結果，選擇選項 > 上回計算結果。退出計算機應用程式或關閉裝置不會清除記憶體。下次開啟計算機應用程式時，可以取出上次儲存的結果。

程式管理

透過程式管理，您可以查看裝置上安裝的軟件套件。您可以檢視所安裝應用程式的詳細資料、移除應用程式及定義安裝設定。

按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 程式管理。

可以將以下兩種應用程式和軟件安裝到裝置上：

- 基於 Java 技術的 J2ME 應用程式，副檔名為 .jad 或 .jar。
- 其他適合 Symbian 作業系統的應用程式和軟件，副檔名為 .sis 或 .sisx。

請僅安裝專為本裝置 Nokia N78 設計的軟件。

安裝應用程式和軟件

安裝檔案可以從兼容電腦傳輸到您的裝置中，在瀏覽時下載，在多媒體訊息中或作為電郵附件傳送，也可以使用其他連接方式 (例如藍牙連接) 進行傳送。您可以使用 Nokia Nseries 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 應用程式安裝程式將應用程式安裝到裝置上。如果要使用 Microsoft Windows Explorer 傳輸檔案，請先將檔案儲存到兼容記憶卡 (本機磁碟) 上。

指示 .sis 或 .sisx 應用程式；指示 Java 應用程式；指示應用程式安裝不完整；指示應用程式安裝於記憶卡上。

重要訊息： 僅安裝及使用來自可靠來源的應用程式及其他軟件，例如由 Symbian 簽署或已通過 Java ™ 驗證。

安裝之前，請注意以下事項：

- 要檢視應用程式類型、版本號碼、應用程式的供應商或製造商，選擇選項 > 檢視詳細資料。

  要顯示應用程式安全證書的詳細資料，在詳細資料：中捲動至證書：，然後選擇檢視詳細資料。請參閱「證書管理」，第 132 頁。
- 如果您安裝了包含現有應用程式之更新或修正的檔案，則只有擁有被移除軟件套件的原始安裝檔案或完整備份，才能恢復原來的應用程式。要恢復原來的應用程式，請先移除該應用程式，然後從原應用程式安裝檔案或備份再次安裝該應用程式。

  安裝 Java 應用程式需要 .jar 檔案。如果缺少該檔案，裝置會要求您下載。如果沒有為該應用程式定義接入點，系統會要求您選擇一個接入點。下載 .jar 檔案時，可能需要輸入用戶名稱及密碼才能存取伺服器。可以從應用程式的供應商或製造商處獲取用戶名稱及密碼。

要安裝應用程式或軟件，請執行以下操作：

1. 要查找安裝檔案，按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 程式管理。或者，在檔案管理中搜索裝置記憶體或兼容記憶卡 (如果已插入)，或開啟訊息 > 收件匣中包含安裝檔案的訊息。
2. 在應用程式管理中，選擇選項 > 安裝。在其他應用程式中，捲動至安裝檔案，然後選擇該檔案以開始安裝。

   安裝過程中，裝置會顯示有關安裝進程的資料。如果安裝的應用程式沒有數碼簽名或證書，裝置會顯示警告訊息。如果您確信應用程式的來源及內容，則可繼續安裝。

要啟動安裝的應用程式，在功能表中找到該應用程式，然後選擇該應用程式。如果該應用程式沒有定義的預設資料夾，便會安裝於主功能表中的應用程式資料夾下。

要查看安裝的或移除的軟件套件，及其安裝或移除的時間，選擇選項 > 檢視記錄。

重要訊息： 本裝置可能僅支援一個防毒應用程式。附有超過一個帶防毒功能的應用程式可能影響性能及操作或導致裝置停止運作。

在您安裝應用程式至兼容記憶卡後，安裝檔案 (.sis) 仍會保留於裝置記憶體內。該檔案可能會使用大量的記憶體，影響您儲存其他檔案。要保持有足夠的記憶體，使用 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 備份安裝檔案至兼容個人電腦，然後使用檔案管理移除裝置記憶體內的安裝檔案。如果 .sis 檔案是訊息附件，從訊息收件匣中刪除該訊息。

請參閱「檔案管理」，第 127 頁。

移除應用程式和軟件

按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 程式管理。

捲動至軟件套件，然後選擇選項 > 移除。選擇是進行確認。

如果移除了軟件，則只有擁有所移除軟件套件的原始軟件套件或完整備份，才能重新安裝該軟件。如果移除了某個軟件套件，則可能無法再開啟該軟件建立的文件。

如果其他軟件套件從屬於所移除的軟件套件，該軟件套件可能會停止運作。請參閱所安裝軟件套件的文件以獲取詳細資料。

設定

按 ，然後選擇應用程式 > 程式管理。

選擇選項 > 設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 軟件安裝 — 選擇是否可以安裝沒有經驗證數碼簽名的 Symbian 軟件。
- 連線證書檢查 — 選擇以在安裝應用程式之前檢查連線證書。
- 預設網址 — 設定檢查連線證書時使用的預設位址。

有些 Java 應用程式可能要求傳送訊息或與特定的接入點建立網絡連接，才能下載附加數據或部件。在程式管理主視窗中，捲動至一個應用程式，然後選擇選項 > 開啟更改與該特定應用程式相關的設定。

工具資料夾

檔案管理

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 檔案管理。

使用檔案管理，您可以瀏覽、管理和開啟位於您的裝置、記憶卡或兼容外接驅動器上的檔案。

檔案管理主檢視

可用的選項視乎您選擇的記憶體而定。選擇選項，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 移除記憶卡 — 從裝置中安全地移除記憶卡而不遺失任何數據。
- 備份本機記憶體 — 建立一份裝置記憶體的備份至記憶卡。
- 從記憶卡恢復 — 恢復儲存於兼容記憶卡上的裝置記憶體的備份。僅當您已建立了裝置記憶體的備份後方可使用此選項。
- 遠端磁碟機 — 為連接至您裝置的兼容遠端裝置定義設定，或者映射或刪除裝置。
- 找尋 — 在記憶體中找尋檔案。輸入與檔案名稱相符的找尋文字。

手機記憶體和記憶卡檢視

可用的選項視乎您選擇的記憶體而定。選擇選項，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 傳送 — 使用可用的連線方式傳送檔案。
- 組織 — 移動和複製檔案與資料夾，或在記憶體中建立新的資料夾。
- 標記/取消標記 — 標記檔案或資料夾以便同時刪除多個項目。
- 重新命名 — 重新命名檔案或資料夾。
- 詳細資料 — 檢視記憶體或所選項目的詳細資料。
- 記憶卡選項 — 重新命名或格式化記憶卡。
- 記憶卡密碼 — 使用密碼保護記憶卡。

語音指令

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 公用程式 > 語音指令。

您可以使用增強的語音指令來控制裝置。請參閱 「語音撥號」，第 109 頁。

要啟動增強的語音指令來啟動應用程式和操作模式，於待機模式下按住右選擇鍵。

要使用增強的語音指令，在待機模式下按住右選擇鍵，然後說出語音指令。語音指令即清單中所顯示的應用程式或操作模式的名稱。

要修改語音指令，於語音指令應用程式中，選擇一個項目 (例如一個應用程式或操作模式)，然後選擇修改。

要聆聽合成的語音標籤，選擇選項 > 播放。

要移除您手動加入的語音指令，選擇選項 > 移除語音指令。

選擇選項 > 設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 合成器 — 開啟或關閉合成器，從而以所選裝置語言播放識別出的語音標籤和指令。
- 播放音量 — 調校語音指令的播放音量
- 辨識靈敏度 — 調校合成器識別語音的能力。如果敏感度設定過高，可能因為背景噪音而無法接收指令。
- 指令確認 — 選擇是根據語音手動接受指令，還是自動接收指令
- 移除聲音調整 — 重設語音識別學習功能 (例如，變更裝置主用戶)

同步處理

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 同步處理。

同步處理可讓您將備註、日曆項目、短訊和多媒體訊息、瀏覽器書籤或通訊錄與兼容電腦或互聯網上的各種兼容應用程式進行同步處理。

您可能會收到服務供應商以特殊訊息傳送的同步處理設定。

同步處理操作模式包含用於同步處理的必要設定。

當您開啟該應用程式時，會顯示預設的或先前使用過的同步處理操作模式。要修改操作模式，捲動至同步處理項目並選擇標記以將其包含在該操作模式中，或選擇取消標記以將其排除。

要管理同步處理操作模式，選擇選項和所需選項。

要同步處理數據，選擇選項 > 同步處理。 要在同步處理完成之前取消，選擇取消。

裝置管理

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 公用程式 > 裝置管理。

使用裝置管理可連接至伺服器並接收適用於裝置的配置設定，以建立新的伺服器操作模式，或者檢視及管理現有的伺服器操作模式。

您可能會收到服務供應商及公司資訊管理部門傳送的伺服器操作模式及各種配置設定。這些配置設定可能包括裝置中不同應用程式使用的連接和其他設定。

捲動至伺服器操作模式，選擇選項，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 啟動配置 — 連接至伺服器，然後接收適用於裝置的配置設定。
- 新伺服器操作模式 — 建立伺服器操作模式。

要刪除伺服器操作模式，捲動至該操作模式，然後按 C。

語音

透過語音應用程式，您可以為訊息閱讀器設定語言、語音及語音屬性。

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 公用程式 > 語音。

要為訊息閱讀器設定語言，選擇語言。要將其他語言下載至裝置，選擇選項 > 下載語言。

秘訣： 下載新的語言時，必須至少為該語言下載一種語音。

要設定語音，選擇語音。語音視乎所選語言而定。

要設定語言速度，選擇速度。

要設定語言音量，選擇音量。

要檢視語音詳細資料，向右捲動至語音標籤，捲動至語音，然後選擇選項 > 語音詳細資料。要收聽某個語音，捲動至該語音，然後選擇選項 > 播放語音。

要刪除語言或語音，捲動至項目並選擇選項 > 刪除。

訊息閱讀器設定

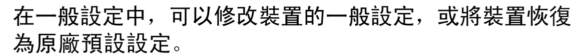
要更改訊息閱讀器設定，捲動至設定標籤，然後定義以下內容：

- 語言偵測 — 開啟或關閉自動閱讀語言偵測功能。
- 不間斷閱讀 — 開啟或關閉不間斷閱讀所有選定訊息的功能。
- 語音提示 — 選擇訊息閱讀器是否在訊息中插入提示。
- 音效來源 — 選擇您是要透過揚聲器還是本裝置收聽訊息。

設定

該裝置的部分設定可能是服務供應商預先設定的，您無法更改這些設定。

一般設定



在一般設定中，可以修改裝置的一般設定，或將裝置恢復為原廠預設設定。

亦可以在時鐘內調校時間和日期設定。請參閱「時鐘」，第 118 頁。

個人化設定

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 個人化。

您可以修改關於顯示、待機模式及一般功能的設定。

佈景主題，允許您更改螢幕外觀。請參閱「更改裝置的外觀」，第 29 頁。

語音指令可開啟語音指令應用程式的設定。請參閱「語音指令」，第 127 頁。

鈴聲可讓您更換日曆、時鐘和目前所啟用操作模式的鈴聲。

顯示

- 亮度 — 向左或向右捲動以調校螢幕亮度。
- 字型大小 — 調校螢幕上文字和圖示的大小。
- 省電螢幕保護逾時 — 選擇啟動省電螢幕保護之前的逾時時間。
- 歡迎短語或標誌 — 歡迎短語或標誌會在每次開機時短暫顯示。選擇預設以使用預設圖像，選擇文字以編寫歡迎短語，或選擇圖像以從照片應用程式中選擇一個圖像。
- 燈光逾時 — 選擇螢幕的背景燈光熄滅之前的逾時時間。

待機模式

- 捷徑 — 為選擇鍵指定待機模式下使用的捷徑，並選擇捷徑工具列中顯示的應用程式。

  如果捷徑顯示設定為關閉，您可以為瀏覽鍵不同方向的按鍵指定鍵盤捷徑。
- 更換功能表檢視 — 選擇水平圖示列以在螢幕上檢視橫向工具列及不同應用程式的內容。選擇垂直圖示列以在螢幕上檢視縱向工具列。不同應用程式的內容將會隱藏。要顯示該內容，選擇一個捷徑並向左按瀏覽鍵。選擇基本關閉捷徑工具列。
- 系統標誌 — 僅當接收並儲存系統標誌之後，才會顯示此設定。如果不希望顯示系統標誌，選擇關。

語言

更改手機語言或編寫語言的設定會影響裝置中的所有應用程式，直至您再次更改這些設定為止。

- 手機語言 — 更改裝置中顯示文字的語言。這亦會影響日期及時間所採用的格式以及所採用的分隔符號 (例如，在計算中)。自動可根據 SIM 卡中的資料來選擇語言。更換顯示文字語言之後，裝置會重新啟動。
- 編寫語言 — 更改編寫語言。這會影響輸入文字時可用的字符，以及所使用的智慧輸入詞典。
- 智慧輸入 — 將裝置內所有編輯器的智慧輸入法設定為開或關。並非所有語言都可使用智慧輸入詞典。
- 預設輸入法 — 設定拼音、筆劃、首字母、大寫字母或小寫字母。

增強配套設定

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 增強配套。

有些增強配套插孔會提示連接至裝置的增強配套的類型。請參閱 「螢幕指示符號」，第 23 頁。

可用的設定視增強配套的類型而定。選擇一個增強配套，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 預設操作模式 — 設定每次將特定兼容增強配套連接至裝置時要啟動的操作模式。
- 自動接聽 — 選擇是否希望裝置在收到來電 5 秒鐘後自動接聽來電。如果鈴聲類型設為嗶一聲或無聲，便會關閉自動接聽功能。
- 燈光 — 設定是燈光持續亮起還是逾時過後熄滅。此設定並非適用於所有增強配套。

安全性設定

手機及 SIM 卡

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 安全性 > 手機及 SIM 卡。

- 要求 PIN 碼 — 啟動後，會在每次開機時要求輸入此碼。某些 SIM 卡可能不允許關閉 PIN 碼要求。
- PIN 碼、PIN2 碼及鎖定碼 — 您可以更改鎖定碼、PIN 碼和 PIN2 碼。這些密碼只能包括數字 (**0** 至 **9**)。

  如果忘記 PIN 或 PIN2 碼，請向服務供應商查詢。如果您忘記鎖定碼，請向諾基亞維修點或您的服務供應商查詢。請參閱 「密碼」，第 19 頁。

  請避免使用與緊急電話號碼類似的密碼，以防誤撥緊急號碼。
- 鍵盤自動鎖期間 — 選擇是否在裝置閒置特定時間後鎖定鍵盤。

  秘訣： 要手動鎖定或解鎖鍵盤，按左選擇鍵，然後按 *。
- 手機自動鎖期間 — 要避免他人未經授權便使用您的裝置，可以設定逾時時間，使裝置在此時間之後自動鎖定。輸入正確的鎖定碼後，才能使用鎖定的裝置。要關閉自動鎖時間，選擇無。

  秘訣： 要手動鎖定裝置，按電源鍵。會開啟一個指令清單。選擇鎖定手機。
- 當更換 SIM 卡時鎖定 — 可以將裝置設定為在裝置中插入不明 SIM 卡時要求輸入鎖定碼。裝置會維護一份已識別為裝置擁有者的 SIM 卡清單。

- 封閉用戶組 — 可以指定能夠與您互通電話的一組人 (網絡服務)。
- 確認 SIM 服務 — 可以將裝置設定為當您使用 SIM 卡服務時顯示確認訊息 (網絡服務)。

證書管理

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 安全性 > 證書管理。

數碼證書並不保證安全；而是用於驗證軟件的來源。

在證書管理主檢視中，您可查看裝置內儲存的授權證書清單。向右捲動以查看個人證書的清單 (如果有)。

如果您想要連接網上銀行或其他網址或遠端伺服器以傳輸機密資料，應使用數碼證書進行連接。如果您希望降低遭受病毒或其他惡意軟件攻擊的風險，確保所下載及安裝軟件的可靠性，亦需要使用數碼證書。

重要訊息： 即使利用證書可降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，亦需要正確使用證書才可從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身的存在不提供任何自我保護；證書管理者必須具備正確、可信或值得依賴的證書以提高可用的安全度。證書有其使用期限。假如證書應該有效但顯示「證書已過期」或「證書無效」，請檢查您裝置內的當前日期和時間是否正確。

在更改任何證書設定前，您必須確定確實信賴證書的持有者及確定此證書屬於所列出的持有者。

檢視證書詳細資料 — 檢查可靠性

僅當您核對了伺服器證書的有效期及簽名後，才能確定伺服器的正確身份。

如果伺服器不可信或手機內的安全證書不正確，裝置便會通知您。

要查看證書的詳細資料，捲動至該證書，然後選擇選項 > 證書詳細資料。開啟證書詳細資料之後，便會檢查證書的有效期，可能會顯示以下提示之一：

- 不可靠的證書 — 尚未設定任何應用程式使用該證書。
- 證書已過期 — 所選證書的有效期已過。
- 證書尚未生效 — 所選證書的有效期尚未開始。
- 證書已損壞 — 證書無法使用。請與證書簽發者聯絡。

變更信賴設定

在更改任何證書設定前，您必須確定確實信賴證書的持有者及確定此證書屬於所列出的持有者。

捲動至授權證書，然後選擇選項 > 信賴設定。視乎證書而定，會顯示可以使用所選證書的應用程式清單。例如：

- Symbian 安裝: 是 — 此證書能夠驗證新 Symbian 作業系統應用程式的來源。
- 互聯網: 是 — 此證書能夠驗證伺服器。
- 應用程式安裝: 是 — 此證書能夠驗證新 Java™ 應用程式的來源。

選擇選項 > 修改信賴設定可更改此值。

安全模組

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 安全性 > 安全模組。

要檢視或修改某個安全模組 (如果有)，捲動至該安全模組，然後按捲動鍵。

要檢視安全模組的詳細資料，捲動至該模組，然後選擇選項 > 安全性詳細資料。

恢復原廠設定

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 原廠設定。

您可以將某些設定重設為原廠值。要執行此操作，需要使用鎖定碼。

重設之後，可能需要較長的開機時間。

Navi 轉輪設定

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > Navi 轉輪。

Navi 轉輪

如果已啟動 Navi 轉輪設定，您可以透過在瀏覽鍵的邊緣上滑動手指來瀏覽某些應用程式中的檔案和清單。請參閱「Navi 轉輪」，第 24 頁。 如果已關閉 Navi 轉輪設定，要向上、下、左或右移動，請向相應方向按瀏覽鍵。

鍵盤燈光

當裝置處於休眠模式時，Navi 轉輪的邊緣燈光會緩慢地閃爍，而在有未接來電或收到的訊息時會快速地閃爍。要關閉邊緣燈光，選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > Navi 轉輪 > 鍵盤燈光。

定位設定

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 一般 > 定位。

定位方法

- 內建 GPS — 使用裝置的內建 GPS 接收器。
- 輔助 GPS — 使用輔助 GPS (A-GPS) 可從輔助數據伺服器接收輔助數據。請參閱「輔助 GPS (A-GPS)」，第 32 頁。
- 藍牙 GPS — 透過藍牙連接，使用兼容的外部 GPS 接收器。
- 網絡架構 — 使用流動網絡中的資料 (網絡服務)。

定位伺服器

要定義接入點以及 A-GPS 的定位伺服器，選擇定位伺服器。 服務供應商可能預先設定了定位伺服器，您可能無法修改該設定。

標記法設定

要選擇希望用於速度和距離測量的度量衡，選擇度量衡 > 公制或英制。

要定義在裝置中顯示座標資料的格式，選擇座標格式及想要的格式。

手機設定

在手機設定中，可以修改關於手機通話和網絡的設定。

通話設定

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 手機 > 通話。

- 傳送我的號碼 — 您可以設定向通話對方顯示 (是) 或隱藏 (否) 電話號碼，也可能在您申請服務時由服務供應商設定 (由網絡設定) (網絡服務)。
- 傳送本機互聯網號碼 — 可以設定向通話對方顯示或隱藏您的互聯網通話號碼。
- 來電等候 — 要在通話期間收到來電時提示您 (網絡服務)，選擇啟動。要查看是否已啟動該功能，選擇檢查狀態。
- 以訊息拒絕來電 — 要向來電方傳送短訊以說明您不能接聽電話的原因，選擇是。
- 短訊 — 編寫當您拒絕來電時要在短訊中傳送的文字。
- 視像通話中的圖像 — 如果在視像通話期間不傳送視像，可以選擇顯示靜態圖像。
- 自動重撥 — 選擇開，您的裝置會在撥號失敗後繼續試撥，最多可試撥十次。要停止自動重撥，按結束鍵。
- 顯示通話時間 — 如果希望在通話過程中顯示通話時間，請啟動此設定。
- 通話報告 — 如果希望在通話結束後顯示通話時間，請啟動此設定。
- 單鍵撥號 — 選擇開，從而透過按住相應數字鍵即可撥打指定給數字鍵 (2 至 9) 的電話號碼。請參閱 「單鍵撥號」，第 108 頁。
- 任意鍵接聽 — 選擇開，您可透過快速按任意鍵盤鍵 (電源鍵除外) 來接聽來電。
- 使用中的線路號碼 — 僅當 SIM 卡支援兩個用戶號碼，即兩個電話線路號碼時，才會顯示此設定 (網絡服務)。選擇撥打電話及傳送短訊時要使用的電話線路號碼。無論選擇哪個線路號碼，兩個線路號碼的來電均可接聽。如果選擇線路號碼 2，但尚未申請該網絡服務，則無法撥打電話。選擇線路號碼 2 時，待機模式下會顯示**2**。

  秘訣： 要在兩個電話線路號碼之間切換，在待機模式下按住 **#**。

- 線路號碼變更 — 要禁止選擇線路號碼 (網路服務)，選擇關閉 (如果 SIM 卡支援)。要更改此設定，需要使用 PIN2 碼。

來電轉接

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 手機 > 來電轉接。

來電轉接可讓您將來電轉接至留言信箱或其他電話號碼。如要獲取詳細資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

選擇您希望轉接的電話及要使用的轉接選項。 啟動 (啟動) 或關閉 (關閉) 該選項，或者檢查該選項是否已啟動 (檢查狀態)。

可以同時啟動多個轉接選項。如果轉接所有來電，待機模式下會顯示 。

不能同時啟動通話限制及來電轉接。

通話限制

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 手機 > 通話限制。

通話限制 (網絡服務) 允許您限制此裝置能夠撥打或接聽的通話。要更改這些設定，需要從服務供應商處獲取限制密碼。

不能同時啟動通話限制及來電轉接。

當限制通話時，可能仍可撥打某些特定的官方緊急號碼。

語音通話限制

選擇需要的限制選項，然後啟動 (啟動) 或關閉 (關閉) 該選項，或者檢查該選項是否已啟動 (檢查狀態)。通話限制會影響所有通話，包括數據通話。

網絡設定

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 手機 > 網絡。

裝置可以在 GSM 與 UMTS 網絡之間自動切換。在待機模式下，GSM 網絡以 指示。UMTS 網絡以 3G 指示。

- 網絡模式 — 選擇要使用的網絡。如果您選擇雙網絡，裝置會根據網絡參數和無線服務供應商之間的漫遊協定，自動使用 GSM 或 UMTS 網絡。如要獲取更多詳細資料和關於漫遊費用的資料，請向您的網絡服務供應商查詢。僅當無線服務供應商支援時，才會顯示此選項。
- 系統選擇 — 選擇自動將裝置設定為自動找尋並選擇一個可用網絡，或選擇手動從網絡清單中手動選擇網絡。如果與手動選擇的網絡斷開連線，裝置會發出錯誤提示聲，並要求您重新選擇網絡。所選網絡必須與主流動網絡之間具有漫遊協定。

  漫遊協定是指兩個或多個服務供應商之間的協定，可讓一個服務供應商的用戶使用其他服務供應商的服務。
- 顯示訊息廣播 — 選擇開，將裝置設定為當在基於微流動網絡 (MCN) 技術的流動網絡中使用時進行提示，並啟動接收訊息廣播的功能。

連線設定 

在連線設定中，可以修改接入點及其他連接設定。

亦可以在藍牙連接應用程式中修改藍牙連接的設定，請參閱「設定」，第 87 頁。

在 USB 應用程式中修改數據傳輸線連接的設定。請參閱「USB」，第 89 頁。

數據連接及接入點

您的裝置支援分組數據連接 (網絡服務)，例如 GSM 網絡中的 GPRS。在 GSM 或 UMTS 網絡中使用裝置時，可以同時啟動多個數據連接，而且多個接入點可以共用一個數據連接。在 UMTS 網絡中，數據連接在語音通話過程中會保持活動狀態。

亦可使用 WLAN 數據連接。在一個無線區域網絡中一次只能啟動一個連接，但多個應用程式可以使用同一個互聯網接入點。

要建立數據連接，需要使用接入點。可以定義不同類型的接入點，如下列各項：

- 多媒體訊息接入點，用於傳送及接收多媒體訊息
- 互聯網接入點 (IAP)，用於傳送及接收電郵，以及連接互聯網

請向服務供應商查詢您要存取的服務所需要的接入點類型。如要獲取有關分組數據連接服務的供應情況及訂閱方法的資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

接入點

建立新的接入點

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 連線 > 網絡連接方式。

您可能會收到服務供應商以短訊方式傳送的接入點設定。服務供應商可能為您的裝置預先設定了部份或所有接入點，您可能無法更改、建立、修改或移除這些接入點。

當您開啟一個接入點分組時 (、、、)，可以查看接入點類型：

指示受保護的接入點。

指示分組數據接入點。

指示 WLAN 接入點。

秘訣： 可以使用 WLAN 精靈在無線區域網絡中建立互聯網接入點。

要建立新的接入點，選擇新接入點。 裝置會要求檢查可用連接。找尋之後，當前可用的連接會顯示於螢幕之上並可與新接入點共用。 如果您跳過該操作，裝置會要求您選擇一種連接方式以定義需要的設定。

要修改接入點設定，開啟一個接入點分組，選擇接入點並選擇修改。請遵循服務供應商提供的指示說明。

- 連接名稱 — 為連線輸入一個描述性名稱。
- 數據傳送方式 — 選擇數據連接類型。

視乎選擇的數據連接而定，僅會顯示特定設定欄位。填寫所有以必須定義或紅色 * 標記的欄位。其他欄位可以保留為空白，除非服務供應商另有說明。

要使用數據連接，服務供應商必須支援此功能，而且如有必要，請為 SIM 卡啟動該功能。

分組數據接入點

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 連線 > 網絡連接方式 > 新接入點，然後遵循螢幕說明進行操作。或者，打開一個接入點分組，選擇一個標記為的接入點，然後選擇修改。

請遵循服務供應商提供的指示說明。

- 接入點名稱 — 可從服務供應商處獲取接入點名稱。
- 用戶名稱 — 建立數據連接可能需要用戶名稱，該用戶名稱通常由服務供應商提供。
- 要求密碼 — 如果每次登入伺服器時均必須輸入密碼，或者您不想將密碼儲存於裝置中，選擇是。
- 密碼 — 建立數據連接可能需要密碼，而密碼通常由服務供應商提供。

- 認證 — 選擇安全以始終傳送加密的密碼，或選擇標準在可能時傳送加密的密碼。
- 主頁 — 根據所設定的接入點，輸入網址或多媒體訊息中心的位址。

選擇選項 > 進階設定可更改以下設定：

- 網絡類型 — 選擇互聯網協定類型，以透過裝置傳送及接收數據。其他設定視乎選擇的網絡類型而定。
- 手機 IP 位址 (僅適用於 IPV4) — 輸入裝置的 IP 位址。
- DNS 位址 — 如果服務供應商要求，請輸入主域 DNS 伺服器和次域 DNS 伺服器的 IP 位址。請與互聯網服務供應商聯絡以獲取這些位址。
- 代理伺服器位址 — 輸入代理伺服器的位址。
- 代理端口號碼 — 輸入代理伺服器的端口號碼。

WLAN 互聯網接入點

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 連線 > 網絡連接方式 > 新接入點，然後遵循螢幕說明進行操作。或者，打開一個接入點分組，選擇一個標記為的接入點，然後選擇修改。

請遵循 WLAN 服務供應商提供的指示說明。

- WLAN 網絡名稱 — 選擇手動輸入或找尋網絡名稱。如果選擇現有的網絡，WLAN 網絡模式與 WLAN 安全模式由其接入點裝置的設定來決定。
- 網絡狀態 — 定義是否顯示網絡名稱。
- WLAN 網絡模式 — 選擇臨機操作以建立點對點網絡，允許裝置直接傳送和接收數據；不需要 WLAN 接入點配置。在點對點網絡中，所有裝置必須使用相同的 WLAN 網絡名稱。
- WLAN 安全模式 — 選擇使用的加密方式：WEP、802.1x (不適用於無線網絡) 或 WPA/WPA2。如果選擇開放式網絡，將不會使用任何加密方式。僅當網絡支援時，方可使用 WEP、802.1x 及 WPA 功能。

要輸入所選安全模式的設定，選擇 WLAN 安全性設定。

WEP 安全性設定

- 使用中的 WEP 密鑰 — 選擇有線等效私密協定 (WEP) 密鑰號碼。最多可以建立四個 WEP 密鑰。必須在 WLAN 接入點裝置中輸入相同的設定。
- 認證類型 — 選擇開放或共用，作為裝置與 WLAN 接入點裝置之間的認證類型。
- WEP 密鑰設定 — 輸入 WEP 加密 (密鑰長度)、WEP 密鑰格式 (ASCII 或十六進位) 及 WEP 密鑰 (所選格式中的 WEP 密鑰數據)。

802.1x 和 WPA/WPA2 的安全性設定

- WPA/WPA2 — 選擇認證方法：EAP 使用可延伸認證協定 (EAP) 外掛程式，或者選擇預先共用密鑰使用密碼。完成以下相應的設定：
  - EAP 外掛程式設定 — 依照服務供應商的說明輸入這些設定。
  - 預先共用密鑰 — 輸入密碼。必須在 WLAN 接入點裝置中輸入相同的密碼。
- 僅 WPA2 模式 — 僅允許支援 WPA2 的裝置在此模式下建立連線。

進階 WLAN 設定

選擇選項 > 進階設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- IPv4 設定 — 輸入裝置的 IP 位址、子網絡 IP 位址、預設閘道以及主域 DNS 伺服器及次域 DNS 伺服器的 IP 位址。請與互聯網服務供應商聯絡以獲取這些位址。
- IPv6 設定 — 定義 DNS 位址的類型。
- 臨機操作頻道 (僅適用於臨機操作) — 要手動輸入頻道編號 (1 - 11)，選擇用戶自定義。
- 代理伺服器位址 — 輸入代理伺服器的位址。
- 代理端口號碼 — 輸入代理端口號碼。

分組數據設定

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 連線 > 分組數據。

分組數據設定會影響所有使用分組數據連接的接入點。

- 分組數據連接 — 如果您選擇當可用時且處於支援分組數據的網絡覆蓋範圍內時，裝置會註冊至分組數據網絡。啟動當前分組數據連接 (例如，傳送和接收電郵) 會更快速。如果不在分組數據的網絡覆蓋範圍內，裝置會定期嘗試建立分組數據連接。如果選擇當需要時，僅當您啟動需要分組數據連接的應用程式或操作時，裝置才會使用分組數據連接。
- 接入點 — 要將裝置作為兼容電腦的分組數據機，需要接入點名稱。
- 高速分組存取 — 允許或禁止在 UMTS 網絡中使用 HSDPA (網絡服務)。

無線區域網絡設定

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 連線 > 無線區域網絡。

- 顯示 WLAN 狀態 — 選擇當無線區域網絡可用時是否在待機模式下顯示。
- 掃描網絡 — 如果將顯示 WLAN 狀態設定為是，請選擇裝置找尋可用無線區域網絡並更新該指示符號的頻率。

要檢視進階設定，選擇選項 > 進階設定。建議您不要更改無線區域網絡進階設定。

SIP 設定

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 連線 > SIP 設定。

某些使用通訊階段初始化協定 (SIP) 的網絡服務需要 SIP 設定。您可能會收到服務供應商以特殊短訊方式提供給您的設定。您可以在 SIP 設定中檢視、刪除或建立這些設定操作模式。

配置

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 連線 > 配置。

您可能會收到服務供應商以配置訊息方式提供的可靠伺服器設定。您可以在配置中儲存、檢視或刪除這些設定。

接入點名稱控制

按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 連線 > APN 控制。

使用接入點名稱控制服務，可以限制分組數據連接，並僅允許裝置使用特定分組數據接入點。

僅當您的 SIM 卡支援此服務時，此設定才可用。

要開啟或關閉控制服務以更改所允許的接入點，選擇選項，然後選擇相應的選項。要更改這些選項，需要使用 PIN2 碼。請與服務供應商聯絡，以獲取該碼。

應用程式設定 

要修改裝置中某些應用程式的設定，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 應用程式。

要修改設定，您也可以在每個應用程式中選擇選項 > 設定。

疑難排解

問：我的鎖定碼、PIN 碼或 PUK 碼是什麼？

答：預設鎖定碼為 **12345**。如果您忘記或遺失鎖定碼，請與裝置的經銷商聯絡。如果您忘記或遺失 PIN 碼或 PUK 碼，或如果您沒有接收到此類密碼，請與網絡服務供應商聯絡。 如要獲取有關密碼的資料，請與接入點供應商聯絡，例如，商業互聯網服務供應商 (ISP) 或網絡服務供應商。

問：如何關閉沒有回應的應用程式？

答：按住 。要關閉應用程式，捲動至該應用程式，然後按 **C**。 按 **C** 不會關閉音樂播放機。要關閉音樂播放機，從清單中選擇音樂播放機，然後選擇選項 > 退出。

問：為什麼圖像看起來模糊不清？

答：請確保攝錄機鏡頭保護視窗乾淨無瑕。

問：為什麼每次開機時，螢幕上都會出現黑點、無色點或亮點？

答：這是此類螢幕的特徵。部份螢幕可能會包含一些可顯示或不可顯示的像素或點。這是正常情況，不是故障。

問：為什麼我的裝置無法建立 GPS 連接？

答：請在本用戶指南中查找有關 GPS、GPS 接收器、衛星訊號及位置資料的更多資料。請參閱 「定位 (GPS)」，第 32 頁。

問：為什麼我在使用藍牙連接時找不到我朋友的裝置？

答：檢查兩個裝置是否兼容，是否啟動了藍牙連接以及是否處於隱藏模式。亦請檢查兩個裝置之間的距離是否未超過 10 米 (33 英呎)，且兩個裝置之間沒有牆壁或其他障礙物。

問：為什麼我無法結束藍牙連接？

答：如果另一裝置與您的裝置建立了連接，您可以使用另一裝置或透過關閉藍牙連接來中斷連接。按 ，然後選擇工具 > 藍牙 > 藍牙 > 關。

問：為什麼家用網絡中的其他裝置無法查看儲存於本裝置中的檔案？

答：確保您已配置家用網絡設定，裝置中的共享內容功能已開啟，且另一裝置與 UPnP 兼容。

問：如果家用網絡連接無法使用，該怎麼辦？

答：從您的兼容個人電腦和裝置關閉無線區域網絡 (WLAN) 連接，然後重新開啟。如果這種方法不起作用，請重新啟動您的兼容個人電腦及裝置。如果仍無法使用連接，請重新配置兼容個人電腦及裝置中的 WLAN 設定。請參閱「無線區域網絡」，第 84 頁。 請參閱 「連線設定」，第 135 頁。

問：在家用網絡下，為什麼在裝置中看不到我的兼容個人電腦？

答：如果在兼容個人電腦中使用了防火牆應用程式，查看其是否允許家用媒體伺服器使用外部連接 (您可以將家用媒體伺服器加入至防火牆應用程式例外清單中)。查看防火牆設定，確定防火牆應用程式是否允許通過以下端口進行通訊：1900、49152、49153 及 49154。部分 WLAN 接入點裝置具有內置防火牆。在這種情況下，請查看接入點裝置中的防火牆是否阻止通過以下端口進行通訊：1900、49152、49153 及 49154。 查看您的裝置和兼容個人電腦中的 WLAN 設定是否相同。

問：儘管我在無線區域網絡 (WLAN) 範圍之內，但為什麼我仍看不到無線區域網絡接入點？

答：可能是因為 WLAN 接入點使用了隱藏服務設置識別碼 (SSID)。僅當您知道正確的 SSID，且在您的 Nokia 手機上建立了網絡的 WLAN 互聯網接入點時，方可存取使用隱藏 SSID 的網絡。

問：如何在 Nokia 裝置上關閉無線區域網絡 (WLAN)？

答：當您不嘗試連接、未連接至其他接入點或未掃描可用的網絡時，Nokia 裝置上的 WLAN 將會關閉。為了進一步減少電池電量的消耗，可以指定您的 Nokia 裝置在背景中不掃描或儘量少掃描可用的網絡。在兩次背景掃描之間，WLAN 將會關閉。

要更改背景掃描設定：

1. 按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 連線 > 無線區域網絡。
2. 要增加背景掃描的時間間隔，在掃描網絡中調校時間。要停止背景掃描，選擇顯示 WLAN 狀態 > 永不。
3. 要儲存更改，按返回。

   將顯示 WLAN 狀態設為永不後，待機模式下不會顯示 WLAN 狀態圖示。然而，您仍可以手動掃描可用的 WLAN 網絡，並照常連接至 WLAN 網絡。

問：我如何在刪除數據前先儲存數據？

答：要儲存數據，使用 Nokia Nseries 電腦端套件將所有數據備份至兼容電腦；將圖像傳送至您的電郵地址，然後將圖像儲存至電腦；或者使用藍牙連接將數據傳送至兼容裝置。您還可以將數據儲存於兼容的記憶卡上。

問：為什麼我不能為我的訊息選擇聯絡人？

答：聯絡人名片中沒有電話號碼、地址或電郵地址。按 ，選擇通訊錄，然後修改名片。

問：當裝置反覆進行數據連接時，我該如何中斷數據連接？

答：裝置可能正在嘗試從多媒體訊息中心擷取多媒體訊息。要阻止手機進行數據連接，按 ，然後選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 多媒體訊息 > 多媒體擷取和手動以讓多媒體訊息中心儲存訊息以便稍後擷取，或者選擇關忽略所有多媒體訊息。如果選擇手動，當多媒體訊息中心有可以擷取的新多媒體訊息時，您會收到通知。如果選擇關，裝置便不會進行任何與多媒體訊息有關的網絡連接。 要將裝置設定為僅在您啟動一個需要使用分組數連接的應用程式或動作時才能使用分組數據連接，按 ，然後選擇工具 > 設定 > 連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據連接 > 當需要時。 如果這種方法不起作用，請關閉並重新啟動您的裝置。

問：為什麼在將裝置連接至個人電腦時發生問題？

答：確保您已在兼容個人電腦上安裝了 Nokia Nseries 電腦端套件，並可正常運行。如要獲取有關如何使用 Nokia Nseries 電腦端套件的更多資料，請參閱 Nokia Nseries 電腦端套件上的說明功能或瀏覽諾基亞的支援網頁。

問：我可以將裝置用作兼容個人電腦的傳真數據機嗎？

答：不能將裝置用作傳真數據機。不過，可以使用來電轉接 (網絡服務) 將傳真轉接至另一電話號碼。

Nokia 原廠增強配套

警告： 僅使用經諾基亞認可、適用於本特定型號的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他未經許可的增強配套，可能會令手機的保養失效，甚至造成危險。

如要獲取經認可增強配套的供應情況，請向您的經銷商查詢。

您的裝置有更多齊備的增強配套可供選擇。請訪問 www.nokia.com.hk/enhancements 以獲取更多詳細資料。



增強配套

使用配件及增強配套時的注意事項

- 請將所有附件及增強配套置於兒童無法觸及之處。
- 切斷任何配件或增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭拔出，不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中的增強配套是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。
- 僅容許合格的人員安裝複雜的車用增強配套。

電池

電池型號	通話時間	待機時間
BL-6F	最多 190 分鐘 (WCDMA)/ 最多 260 分鐘 (GSM)	最多 320 小時 (WCDMA)/ GSM)

重要訊息： 只有在最佳網絡條件或環境下才能達到上述通話時間和待機時間。而實際通話時間和待機時間可能會受 SIM 卡、使用的功能、電池老化和條件、電池所處的環境溫度、不同的網絡條件及其他諸多因素影響，因而可能會明顯短於上述時間。此外，響鈴、免提、使用數字模式及其他功能均會消耗電池電量，而且使用裝置進行通話的時間會影響裝置的待機時間。同樣地，裝置開啟及處於待機模式下的總時間亦會影響其通話時間。

電池資料

充電及放電

本手機由充電電池供電。電池可以充電、放電數百次，但最終亦會失效。當通話與待機時間明顯短於正常時間的時候，請更換電池。請僅使用 Nokia 認可的電池，並僅使用 Nokia 認可的指定用於本手機的充電器為電池充電。

如果替換的電池是第一次使用或如果電池長時間沒有使用，在開始為電池充電時，您可能需要將電池連接至充電器然後斷開，之後再連接。

不用充電器時將其從電源插座及手機上拔下。不要將完全充電的電池連接至充電器，因為過分充電可能會縮短其壽命。 如果已完全充電的電池擱置不用，其本身便會不斷放電。

如果電池已完全沒電，可能要過幾分鐘充電指示符號才會出現在螢幕上或才能撥打電話。

請勿把電池作其他用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿使電池短路。當金屬物品 (如硬幣、萬字夾或筆) 直接接觸電池的正極 (+) 及負極 (-) 時，可能會發生意外短路。(它們看上去像電池上的小金屬條。)例如當您將備用電池放在口袋或背包中時，就有可能發生這種情況。電極的短路將會造成電池或觸及物品的毀損。

把電池置於過熱或過冷的地方 (如在夏季或冬季時密閉車廂中)，會縮減電池電容量及壽命。請盡量把電池保持在 15° C 至 25° C (59° F 至 77° F) 之間。如果裝上過熱或過冷之電池，即使電池電量充足，裝置亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下將大打折扣。

切勿將電池丟入火中，因其可能發生爆炸。電池受損壞時亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法例規定處理電池。請盡量回收以循環再用。請勿將電池當成家庭廢棄物丟棄。

請勿拆開或拆毀電池。在電池滲漏的情況下，盡量避免讓滲出的液體接觸皮膚或眼睛。如果上述滲漏情況發生，請立即用清水沖洗皮膚或眼睛，或尋求醫療協助。

Nokia 電池認證指引

為了您的安全著想，您只應該使用原廠的 Nokia 電池。要確保您購買的是一枚原廠的 Nokia 電池，應向一間獲授權的 Nokia 經銷商購買，及使用以下的步驟檢查全息影像標籤：

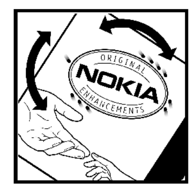
成功完成以下步驟並不能完全保證電池的可靠性。如果您有任何理由相信您的電池不是可靠的諾基亞原廠電池，便應該停止使用。如果不能確認可靠性，請將電池送回至您購買的地方。

授權全息影像

1. 當您查看標籤上的全息影像，您應該從一個角度看到 Nokia 的牽手符號，及從另一個角度看到 Nokia 的原廠配套標誌。



2. 如果您從左、右、下及上斜看全息影像，您應該會按次序分別看到每邊各自有 1、2、3 及 4 個小點。



如果您的電池不是可靠的電池怎麼辦？

如果您不能透過您諾基亞電池標籤上的全息影像確認是否為可靠的諾基亞電池，請不要使用此電池。使用未經製造商許可的電池可能造成危險，並可能導致操作失效和對您的裝置及其增強配套造成損壞。這樣亦會令裝置的所有許可和保養失效。

要尋找更多有關原廠諾基亞電池的資料，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com/battery。

保養及維修

本裝置是採用優良技術設計的產品，務請小心使用。以下建議有助維護您裝置的保養。

- 請保持裝置乾燥。雨水、濕氣與各種液體或水份可能含有腐蝕電路的礦物質。如果裝置被弄濕，請移除電池，等到裝置完全乾燥後再放回電池。
- 請勿將裝置存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在此類地方使用裝置。活動式的零件及電子元件可能較容易損壞。
- 請勿將裝置存放在高溫之處。高溫會縮短電子裝置的壽命、損壞電池並使部分塑膠材質變形或熔化。
- 請勿將裝置存放在低溫之處。當裝置升溫至正常的溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣，損壞電路板。
- 請勿嘗試違反本指南的說明自行拆卸裝置。
- 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃裝置。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的電路板及精密構造。
- 請勿使用刺激性的化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔裝置。
- 請勿為裝置塗上顏料。塗料可能會妨礙裝置的活動式零件，影響正常使用。
- 使用柔軟、清潔和乾燥的布清潔鏡頭 (例如：相機、距離感應器和光暗感應器鏡頭)。
- 僅使用隨裝置提供或經許可的天線。未經授權的天線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞裝置，並可能違反無線裝置管制法。
- 請在室內使用充電器。
- 經常為您希望保留的數據 (例如通訊錄及日曆備註) 建立備份。
- 要經常重設裝置以獲取最佳性能，關閉裝置並除下電池。

這些建議同樣適用於本裝置、電池、充電器或其他任何配套。如果任何裝置不能正常操作，請送交就近的授權服務商店獲取服務。

附加安全資料

兒童

手機及其增強配套可能包含較小配件。請將配件置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

操作環境

當您以對著耳朵的正常姿勢使用裝置或當其置於距離您身體的至少 1.5 厘米 (5/8 英吋) 處時，此裝置符合 RF 暴露指引。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、皮帶扣或機架，並應將裝置放在距離身體如上所述的位置處。

要傳輸數據檔案或訊息，本裝置需要與網絡建立良好連接。在一些情況下，數據檔案或訊息可能會被延遲直至這些連接可以使用。請確保遵守上述間距說明，直到傳輸順利完成。

裝置某些部件具有磁性。裝置可能會吸引金屬物件。請勿將信用卡或其他磁性儲存媒體放在裝置附近，因為該媒體所儲存的資料可能因此被清除。

醫療設備

任何無線傳輸裝置的操作，包括無線電話，都可能會干擾防護不足的醫療設備之功能。請詢問醫生或醫療設備的製造商，確認這些設備是否可充分阻擋外部 RF 能量，或您的其他問題。請在醫療診所等區域張貼的相關法規指示下關閉裝置。醫院或醫療診所可能正在使用容易受外部 RF 能量影響的設備。

植入式醫療設備

醫療設備的製造商建議在無線裝置及植入式醫療設備 (如心律調校器或植入式心律去顫器) 之間保持最少 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 的距離，以避免對醫療設備產生的干擾。配戴此類設備的人應該遵守以下規定：

- 當無線裝置開啟時，裝置與醫療設備之間的距離經常保持在 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 以上。
- 不要將無線裝置放在胸前的口袋。
- 以沒有使用醫療設備那一邊的耳朵接聽電話，以減低干擾的可能性。
- 如果有任何理由懷疑產生干擾，請立即關閉裝置。
- 閱讀及遵循植入式醫療設備製造商的指引。

如果您對將無線裝置及植入式醫療設備一起使用有任何疑問，請向您的醫師查詢。

助聽器

某些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。如果產生干擾，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

汽車

無線射頻 (RF) 訊號可能會影響汽車上未適當安裝或未妥善隔絕的電子系統 (如電子燃油噴注系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 剎車系統、電子速控系統及安全氣袋系統)。如要獲取更多資料，請向您汽車的製造商或代表或已添加至您汽車的裝置製造商或其代表查詢。

應僅由合格的專業人員維修裝置，或是在汽車中裝設裝置。錯誤的安裝或維修可能會產生危險，而且可能使任何適用於該裝置的保養失效。請定期檢查汽車內所有的無線裝置設備是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與裝置及其組件或增強配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。對於配備安全氣袋的汽車，請謹記會有一股巨大的力量充滿安全氣袋。請勿將物件 (包括固定及可攜式的無線設備) 放置在安全氣袋之上或安全氣袋可伸展到的地方。若車內的無線設備安裝不當，安全氣囊充氣脹大時可能會引致嚴重傷亡。

飛行中禁止使用手機。登機前請將關閉裝置。在飛機上使用無線電子裝置可能會危及飛機的操作安全、干擾無線通訊網絡，而且可能是違法的。

可能發生爆炸的環境

在任何可能發生爆炸環境的地方關閉您的裝置，並遵守所有告示及指示。 可能發生爆炸的環境包括那些您通常會被建議關上您汽車引擎的地方， 在這些地方出現火花可能會導致爆炸或火災，引致身體的損傷或甚至死亡。 在油站加氣泵附近等加油地點關閉裝置， 留意在油庫、燃油儲存及分發的地方；化學工廠；或者任何爆破進行中的地方就使用無線電器材的規限。 可能發生爆炸環境的地方通常，但不一定會清楚地標示， 這些地方包括船隻的甲板之下、化學運送或儲存的設施及任何空氣中包含化學物或微粒、塵埃或金屬粉末等粒子的地方。 您應該向使用液化石油氣(例如丙烷或丁烷)的汽車製造商查詢以確定在該等車輛附近使用這裝置是否安全。

緊急電話

重要訊息： 無線電話，包括本手機，利用電波訊號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶可編制程式的功能進行操作。因此，無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能使用。因此， 您不應僅依賴任何無線電話機進行基本通訊 (例如，緊急就醫)。

要撥打緊急電話：

1. 若手機尚未開啟，請先開機。檢查訊號強度是否足夠。
   有些網絡可能需將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入裝置中。

2. 視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕，使裝置作好通話準備。
3. 輸入您目前所在地的官方緊急號碼。緊急號碼依所在地不同而有所分別。
4. 按通話鍵。

若某些功能正在使用中，撥打緊急電話之前，可能需要先關閉這些功能。如果裝置處於離線或飛行操作模式下，您可能要先更改操作模式啟動通話功能才可撥打緊急電話。詳情請查閱本指南或向服務供應商諮詢。

撥打緊急電話時，盡可能準確地提供所有必要的訊息。您的無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。當接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

許可證明 (SAR)

本流動裝置符合有關暴露於無線電波的國際準則。

本流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計不會超出由國際指引建議的無線電波暴露限制。這些指引是經由獨立的科學組織 (ICNIRP) 制定的，包括一個安全空間，以確保所有人的安全，不論其年齡和健康。

流動裝置的暴露指引運用了一組名為特別吸收率的測量數據，即 SAR。ICNIRP 指引中所述的 SAR 限制為平均每 10 克人體組織 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)。SAR 測試是以標準操作手機姿勢在所有測試頻帶中所檢定的最高功率之下進行的。裝置的實際 SAR 會遠遠低於其最大值，因為裝置的設計僅為使用達到接通網絡所需的功率。該數值由多項因素決定，例如：您與網絡基站之間的距離。在耳朵旁使用本裝置進行測試時，ICNIRP 準則規定的最高 SAR 值為 1.23 W/kg。

使用裝置配件及增強配套可能會導致不同的 SAR 值。SAR 值可能視乎國際報告、測試需求和網絡帶寬而有所不同。附加的 SAR 資料可能在 www.nokia.com 上的產品資料中提供。

索引

符號/數字

DRM (數碼權限管理)　92
Excel，Microsoft　121
Flash 播放機　92
FM 收音機　48
GPS (全球定位系統)　32
HSDPA (高速下載分組存取)　27
IAP (互聯網接入點)　85
J2ME Java 應用程式支援　124
Java 程式/應用程式　124
MMS (多媒體訊息服務)　98, 100
Navi 轉輪　24
Nokia 原廠增強配套　143
PDF Reader　122
PictBridge　66
PIN2 碼　19
PIN 碼　19
podcasting
　下載　47
　目錄　46
　找尋　46
　設定　45
　播放　47
PowerPoint，Microsoft　121
PUK 碼　19
Quickmanager　122
Quickpoint　121
Quicksheet　121
Quickword　121
RDS (收音機數據系統)　48
RealPlayer　91
SIM 卡
　訊息　102
　通訊錄　116
SIM 卡安全性　131
SIP　138
SMS (短訊息服務)　98
Symbian 應用程式　124
UPIN 碼　19
UPnP (多功能隨插即用結構)　70
UPUK 碼　19
USB 數據傳輸線連接　89
WEP　137
Widget　80
Word，Microsoft　121
WPA　137

一劃

一般資料　18

三劃

下載　80
工具列　53, 62
已撥號碼　113

四劃

互聯網收音機
　收聽　49
　我的最愛　50
　設定　50
　電台目錄　50
互聯網連接　78
　請參閱 *瀏覽器*
分享的視像　111
分組數據連接
　計數器　113
　接入點設定　136
　設定　138
天線　21
幻燈片放映　63
文件應用程式　121
文字輸入　94
日期和時間　118
日曆　118

五劃

世界時鐘 118
主功能表 31
代理設定 137
功能表的清單檢視 31
功能表的網格檢視 31
正在取消來電 108
生日備註 118

六劃

列印
  圖像 66
同步處理
  設定 73
地址簿
  請參閱 *通訊錄*
地圖 36
地標 34
多媒體
  RealPlayer 91
  收音機 48
  音效 68
多媒體功能表 25
多媒體訊息 98, 100
多媒體資料
  串流連結 68
字型設定 130
安全性
  WEP 137
  WPA 137
  網絡瀏覽器 82
  證書 132
安全模組 132
安裝應用程式 124
收件匣，訊息 100
收取點，新聞 80
收音機 48
有用資料 18
耳機 26
自動更新時間/日期 118
自動計時器，相機 56

七劃

串流連結 68
串流媒體 91
佈景主題 29
快取記憶體 81
我的號碼 115
系統標誌 130

八劃

來電等候 109
周設定，日曆 119
定位 32
定位設定 133
定位資料 32
拒絕來電 108
拍攝相片
  請參閱 *攝錄機*
拍攝模式，相機 55
服務指令 98
服務訊息 100
版權保護 92
附件 100, 102

九劃

信箱
  留言 108
  視像 108
信賴設定 132
保密碼 19
待機模式 31, 130
指示符號和圖示 23
省電螢幕保護 130
相機
  自動計時器 56
  閃光燈 55
  設定 58
  場景 55
相簿，媒體 63

背景圖像 29
背景燈光的逾時 130
背景燈光逾時 130
計算機 124
重撥功能 134
音效 29
音效訊息 98
音量控制 27
音樂播放機 41
傳送音樂 43
播放清單 42
頁面總覽 79

十劃

個人化 29, 130
個人證書 132
原廠設定，恢復 133
家用同步
接收檔案 73
設定 72, 73
家用網絡 43, 70
共享內容 71
複製檔案 72
時區設定 118
時間和日期 118
時鐘 31, 118
書籤 81
消除紅眼 64
特殊字符, 文字輸入 96
特殊字符，文字輸入 96
記憶體
清除 20
網絡快取記憶 81
訊息
多媒體 100
留言 108
接收圖示 100
設定 103
資料夾 98
電郵 101
訊息廣播 98
訊息閱讀器 100
選擇語音 129
送件匣，訊息 98
迷你縮圖 79
配件
請參閱 *增強配套*
配置
請參閱 *設定*

十一劃

寄件備份資料夾 98
密碼 19
接入點 85, 136
接聽來電 108
捷徑工具列 54
在照片應用程式中 62
在攝錄機中 53
捷徑顯示模式 31, 130
授權 92
設定
Navi 轉輪 133
podcasting 45
RealPlayer 91
SIP 138
WLAN 138
WLAN 互聯網接入點 137
互聯網收音機 50
分組數據 138
分組數據接入點 136
來電轉接 134
定位 133
待機 130
相機 58
個人化 130
家用網絡 70
配置 138
接入點 136
接入點名稱控制 138
通話 134
通話限制 135
短片中心 77

短片分享 111
視覺收音機 49
網絡 135
網絡瀏覽器 82
語言 130
增強配套 131
應用程式 139
藍牙連接 87
證書 132
顯示 130
設定精靈 21
貨幣
換算器 122
軟件應用程式 124
通訊錄
同步處理 128
通話 107
拒絕 108
時間 113
記錄 113
接聽 108
設定 134
會議 108
選項 107
錄製 93
通話的選項功能表 107
通話時間 113
連接管理 86

十二劃

備份裝置記憶體 127
備忘錄備註 118, 122
備註 122
單鍵撥號 108
場景，圖像和短片 55
媒體
Flash 播放機 92
串流 91
音樂播放機 41
換算器 122
揚聲器 27
揚聲器手機 27
智慧輸入法模式 95
智慧輸入模式 96
無線區域網絡 (WLAN) 84
無線區域網絡設定 138
短片
分享 111
切換效果 65
音效檔 65
修改 65
效果 65
傳送 65
短片中心 75
下載 75
檢視 75
短訊
SIM 訊息 102
回覆 100
接收和閱讀 100
設定 103
傳送 98
程式管理 124
結束所有通話選項 109
視像通話 109, 110
選項 110
視覺收音機 48
設定 49
週年紀念日備註 118
郵箱
電郵 101

十三劃

傳送音樂 43
傳輸資料 21
新聞收取點 80
會議，建立 118
會議通話 108
會議備註 118
照片
紅眼 64
捷徑工具列 58
標籤 63
編輯 64

整理檔案　62
檔案詳細資料　62
檢視　61
裝置管理　128
解開鍵盤鎖　131
解鎖鍵盤　24
鈴聲　30
設定　130
鈴聲設定　30
鈴聲主題　29
電池
省電螢幕保護設定　130
節省電量　19
電郵訊息　101
電腦連接　90
請參閱 *數據連接*
電話簿
請參閱 *通訊錄*

十四劃

圖表，工作表　121
圖像
列印　66
修改　64
線上分享　67
歌曲　41
漫遊　135
疑難排解　140
網絡設定　135
網絡連接　78
網誌　80
語言設定　130
語音　129
語音指令　109, 127
語音通話
請參閱 *通話*
語音應用程式　127
說明應用程式　18
輔助 GPS (A-GPS)　32
遠端 SIM 卡模式　89
遠端郵箱　101

十五劃

增強配套設定　131
影音工具
錄音機　93
播放
訊息　100
數據同步處理　128
數據連接
同步處理　128
個人電腦連接　90
裝置管理　128
數據傳輸線　89
數據傳輸線連接　89
標點符號，文字輸入　96
鬧鐘　118

十六劃

導航工具　32
操作模式
離線限制　27
燈光設定　130
錄音機　93
錄製
音效　93
通話　93
錄製短片　57
靜音　108

十七劃

應用程式　124
檔案管理　127
縮放　54, 57
聯絡人
分組　117
刪除　115
修改　115
傳送　115
鈴聲　116
預設資料　115
圖像　115
語音標籤　115

複製 116
儲存 115
聯絡資料 18
鍵盤 24, 131
鍵盤保護 24

十八劃

瀏覽器
widget 80
下載 80
安全性 82
快取記憶體 81
書籤 81
設定 82
瀏覽頁面 79
瀏覽網頁 78
瀏覽鍵 24
簡報，多媒體 69, 100, 121
藍牙連接
安全 87
封鎖裝置 88
配對裝置 88
接收數據 88
設定 87
開啟/關閉 87
傳送數據 87
裝置可測性 87
裝置位址 88
鎖定
鍵盤 24, 131
鎖定碼 19
離線模式 27

十九劃

簽名，數碼 132
證書 132

二十一劃

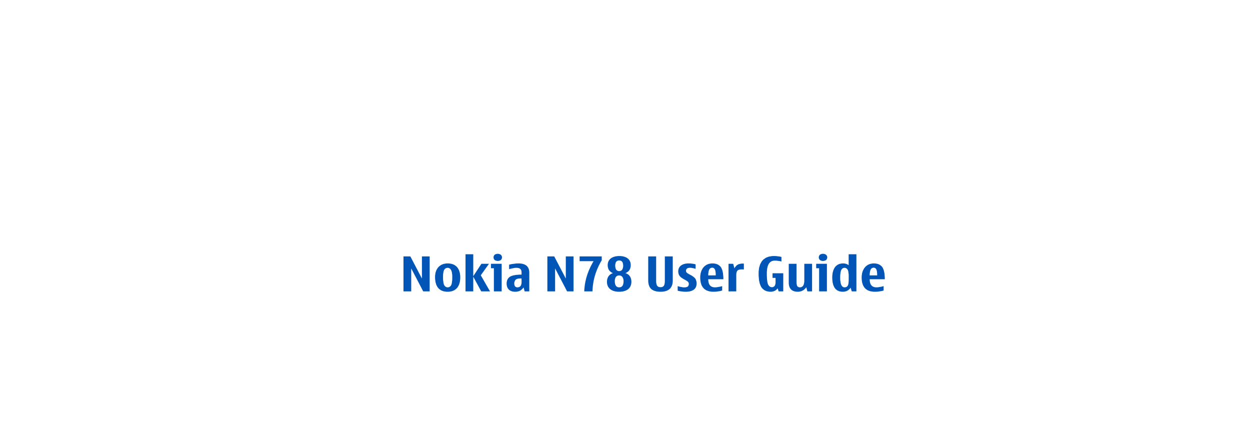
攝錄機
光線 59
位置資料 54
指示符號 52
設定 58
連拍模式 55
短片品質 59
短片模式 57
圖像品質 58
圖像模式 53
選項 54
顏色 59
攝錄機設定 59
響鬧，日曆備註 119

二十二劃

歡迎 21
歡迎短語 130

二十三劃

顯示設定 130



Nokia N78 User Guide

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Hereby, NOKIA CORPORATION declares that this RM-235 product is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC. A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found at http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/.



For the most current product information, please refer to www.nokia.com.hk.

The third-party applications provided with your device may have been created and may be owned by persons or entities not affiliated with or related to Nokia. Nokia does not own the copyrights or intellectual property rights to the third-party applications. As such, Nokia does not take any responsibility for end-user support, functionality of the applications, or the information in the applications or these materials. Nokia does not provide any warranty for the third-party applications.

BY USING THE APPLICATIONS YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE APPLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED AS IS WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. YOU FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGE THAT NEITHER NOKIA NOR ITS AFFILIATES MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF TITLE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR THAT THE APPLICATIONS WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD-PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADEMARKS, OR OTHER RIGHTS.

The availability of particular products and applications and services for these products may vary by region. Please check with your Nokia dealer for details, and availability of language options.

Export controls
This device may contain commodities, technology or software subject to export laws and regulations from the US and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

Contents

For your safety 10
About your device..11
Network services..12
Enhancements, batteries, and chargers..12

Get started..13
Keys and parts (front)..13
Keys and parts (back)..14
Insert (U)SIM card and battery..14
Switch the device on..15
Charge the battery..15
Wrist strap..16

Get connected..17

Find help..18
Instructions inside - In-device help..18
Get started..18
Additional applications..19
Settings..19
Access codes..19
Prolong battery life..20
Free memory..21

Your device..22
Antenna locations..22
Welcome..22
Nokia Switch..23
Transfer content..23
Synchronise, retrieve, or send content..23
Display indicators..24
Shortcuts..25
Lock the keypad..26
Navi™ wheel..26
Multimedia menu..27
Mobile search..28
Games..28
Headset..28
Volume and loudspeaker control..29
Offline profile..29
Fast downloading..30

Personalise your device..31
Themes..31
Change the look of your device..31
Audio themes..32
Set tones..32
3-D tones..33
Modify the standby mode..33
Modify the main menu..34

Positioning (GPS)..35
About GPS..35
Assisted GPS (A-GPS)..35
Hold your device correctly..36

Tips on creating a GPS connection..36
Position requests..37
Landmarks..38
GPS data..38
Route guidance..39
Retrieve position information..39
Trip meter..39

Maps..41
About Maps..41
Browse maps..42
Download maps..43
Find a place..44
Plan a route..44
Extra services for Maps..45
Navigation..45
Guides..46

Music folder..47
Music player..47
Play a song or a podcast episode..47
Music menu..48
Playlists..48
Podcasts..49
Home network with music player..49
Transfer music to your device..50
Transfer music from PC..50
Transfer with Windows Media Player..51
Nokia Music Store..51
Nokia Podcasting..52
Podcasting settings..52
Search podcasts..53
Directories..53
Downloads..54
Play and manage podcasts..54
Radio applications..55
Visual Radio..55
Listen to the radio..56
View visual content..56
Saved stations..56
Visual Radio settings..57
Nokia Internet Radio..57
Listen to internet radio stations..57
Favourite stations..58
Search for stations..58
Station directory..58
Internet radio settings..59

Camera..60
About the camera..60
Activate the camera..60
Image capture..60
Still image camera indicators..60
Active toolbar..61
Capture images..62
Location information..62
After taking a picture..63
Flash..64
Scenes..64
Take pictures in a sequence..64
You in the picture—self-timer..65
Tips on taking good photographs..65
Video recording..66
Video capture indicators..66

Record videos....66
After recording a video....67
Camera settings....67
Still image camera settings....68
Setup settings—adjust colour and lighting....68
Video settings....69

Photos....71
About Photos....71
View images and videos....71
View and edit file details....72
Organise images and videos....72
Active toolbar....73
Albums....73
Tags....73
Slide show....74
Edit images....74
Image editor....74
Crop image....75
Reduce red-eye....75
Useful shortcuts....75
Edit videos....75
Edit videos....75
Edit video, sound, image, text, and transitions....76
Edit video clips to send....76
Print images....77
Image print....77
Printer selection....77
Print preview....77
Print settings....78
Print online....78
Share images and videos online....78

Gallery....79
Main view....79
Sounds....79
Streaming links....80
Presentations....80

Home network....81
About home network....81
Important security information....81
Settings for home network....82
Set sharing on and define content....83
View and share media files....83
Copy media files....84
Home synchronisation....84
Synchronise media files....84
Synchronisation settings....84
Define incoming files....85
Define outgoing files....85

Nokia Video Centre....87
View and download videos....87
Internet videos....88
Play downloaded videos....88
Transfer videos from your PC....89
Video Centre settings....89

Web browser....90
Browse the web....90
Browser toolbar....91
Navigate pages....92
Web feeds and blogs....92
Widgets....92

Content search...93
Download and purchase items...93
Bookmarks...94
Empty the cache...94
End the connection...94
Connection security...95
Web settings...95

Connections...97
Wireless LAN...97
About WLAN...97
WLAN connections...98
WLAN wizard...98
WLAN internet access points...99
Operating modes...99
Connection manager...99
Active data connections...99
Available WLAN networks...100
Bluetooth connectivity...100
About Bluetooth connectivity...100
Settings...101
Security tips...101
Send data using Bluetooth connectivity...101
Pair devices...102
Receive data using Bluetooth connectivity...103
Block devices...103
Remote SIM mode...103
USB...104
PC connections...104

Media folder...105
RealPlayer...105
Play video clips...105
Stream content over the air...105
RealPlayer settings...106
Adobe Flash Player...106
Licences...106
Recorder...107

Messaging...108
Messaging main view...108
Write text...109
Traditional text input...109
Predictive text input...109
Tips on text input...109
Change the writing language...110
Edit text and lists...110
Write and send messages...110
Messaging inbox...112
Receive messages...112
Multimedia messages...112
Data, settings, and web service messages...113
Message reader...113
Mailbox...113
Define the e-mail settings...113
Open the mailbox...114
Retrieve e-mail messages...114
Delete e-mail messages...115
Disconnect from the mailbox...115
View messages on a SIM card...115
Messaging settings...115
Text message settings...116
Multimedia message settings...116
E-mail settings...117

Manage mailboxes....117
Connection settings....117
User settings....118
Retrieval settings....118
Automatic retrieval settings....119
Web service message settings....119
Cell broadcast settings....119
Other settings....120

Make calls....121
Voice calls....121
Options during a call....121
Voice and video mailboxes....122
Answer or decline a call....122
Make a conference call....122
Speed dial a phone number....123
Call waiting....123
Voice dialling....123
Make a video call....124
Options during a video call....125
Answer or decline a video call....126
Video sharing....126
Requirements....126
Settings....127
Share live video or video clips....127
Accept an invitation....128
Log....128
Recent calls....128
Call duration....129
Packet data....129
Monitor all communication events....129

Contacts (phonebook)....131
Save and edit names and numbers....131
Manage names and numbers....131
Default numbers and addresses....131
Add ringing tones for contacts....132
Copy contacts....132
SIM directory and other SIM services....132
Manage contact groups....133

Time management....134
Clock 134
Alarm clock....134
World clock....134
Calendar....135
Create a calendar entry....135
Calendar views....135
Manage calendar entries....136

Office folder....137
Quickoffice....137
Quickword....137
Quicksheet....137
Quickpoint....137
Quickmanager....138
Notes....138
Adobe PDF reader....138
Converter....138

Applications folder....140
Calculator....140
Application manager....140
Install applications and software 141

Remove applications and software....142
Settings....142

Tools folder....144
File manager....144
Voice commands....144
Sync....145
Device manager....146
Speech....146

Settings....148
General settings....148
Personalisation settings....148
Enhancement settings....149
Security settings....149
Phone and SIM....149
Certificate management....150
Security module....152
Restore original settings....152
Navi wheel settings....152
Positioning settings....152
Phone settings....153
Call settings....153
Call divert....154
Call barring....154
Network settings....155
Connection settings....155
Data connections and access points....155
Access points....156
Create a new access point....156
Packet data access points....156
WLAN internet access points....157
Packet data settings....158
Wireless LAN settings....159
SIP settings....159
Configurations....159
Access point name control....159
Application settings....160

Troubleshooting....161

Nokia original enhancements....164
Enhancements....164
Battery....164

Battery information....166
Charging and discharging....166
Nokia battery authentication guidelines....167
Authenticate hologram....167
What if your battery is not authentic?....167

Care and maintenance....168

Additional safety information....170
Small children....170
Operating environment....170
Medical devices....170
Implanted medical devices....170
Hearing aids....171
Vehicles....171
Potentially explosive environments....172
Emergency calls....172

Certification information (SAR)...173

Index...174

For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



SWITCH ON SAFELY

Do not switch the device on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST

Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



INTERFERENCE

All wireless devices may be susceptible to interference, which could affect performance.



SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS

Follow any restrictions. Switch the device off near medical equipment.



SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT

Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELING

Do not use the device at a refueling point. Do not use near fuel or chemicals.



SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING

Follow any restrictions. Do not use the device where blasting is in progress.



USE SENSIBLY

Use only in the positions as explained in the product documentation. Do not touch the antenna areas unnecessarily.



QUALIFIED SERVICE

Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES

Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



WATER-RESISTANCE

Your device is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.



BACK-UP COPIES

Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information stored in your device.



CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES

When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.



EMERGENCY CALLS

Ensure the phone function of the device is switched on and in service. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the standby mode. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

About your device

When using the features in this device, obey all laws and respect local customs, privacy and legitimate rights of others, including copyrights.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred, or forwarded.

Your device supports internet connections and other methods of connectivity. Like computers, your device may be exposed to viruses, malicious messages and applications, and other harmful content. Exercise caution and open messages, accept connectivity requests, download content, and accept installations only from trustworthy sources. To increase the security of your devices, consider installing, using, and regularly updating antivirus software, firewall, and other related software on your device and any connected computer.

Warning: To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.

The office applications support common features of Microsoft Word, PowerPoint, and Excel (Microsoft Office 2000, XP, and 2003). Not all file formats can be viewed or modified.

During extended operation, such as an active video sharing session or high-speed data connection, the device may feel warm. In most cases, this condition is normal. If you suspect the device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility.

Your device may have preinstalled bookmarks and links for third-party internet sites. You may also access other third-party sites through your device. Third-party sites are not affiliated with Nokia, and Nokia does not endorse or assume liability for them. If you choose to access such sites, you should take precautions for security or content.

The images in this guide may differ from your device display.

Network services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features require special network features. These features are not available on all networks; other networks may require that you make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can use the network services. Your service provider can give you instructions and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services.

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, these features will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have a special configuration such as changes in menu names, menu order, and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as MMS, browsing, and e-mail require network support for these technologies.

Enhancements, batteries, and chargers

Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from the AC-4, AC-5, or DC-4 charger.

The exact charger model number may vary depending on the type of plug. For example, the model numbers for the AC-4 charger can be, among others, AC-4C, AC-4U, or AC-4X.

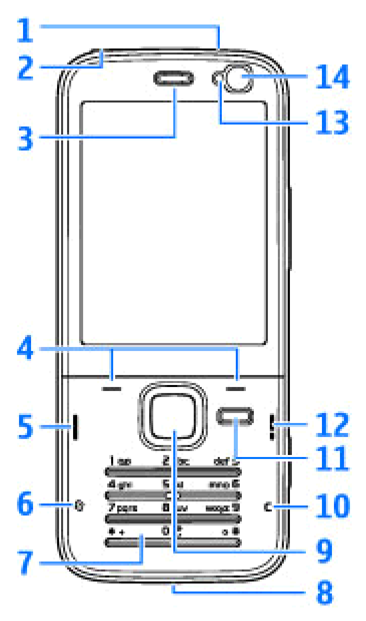
The battery intended for use with this device is BL-6F.

Warning: Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer. When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.

Get started

Keys and parts (front)



1 — Power key

2 — Nokia AV Connector (3.5 mm) for compatible headsets, and headphones

3 — Earpiece

4 — Selection keys

5 — Call key

6 — Menu key

7 — Numeric keypad

8 — Microphone

9 — Navi™ wheel. Hereinafter referred to as the scroll key.

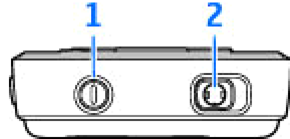
10 — Clear key **C**

11 — Multimedia key

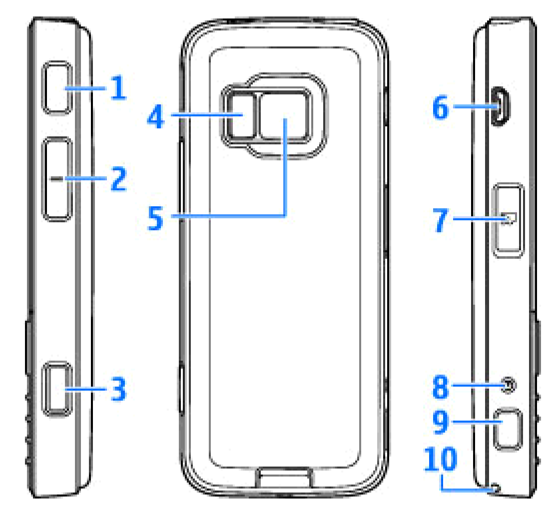
12 — End key

13 — Light sensor

14 — Secondary camera with lower resolution



Keys and parts (back)



1 and 9 — Stereo speakers with 3- D sound effect

2 — Zoom/Volume key

3 — 2-stage capture key for auto-focus, still image capture, and video recording

4 — LED flash

5 — Main camera for high resolution (up to 3.2 megapixels) image capture and video recording

6 — Micro USB connector to connect to a compatible computer

7 — Memory card slot for a compatible microSD card

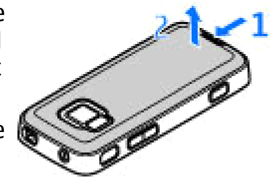
8 — Charger connector

10 — Hole for a wrist strap

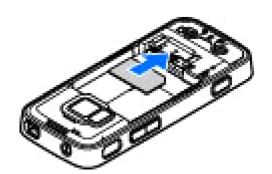
Insert (U)SIM card and battery

A USIM card is an enhanced version of the SIM card and is supported by UMTS mobile phones.

Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.



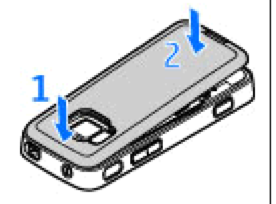
1. With the back of the device facing you, press and hold the release button and lift up the cover.
2. Insert the SIM card into the card holder. Ensure that the bevelled corner on the card is facing toward the slot, and that the contact area on the card is facing down.



3. Insert the battery.



4. To replace the cover, direct the top locking catch toward its slot first and then press down until the cover locks into place.

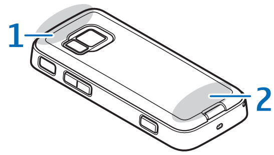


Switch the device on

1. Press and hold the power key.
2. If the device asks for a PIN code or lock code, enter it, and press the left selection key. The factory setting for the lock code is **12345**.

Your device has internal antennas.

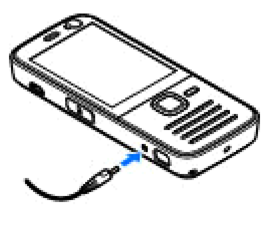
Note: Your device may have internal and external antennas. As with any radio transmitting device, avoid touching the antenna unnecessarily when the antenna is in use. Contact with such an antenna affects the communication quality, may cause the device to operate at a higher power level than otherwise needed and may reduce the battery life.



1 — Bluetooth and wireless LAN antenna, and GPS receiver

2 — Cellular antenna

Charge the battery



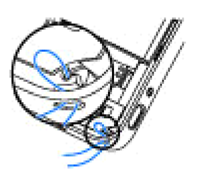
1. Connect a compatible charger to a wall outlet.
2. Connect the power cord to the device. If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a while before the charging indicator starts scrolling.
3. When the battery is fully charged, the charging indicator stops scrolling. Disconnect the charger from the device, then from the wall outlet.



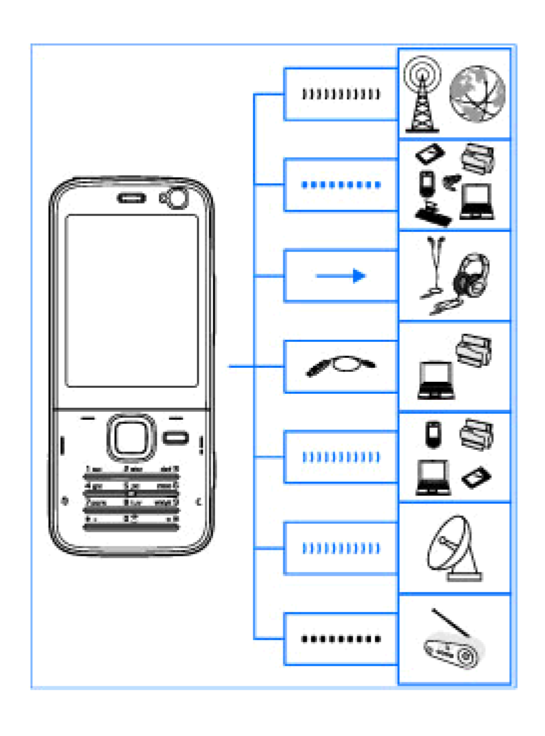
Tip: Disconnect the charger from the wall outlet when the charger is not in use. A charger that is connected to the outlet consumes power even when it is not connected to the device.

Wrist strap

1. Remove the back cover.
2. Thread a strap as shown and tighten it.
3. Replace the cover.



Get connected



Your device supports the following connectivity methods:

- 2G and 3G networks
- Bluetooth connectivity — to transfer files and connect to compatible enhancements. See "Bluetooth connectivity", p. 100.
- Nokia AV connector (3.5 mm) — to connect to compatible headsets, headphones, or home stereo sets
- USB data cable — to connect to compatible devices, such as printers and PCs. See "USB", p. 104.
- Wireless LAN (WLAN) — to connect to the internet and WLAN enabled devices. See "Wireless LAN", p. 97.
- GPS — to receive transmissions from GPS satellites to measure your location. See "Positioning (GPS)", p. 35.

Find help

Instructions inside - In-device help

Your device contains instructions to help you use it.

When an application is open, to access the help text for the current view, select **Options** > **Help**. To open help from the main menu, select **Tools** > **Utilities** > **Help**, and the relevant application.

You can find links to related topics at the end of the help text. To make the instructions easier to read, you can change the size of the text. If you click on an underlined word, a short explanation is displayed. Help uses the following indicators: shows a link to a related help topic. shows a link to the application being discussed. When you are reading the instructions, to switch between help and the application that is open in the background, press and hold , or select the application link ().



Tip: To place Help in the main menu, select **Tools** > **Utilities**, highlight **Help**, and select **Options** > **Move to folder** and the main menu.

Get started

See the get started guide for keys and parts information, instructions for setting up the device and for other essential information.

Additional applications

There are various applications provided by Nokia and different third-party software developers that help you do more with your device. These applications are explained in the guides that are available on the product support pages of the Nokia website.

Settings

Your device normally has MMS, GPRS, streaming, and mobile internet settings automatically configured in the device, based upon your network service provider information. You may have settings from your service providers already installed in your device, or you may receive or request the settings from the network service providers as a special message.

You can change the general settings in your device, such as language, standby mode, display, and keypad lock settings. See "General settings", p. 148.

Access codes

If you forget any of the access codes, contact your service provider.

- Personal identification number (PIN) code — This code protects your SIM card against unauthorised use. The PIN code (4 to 8 digits) is usually supplied with the SIM card. After three consecutive incorrect PIN code entries, the code is blocked, and you need the PUK code to unblock it.
- UPIN code — This code may be supplied with the USIM card. The USIM card is an enhanced version of the SIM card and is supported by UMTS mobile phones.
- PIN2 code — This code (4 to 8 digits) is supplied with some SIM cards, and is required to access some functions in your device.
- Lock code (also known as security code) — This code (5 digits) can be used to lock the device to avoid unauthorised use. The factory setting for the lock code is **12345**. To avoid unauthorised use of your device, change the lock code. Keep the new code secret and in a safe place separate from your device. Try entering the code only once, if you forget the code. If the code you entered is not correct, contact a Nokia Care point or your service provider for further instructions.
- Personal unblocking key (PUK) code and PUK2 code — These codes (8 digits) are required to change a blocked PIN code or PIN2 code, respectively. If the codes are not supplied with the SIM card, contact the operator whose SIM card is in your device.
- UPUK code — This code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked UPIN code. If the code is not supplied with the USIM card, contact the operator whose USIM card is in your device.

Prolong battery life

Many features in your device increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life time. To save battery power, note the following:

- Features that use Bluetooth technology, or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power. Turn Bluetooth technology off when you do not need it.
- Features that use wireless LAN (WLAN), or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power. WLAN on your Nokia device switches off when you are not trying to connect, not connected to an access point, or not scanning for available networks. To further reduce battery consumption, you can specify that your device does not scan, or scans less often, for available networks in the background. See "Wireless LAN", p. 97. When **Scan for networks** is set to **Never**, the WLAN availability icon is not shown in the standby mode. However, you can still manually scan for available WLAN networks and connect to WLAN networks as usual.
- If you have set **Packet data connection** to **When available** in connection settings, and there is no packet data coverage (GPRS), the device periodically tries to establish a packet data connection. To prolong the operating time of your device, select **Packet data connection** > **When needed**.
- The Maps application downloads new map information when you scroll to new areas on the map, which increases the demand on battery power. You can prevent the automatic download of new maps. See "Maps", p. 41.
- If the signal strength of the cellular network varies much in your area, your device must scan for the available network repeatedly. This increases the demand on battery power.

  If the network mode is set to dual mode in the network settings, the device searches for the UMTS network. To only use the GSM network, press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Phone** > **Network** > **Network mode** > **GSM**.
- The backlight of the display increases the demand on battery power. In the display settings, you can change the time-out after which the backlight is switched off, and adjust the light sensor that observes lighting conditions and adjusts the display brightness. Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Personalisation** > **Display** and **Light time-out** or **Light sensor**.
- Leaving applications running in the background increases the demand on battery power. To close the

applications you do not use, press and hold , scroll to an application in the list, and press **C**.

Pressing **C** does not close Music player. To close Music player, select it from the list and **Options** > **Exit**.

Free memory

Many features of the device use memory to store data. The device notifies you if the device memory or the memory card memory (if available) is low.

To view how much memory different data types consume, press , and select **Tools** > **File mgr.**, the desired memory, and **Options** > **Details** > **Memory**.

To free device memory, transfer data to a compatible memory card (if available) or to a compatible PC.

To remove data you no longer need, use File manager or go to the respective application. You can remove the following:

- Messages in the folders in Messaging and retrieved e-mail messages from the mailbox
- Saved web pages
- Contact information
- Calendar notes
- Applications shown in Application manager that you do not need
- Installation files (.sis or .sisx) of applications you have installed. Transfer the installation files to a compatible PC.
- Images and video clips in Photos. Back up the files to a compatible PC using Nokia Nseries PC Suite.

If you are deleting multiple items and a note **Not enough memory to perform operation. Delete some data first.** or **Memory low. Delete some data from phone memory.** is shown, delete items one by one, beginning with the smallest items.

Your device

Model number: Nokia N78-1.

Hereinafter referred to as Nokia N78.

Antenna locations

Your device has internal antennas.

Note: Your device may have internal and external antennas. As with any radio transmitting device, avoid touching the antenna unnecessarily when the antenna is in use. Contact with such an antenna affects the communication quality, may cause the device to operate at a higher power level than otherwise needed and may reduce the battery life.

1 — Bluetooth and wireless LAN antenna, and GPS receiver

2 — Cellular antenna

Welcome 

When you switch on your device, the Welcome application is displayed.

Select from the following:

- **Sett. wizard** — to configure various settings, such as e-mail. For more information on the Settings wizard application, see the guides available at the Nokia product support pages or your local Nokia website.
- **Switch** — to transfer content, such as contacts and calendar entries, from a compatible Nokia device. See "Transfer content", p. 23.

There may also be a demonstration about your device available in the Welcome application.

To access the Welcome application later, press , and select **Tools** > **Utilities** > **Welcome**. You can also access the individual applications from their menu locations.

Nokia Switch

Transfer content

You can use the **Switch** application to copy content such as phone numbers, addresses, calendar items, and images from your previous Nokia device to your new device using Bluetooth connectivity.

The type of content that can be transferred depends on the model of the device from which you want to transfer content. If that device supports synchronisation, you can also synchronise data between the devices. Your device notifies you if the other device is not compatible.

If the other device cannot be switched on without a SIM card, you can insert your SIM card in it. When your device is switched on without a SIM card, the offline profile is automatically activated.

Transfer content for the first time

1. To retrieve data from the other device for the first time, on your device, select **Switch** in the Welcome application, or press , and select **Tools** > **Utilities** > **Switch**.
2. Select the connection type you want to use to transfer the data. Both devices must support the selected connection type.
3. If you select Bluetooth, connect the two devices. To have your device search for devices with Bluetooth connectivity, select **Continue**. Select the device from which you want to transfer content. You are asked to enter a code on your device. Enter a code (1-16-digits), and select **OK**. Enter the same code on the other device, and select **OK**. The devices are now paired. See "Pair devices", p. 102.

   Some earlier Nokia devices do not already have the Switch application. In this case the Switch application is sent to the other device as a message. To install the Switch application on the other device, open the message, and follow the instructions on the display.
4. From your device, select the content you want to transfer from the other device.

   When the transfer has started, you can cancel it and continue later.

Content is transferred from the memory of the other device to the corresponding location in your device. The transfer time depends on the amount of data to be transferred.

Synchronise, retrieve, or send content

After the first transfer, select from the following to start a new transfer, depending on the model of the other device:

to synchronise content between your device and the other device, if the other device supports synchronisation. The synchronisation is two-way. If an item is deleted in one device, it is deleted in both. You cannot restore deleted items with synchronisation.

to retrieve content from the other device to your device. With retrieval, content is transferred from the other device to your device. You may be asked to keep or delete the original content in the other device, depending on the device model.

to send content from your device to your other device

If **Switch** cannot send an item, depending on the type of the other device, you can add the item to the **Nokia folder** to **C:\Nokia** or **E:\Nokia** and send it from there. When you select the folder to transfer, the items are synchronised in the corresponding folder in the other device, and vice versa.

Use shortcuts to repeat a transfer

After a data transfer, you can save a shortcut with the transfer settings to the main view to repeat the same transfer later.

To edit the shortcut, scroll to it, and select **Options** > **Shortcut settings**. You can, for example, create or change the name of the shortcut.

A transfer log is shown after every transfer. To view the log of a previous transfer, scroll to a shortcut in the main view, and select **Options** > **View log**.

Handle transfer conflicts

If an item to be transferred has been edited in both devices, the device attempts to merge the changes automatically. If this is not possible, there is a transfer conflict. Select **Check one by one**, **Priority to this phone**, or **Priority to other phone** to solve the conflict. For further instructions, select **Options** > **Help**.

Display indicators

The device is being used in a GSM network (network service).

3G The device is being used in a UMTS network (network service).

You have one or more unread messages in the **Inbox** folder in Messaging.

@ You have received new e-mail in the remote mailbox.

There are messages waiting to be sent in the **Outbox** folder.

You have missed calls.

The ringing type is set to silent.

A timed profile is active.

The device keypad is locked.

A clock alarm is active.

2 The second phone line is being used (network service).

All calls to the device are diverted to another number (network service). If you have two phone lines, a number indicates the active line.

A compatible microSD card is in the device.

A compatible headset is connected to the device.

A GPRS packet data connection is active (network service). indicates the connection is on hold and that a connection is available.

A packet data connection is active in a part of the network that supports EGPRS (network service). indicates the connection is on hold and that a connection is available. The icons indicate that EGPRS is available in the network, but your device is not necessarily using EGPRS in the data transfer.

A UMTS packet data connection is active (network service). indicates the connection is on hold and that a connection is available.

High-speed downlink packet access (HSDPA) is supported and active (network service). indicates the connection is on hold and that a connection is available. See "Fast downloading", p. 30.

You have set the device to scan for wireless LANs, and a wireless LAN is available (network service). See "About WLAN", p. 97.

A wireless LAN connection is active in a network that has encryption.

A wireless LAN connection is active in a network that does not have encryption.

Bluetooth connectivity is on. See "Bluetooth connectivity", p. 100.

Data is being transmitted using Bluetooth connectivity. When the indicator is blinking, your device is trying to connect with another device.

A USB connection is active.

Synchronisation is in progress.

Shortcuts

When in the menus, instead of using the scroll key, you can use the number keys, **#**, and ***** to quickly access the applications. For example, in the main menu, press **2** to open Messaging, or **#** to open the application or folder in the corresponding location in the menu.

To switch between open applications, press and hold . Leaving applications running in the background

increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

To open the multimedia menu to view the multimedia content you have used most frequently in your device, press the multimedia key.

To start a web connection (network service), in the standby mode, press and hold **0**.

In many applications, to view the most common option items (☰), press the scroll key.

To change the profile, press the power key, and select a profile.

To switch between the **General** and **Silent** profiles, in the standby mode, press and hold **#**. If you have two phone lines (network service), this action switches between the two lines.

To call your voice mailbox (network service), in the standby mode, press and hold **1**.

To open the last dialled numbers list, in the standby mode, press the call key.

To use voice commands, in the standby mode, press and hold the right selection key.

Lock the keypad

To lock the keys, press the left selection key, then *****.

To unlock the keys, press the left selection key, then *****.

You can select to lock the keypad automatically after a time-out. See "Security settings", p. 149.

In low light conditions, it is possible to illuminate the keypad by briefly pressing the power key.

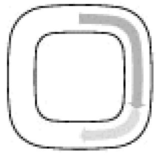
Navi™ wheel

Hereafter referred to as the scroll key.

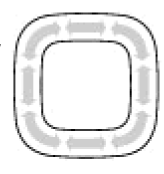
Use the scroll key to move around the menus and lists (up, down, left, or right). Press the scroll key to select the action shown on top of the key or to show the most used options ☰.

When the Navi wheel setting is switched on in the settings, you can scroll quickly through Photos, Music Player, Nokia Video Centre, Contacts, and Messaging lists, or the multimedia menu. See "Navi wheel settings", p. 152.

1. Move the tip of your finger gently around the rim of the scroll key clockwise or counterclockwise. Keep moving your finger until scrolling starts on the display.



2. To continue scrolling, slide your finger around the rim of the scroll key clockwise or counterclockwise.





Tip: When you start using quick scrolling, move your finger slowly around the rim of the scroll key to get used to the feature, and increase the speed little by little.

Sleep mode indicator

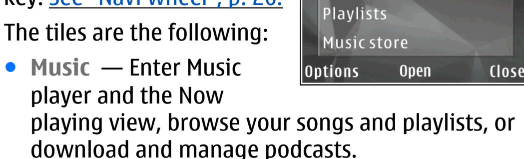
When the device is on standby, the rim inside the Navi wheel lights up slowly. The light varies periodically as if the device was breathing. The breathing is quicker if there are missed calls or received messages.

To switch off breathing, press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Navi wheel**.

Multimedia menu

With the multimedia menu, you can access your most frequently used multimedia content. The selected content is shown in the appropriate application.

1. To open or close the multimedia menu, press the multimedia key.
2. To browse the tiles, scroll left or right, or, if the Navi wheel setting is set on, slide your finger on the rim of the scroll key. See "Navi wheel", p. 26.



The tiles are the following:

- **Music** — Enter Music player and the Now playing view, browse your songs and playlists, or download and manage podcasts.
- **Videos** — View your last taken videos.
- **Images** — View your most recently taken picture, start a slide show of your images, or view media files in albums.
- **Games** — Try out N-Gage games (network service).
- **Maps** — View your favourite locations in the Maps application.
- **Internet** — View your favourite web links in the browser.
- **Contacts** — Add your own contacts, send messages, or make voice calls. To add a new contact to an empty position on the list, press the scroll key, and select a contact. To send a message, in the

multimedia menu, select a contact, and **Options** > **Send text message** or **Send multimedia msg.**.

3. To scroll up or down in a tile, press the scroll key up or down. To select items, press the scroll key.

To change the order of the tiles, select **Options** > **Arrange tiles**.

To return to the multimedia menu from an open application, press the multimedia key.

Mobile search 

Press , and select **Search**.

Use Mobile Search to access internet search engines and to find and connect to local services, websites, images, and mobile content. You can also search content in your device, such as calendar entries, e-mail, and other messages.

Web search (network service)

1. In the Search main view, select **Search the Internet**.
2. Select a search engine.
3. Enter your text to search.
4. Press the scroll key to start the search.

My content search

To search content in your device, in the main view, enter your text to the search field. The search results are displayed on the screen as you write.

Games

You can play high-quality, multiplayer N-Gage™ games with your device.

To download the full N-Gage application to your device, press the multimedia key, and scroll to Games. To open the application after downloading it, select N-Gage in the main menu.

For the full N-Gage experience, you need internet access on your device, either through the cellular network or wireless LAN. Contact your service provider for more information on data services.

For more information, visit www.n-gage.com.

Headset

You can connect a compatible headset or compatible headphones to your device. You may need to select the cable mode.

Warning: When you use the headset, your ability to hear outside sounds may be affected. Do not use the headset where it can endanger your safety.

Some headsets come in two parts, a remote control unit and headphones. A remote control unit has a microphone and keys to answer or end a phone call, adjust the volume, and play music or video files. To use the headphones with a remote control unit, connect the unit to the Nokia AV Connector (3.5 mm) in the device, then connect the headphones to the unit.

If a headset does not include a microphone, for handsfree phone calls, use such a headset with a compatible remote control unit or the microphone of the device.

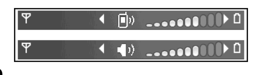
When using certain headset enhancements, to adjust the volume during a call, use the volume key in the device. Some headset enhancements have multimedia volume controls that are used to adjust the volume only for music or video playback.

Do not connect products that create an output signal as this may cause damage to the device. Do not connect any voltage source to the Nokia AV Connector.

When connecting any external device or any headset, other than those approved by Nokia for use with this device, to the Nokia AV Connector, pay special attention to volume levels.

Volume and loudspeaker control

To increase or decrease the volume level when you have an active call or are listening to a sound, use the volume key.



The built-in loudspeaker allows you to speak and listen from a short distance without having to hold the device to your ear.

Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

To use the loudspeaker during a call, press **Loudsp.**.

To turn off the loudspeaker, press **Handset**.

Offline profile

To activate the offline profile, press the power key briefly, and select **Offline**. Or, press , and select **Tools** > **Profiles** > **Offline**.

The offline profile lets you use the device without connecting to the wireless network. When you activate the offline profile, the connection to the wireless network is turned off, as indicated by ✖ in the signal strength indicator area. All wireless RF signals to and from the device are prevented. If you try to send messages, they are placed in the outbox to be sent later.

When the offline profile is active, you can use your device without a SIM card.

Important: In the offline profile you cannot make or receive any calls, or use other features that require cellular network coverage. Calls may still be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device. To make calls, you must first activate the phone function by changing profiles. If the device has been locked, enter the lock code.

When you have activated the offline profile, you can still use the wireless LAN, for example, to read your e-mail or browse on the internet. Remember to comply with any applicable safety requirements when establishing and using a wireless LAN connection. You can also use Bluetooth connectivity while in the offline profile.

To leave the offline profile, press the power key briefly, and select another profile. The device re-enables wireless transmissions (providing there is sufficient signal strength).

Fast downloading

High-speed downlink packet access (HSDPA, also called 3.5G, indicated by 3.5G) is a network service in UMTS networks and provides high-speed data downloads. When HSDPA support in the device is activated and the device is connected to a UMTS network that supports HSDPA, downloading data such as messages, e-mail, and browser pages through the cellular network may be faster. An active HSDPA connection is indicated by 3.5G. See "Display indicators", p. 24.

You can activate or deactivate support for HSDPA in the device settings. See "Packet data settings", p. 158.

For availability and subscription to data connection services, contact your service provider.

HSDPA only affects the download speed; sending data to the network, such as messages and e-mail, is not affected.

Personalise your device

You can personalise your device by changing the standby mode, main menu, tones, themes, or font size. Most of the personalisation options, such as changing the font size, can be accessed through the device settings. See "Personalisation settings", p. 148.

Themes

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Personalisation** > **Themes**.

Change the look of your device

Use Themes to change the look of the display, such as the wallpaper and icons.

To change the theme that is used for all the applications in your device, select **General**.

To preview a theme before activating it, select **Options** > **Preview**. To activate the theme, select **Options** > **Set**. The active theme is indicated by ✓.

The themes on a compatible memory card (if inserted) are indicated by . The themes on the memory card are not available if the memory card is not inserted in the device.

If you want to use the themes saved in the memory card without the memory card, save the themes in the device memory first.

To change the layout of the main menu, select **Menu view**.

To open a browser connection and download more themes, in **General**, select **Download themes** (network service).

Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

To have a wallpaper image or a slide show of changing images as the background in the standby mode, select **Wallpaper** > **Image** or **Slide show**.

To have an animation or a slide show as the power saver, select **Power saver** > **Animation** or **Slide show**.

To change the background of the call bubble shown when a call comes in, select **Call image**.

Audio themes

In Audio themes, you can select a sound scheme such as 'Space' to cover all device events, such as calling, battery low, and mechanical events. The sounds can be tones, synthesised voice tags, or a combination of both.

Select the sound scheme you want to use in **Active audio theme**. Note that activating an audio theme changes all your previous sound settings. If you want to return to using the default tones, select audio theme 'Nokia'.

You can change the sounds for different events individually by selecting one of the sound groups, for example, **Menu events**.

To add 3-D effects to the audio theme, select **Options** > **3-D ringing tones**. See "3-D tones", p. 33.

To change the language that is used for the synthesised voice tag, select **Options** > **Set Speech language**.

If you have changed the tones of individual events, you can save the theme by selecting **Options** > **Save theme**.

Set sounds for events

To set the sound of an individual event to silent, open an event group, select the event, and change it to **Silent**.

To set a synthesised voice tag as the sound for an event, open an event group, select the event, and **Speech**. Enter the desired text, and press **OK**. **Speech** is not available if you have set **Say caller's name** on in **Profiles**. See "Voice dialling", p. 123.

Set tones



Press , and select **Tools** > **Profiles**.

You can set and customise the ringing tones, message alert tones, and other tones for different events, environments, or caller groups.

To change the profile, select a profile, and **Options** > **Activate**. To also change the profile, press the power key in the standby mode. Scroll to the profile you want to activate, and select **OK**.



Tip: To switch between the general and silent profiles in the standby mode, press and hold #.

To modify a profile, scroll to the profile, and select **Options** > **Personalise**. Scroll to the setting you want to change, and press the scroll key to open the choices. Tones stored on a compatible memory card (if inserted) are indicated with .

If you want to set a profile to be active a certain time, select **Options** > **Personalise** > **Timed**. When the set time expires the profile changes back to the profiles that was previously active. When a profile has been timed, you

can see in the standby mode. The Offline profile cannot be timed.

In the tones list, select **Download sounds** (network service) to open a list of bookmarks. You can select a bookmark and start connection to a web page to download more tones.

If you want the caller's name to be spoken when your device rings, select **Options** > **Personalise**, and set **Say caller's name** to **On**. The caller's name must be saved in Contacts.

To create a new profile, select **Options** > **Create new**.

3-D tones

Press , select **Tools** > **Utilities** > **3-D tones**.

With 3-D tones, you can enable three-dimensional sound effects for ringing tones. Not all ringing tones support 3-D effects.

To enable the 3-D effects, select **3-D ringing tone effects** > **On**. To change the ringing tone, select **Ringing tone** and the desired ringing tone.

To change the 3-D effect that is applied to the ringing tone, select **Sound trajectory** and the desired effect.

To modify the effect, select from the following settings:

- **Trajectory speed** — Scroll left or right to adjust the speed at which sound moves from one direction to another. This setting is not available for all ringing tones.
- **Reverberation** — Select the type of echo.

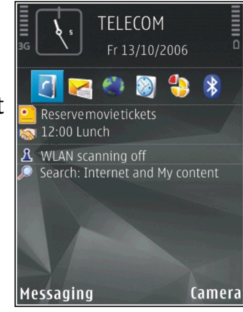
To listen to the ringing tone with the 3-D effect, select **Options** > **Play tone**. If you enable the 3-D tones but do not select any 3-D effect, stereo widening is applied to the ringing tone.

To adjust the ringing tone volume, select **Tools** > **Profiles** > **Options** > **Personalise** > **Ringing volume**.

Modify the standby mode

To change the look of the standby mode, press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Personalisation** > **Standby mode** > **Standby theme**.

The active standby display shows application shortcuts, and events from applications such as calendar and player.



To change the selection key shortcuts or the default shortcut icons in the active standby mode, select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Personalisation** > **Standby mode** > **Shortcuts**. Some shortcuts may be fixed, and you cannot change them.

To change the clock shown in the standby mode, press , and select **Applications** > **Clock** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Clock type**.

You can also change the standby mode background image or what is shown in the power saver in the device settings. See "Change the look of your device", p. 31.



Tip: To check whether there are applications running in the background, press and hold . To close the applications you do not use, scroll to an application in the list, and press **C**. Leaving applications running in the background increases the demand on battery power.

Modify the main menu

To change the main menu view, in the main menu, press and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Personalisation** > **Themes** > **Menu view**. You can change the main menu to be shown as **Grid**, **List**, **Horseshoe**, or **V-shaped**.

To rearrange the main menu, in the main menu, select **Options** > **Move**, **Move to folder**, or **New folder**. You can move applications used less frequently into folders and place applications that you use more often into the main menu.

Positioning (GPS)

You can use applications such as Maps and GPS data to find out your location, or measure distances and coordinates. These applications require a GPS connection.

About GPS

The Global Positioning System (GPS) is a worldwide radio navigation system that includes 24 satellites and their ground stations that monitor the operation of the satellites. Your device has an internal GPS receiver.

A GPS terminal receives low-power radio signals from the satellites and measures the travel time of the signals. From the travel time, the GPS receiver can calculate its location to the accuracy of metres.

The coordinates in the GPS are expressed in degrees and decimal degrees format using the international WGS-84 coordinate system.

The Global Positioning System (GPS) is operated by the government of the United States, which is solely responsible for its accuracy and maintenance. The accuracy of location data can be affected by adjustments to GPS satellites made by the United States government and is subject to change with the United States Department of Defense civil GPS policy and the Federal Radionavigation Plan. Accuracy can also be affected by poor satellite geometry. Availability and quality of GPS signals may be affected by your location, buildings, natural obstacles, and weather conditions. The GPS receiver should only be used outdoors to allow reception of GPS signals.

Any GPS should not be used for precise location measurement, and you should never rely solely on location data from the GPS receiver and cellular radio networks for positioning or navigation.

To enable or disable different positioning methods, such as Bluetooth GPS, press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Positioning** > **Positioning methods**.

Assisted GPS (A-GPS)

Your device also supports Assisted GPS (A-GPS).

A-GPS is a network service.

Assisted GPS (A-GPS) is used to retrieve assistance data over a packet data connection, which assists in calculating

the coordinates of your current location when your device is receiving signals from satellites.

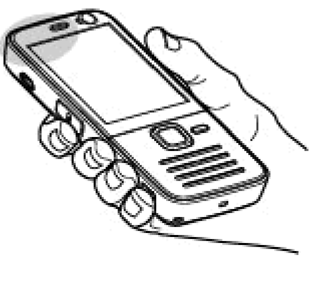
When you activate A-GPS, your device receives useful satellite information from an assistance data server over the cellular network. With the help of assisted data, your device can obtain the GPS position faster.

Your device is preconfigured to use the Nokia A-GPS service, if no service provider-specific A-GPS settings are available. The assistance data is retrieved from the Nokia A-GPS service server only when needed.

You must have an internet access point defined in the device to retrieve assistance data from the Nokia A-GPS service over a packet data connection. To define an access point for A-GPS, press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Positioning** > **Positioning server** > **Access point**. A wireless LAN access point cannot be used for this service. Only a packet data internet access point can be used. Your device asks for the internet access point when GPS is used for the first time.

Hold your device correctly

The GPS receiver is located in the top of the device. When using the receiver, make sure that you do not cover the antenna with your hand. See "Antenna locations", p. 22.



Establishing a GPS connection may take from a couple of seconds to tens of minutes. Establishing a GPS connection in the car, in bad weather conditions, or in a challenging geographical environment may take longer.

The GPS receiver draws its power from the device battery. Using the GPS receiver may drain the battery faster.

Tips on creating a GPS connection

If your device cannot find the satellite signal, consider the following:

- If you are indoors, go outdoors to receive a better signal.
- If you are outdoors, move to a more open space.

- Ensure that your hand does not cover the GPS antenna of your device. See "Hold your device correctly", p. 36.

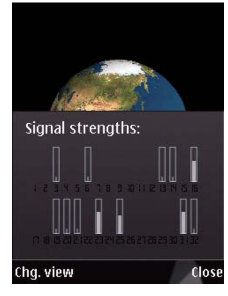


- If the weather conditions are bad, the signal strength may be affected.
- Some vehicles have tinted (athermic) windows, which may block the satellite signals.

Check satellite signal status

To check how many satellites your device has found, and whether your device is receiving satellite signals, press , and select **Tools** > **Connectivity** > **GPS data** > **Position** > **Options** > **Satellite status**. Or, in the Maps application, select **Options** > **Map options** > **Satellite info**.

If your device has found satellites, a bar for each satellite is shown in the satellite info view. The longer the bar, the stronger the satellite signal. When your device has received enough data from the satellite signal to calculate the coordinates of your location, the bar turns black.



Initially your device must receive signals from at least four satellites to be able to calculate the coordinates of your location. When the initial calculation has been made, it may be possible to continue calculating the coordinates of your location with three satellites. However, the accuracy is generally better when more satellites are found.

Position requests

You may receive a request from a network service to receive your position information. Service providers may offer information about local topics, such as weather or traffic conditions, based on the location of your device.

When you receive a position request, a message is displayed showing the service that is making the request.

Select **Accept** to allow your position information to be sent or **Reject** to deny the request.

Landmarks

Press , and select **Tools** > **Connect.** > **Landmarks**.

With Landmarks, you can save the position information of specific locations in your device. You can sort the saved locations into different categories, such as business, and add other information to them, such as addresses. You can use your saved landmarks in compatible applications, such as **GPS data** and **Maps**.

GPS coordinates are expressed in degrees and decimal degrees format using the international WGS-84 coordinate system.

To create a new landmark, select **Options** > **New landmark**. To make a positioning request for your current location, select **Current position**. To enter the position information manually, select **Enter manually**.

To edit or add information to a saved landmark (for example, a street address), scroll to a landmark, and select **Options** > **Edit**. Scroll to the desired field, and enter the information.

You can sort your landmarks into preset categories, and create new categories. To edit and create new landmark categories, scroll right in Landmarks, and select **Options** > **Edit categories**.

To add a landmark to a category, scroll to the landmark in Landmarks, and select **Options** > **Add to category**. Scroll to each category to which you want to add the landmark, and select it.

To send one or several landmarks to a compatible device, select **Options** > **Send**. Your received landmarks are placed in the **Inbox** folder in Messaging.

GPS data

GPS data is designed to provide route guidance information to a selected destination, position information about your current location, and traveling information, such as the approximate distance to the destination and approximate duration of travel.

Press , and select **Tools** > **Connectivity** > **GPS data**.

The coordinates in the GPS are expressed in degrees and decimal degrees format using the international WGS-84 coordinate system.

To use GPS data, the GPS receiver of your device must initially receive position information from at least four satellites to calculate the coordinates of your location. When the initial calculation has been made, it may be

possible to continue calculating the coordinates of your location with three satellites. However, the accuracy is generally better when more satellites are found.

Route guidance

Press , and select **Tools** > **Connect.** > **GPS data** > **Navigation**.

Start the route guidance outdoors. If started indoors, the GPS receiver may not receive the necessary information from the satellites.

Route guidance uses a rotating compass on the device display. A red ball shows the direction to the destination, and the approximate distance to it is shown inside the compass ring.

Route guidance is designed to show the straightest route and the shortest distance to the destination, measured in a straight line. Any obstacles on the route, such as buildings and natural obstacles, are ignored. Differences in altitude are not taken into account when calculating the distance. Route guidance is active only when you move.

To set your trip destination, select **Options** > **Set destination** and a landmark as the destination, or enter the latitude and longitude coordinates. Select **Stop navigation** to clear the destination set for your trip.

Retrieve position information

Press , and select **Tools** > **Connectivity** > **GPS data** > **Position**.

In the position view, you can view the position information of your current location. An estimate of the accuracy of the location is displayed.

To save your current location as a landmark, select **Options** > **Save position**. Landmarks are saved locations with more information, and they can be used in other compatible applications and transferred between compatible devices.

Trip meter

Press , and select **Tools** > **Connectivity** > **GPS data** > **Trip distance**.

Select **Options** > **Start** to activate trip distance calculation, and **Stop** to deactivate it. The calculated values remain on the display. Use this feature outdoors to receive a better GPS signal.

Select **Reset** to set the trip distance and time and average and maximum speeds to zero, and to start a new calculation. Select **Restart** to set the odometer and total time to zero.

The trip meter has limited accuracy, and rounding errors may occur. Accuracy can also be affected by availability and quality of GPS signals.

Maps

Map availability varies by country/region. To the maximum extent permitted by the applicable law, Nokia disclaims any and all warranty with respect to the availability, accuracy, correctness or update of maps.

About Maps

Press , and select **Maps**.

With Maps, you can see your current location on the map, browse maps for different cities and countries, search for addresses and different points of interest, plan routes from one location to another, and save locations as landmarks and send them to compatible devices.

You can also purchase extra services, such as guides and a turn-by-turn navigation service with voice guidance.



Tip: You can try out the turn-by-turn navigation service for three days using free licence. See "Navigation", p. 45.

Maps uses GPS. See "Positioning (GPS)", p. 35. You can define the positioning methods used with your device in the device settings. See "Positioning settings", p. 152. For the most accurate location information, use either the internal GPS or a compatible external GPS receiver.

When you browse a map in Maps, the map data for the area is automatically downloaded to your device through the internet. A new map is downloaded only if you scroll to an area which is not covered by maps already downloaded. Some maps may be pre-loaded on the memory card in your device. You can download more maps using Nokia Map Loader PC software. See "Download maps", p. 43.

Downloading maps may involve the transmission of large amounts of data through your service provider's network. Contact your service provider for information about data transmission charges.



Tip: You can also download maps by using a wireless LAN connection.

When you use Maps for the first time, you may need to define an internet access point for downloading map information for your current location. To change the default access point later, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Network** > **Default access point**.

To receive a note when your device registers to a network outside your home cellular network, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Network** > **Roaming warning** > **On**.

Contact your network service provider for details and roaming costs.

Almost all digital cartography is inaccurate and incomplete to some extent. Never rely solely on the cartography that you download for use in this device.

Browse maps

The map coverage varies by country.

When you open the Maps application, Maps zooms in to the location that was saved from your last session. If no position was saved from the last session, the Maps application zooms in to the capital city of the country you are in based on the information the device receives from the cellular network. At the same time, the map of the location is downloaded, if it has not been downloaded during previous sessions.

To establish a GPS connection and zoom in to your current location, select **Options** > **Find place** > **GPS position [0]**, or press **0**.

If the power saver turns on while the device is attempting to establish a GPS connection, the attempt is interrupted.

A GPS indicator is shown on the display when you browse maps. When the device tries to establish a GPS connection, the circles are yellow. When the device receives enough data from the satellites to calculate the coordinates of your current location, the circles turn green.

To view information about satellites when you are using Maps, select **Options** > **Map options** > **Satellite info**.

Move on the map

Your current location is indicated on the map with . To move on the map, scroll up, down, left, or right. When you browse the map on the display, a new map is automatically downloaded if you scroll to an area which is not covered by maps already downloaded. These maps are free of charge, but downloading may involve the transmission of large amounts of data through your service provider's network. For more information on data transmission charges, contact your service provider. The maps are automatically saved in the device memory or on a compatible memory card (if inserted).



Edit the map view

To zoom in or out, press * or #.

To switch between the 2D and 3D views, select **Options** > **Map options** > **2D/3D**.

To define what kinds of points of interest are shown on the map, select **Options** > **Map options** > **Categories** and the desired categories.

To adjust the network, routing, and general settings, select **Options** > **Settings**.

Find and save locations

To find a location, select **Options** > **Find place**. You can choose to go to your GPS position, find an address, find a point of interest by entering a keyword, find locations nearby, or browse a guide (extra service).

To use a location on the map, for example, as a starting point for a nearby search, to plan a route, view its details, or start navigation (extra service), press the scroll key, and select the desired option.

To save a location as a landmark, in the desired location, press the scroll key, select **Save** > **As landmark**, enter a name for the landmark, and select the categories you want to include it in. To take a screen shot of your location, select **Save** > **As image**. The screen shot is saved in Photos. To send the screen shot, select **Options** > **Use this place** > **Send**, and the method. You can also send the screen shot in Photos.

To view saved landmarks, select **Options** > **Find place** > **Landmark**.

To send a landmark to a compatible device, in the landmarks view, press the scroll key, and select **Send**. If you send the landmark in a text message, the information is converted to plain text.

Download maps

When you browse a map on the display in Maps, a new map is automatically downloaded if you scroll to an area which is not covered by maps already downloaded. You can view the amount of transferred data from the data counter (kB) shown on the display. The counter shows the amount of network traffic when you browse maps, create routes, or search for locations online.

To prevent the device from automatically downloading maps through the internet, for example, when you are outside your home cellular network, or other map related data required by the extra services, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Network** > **Use network** > **Never**.

To define how much memory card space you want to use for saving maps or voice guidance files, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Network** > **Max. memory card use (%)**. This option is available only when a compatible memory card is inserted. When the memory is full, the oldest map data is deleted. The saved maps data can be deleted using Nokia Map Loader PC software.

Nokia Map Loader

Nokia Map Loader is PC software that you can use to download and install maps from the internet to a

compatible memory card. You can also use it to download voice files for turn-by-turn navigation.

To use Nokia Map Loader, you must first install it to a compatible PC. You can download the PC software from the internet at www.nokia.com.hk/maps. Follow the instructions on the screen.

You must use the Maps application and browse maps at least once before using Nokia Map Loader. Nokia Map Loader uses the Maps history information to check the version of map data to be downloaded.

After you have installed the PC software to your PC, to download maps, do the following:

1. Connect your device to the PC by using a compatible USB data cable. Select **Mass storage** as the USB connection mode.
2. Open Nokia Map Loader in your PC. Nokia Map Loader checks the version of map data to be downloaded.
3. Select the maps or voice guidance files you want, and download and install them to your device.

Find a place

To view points of interest near your current location or other locations on the map, select **Options** > **Find place** > **Nearby** and a category.

To search for a point of interest by name, select **Options** > **Find place** > **Keyword search** or start entering the first letters of the name, and select **Find**.

To search for a location by address, select **Options** > **Find place** > **By address**. You must enter the city and country. To use an address you have saved to a contact card in Contacts, select **Options** > **Find place** > **By address** > **Options** > **Select from contacts**.

To view a search result on the map, press the scroll key, and select **Show on map**. To return to the results list, select **Back**.

To view a list of your previous locations, select **Options** > **Find place** > **Recent**.

Plan a route

To plan a route from one location to another (for example, from your home to your office), do the following:

1. Scroll to a point on the map, press the scroll key, and select **Route from**.
2. Scroll to **From**, and select **Options** > **Select** and the desired option.

   To adjust the routing settings, such as the mode of transportation, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Routing**.

3. To select the destination, scroll to **To**, and select **Options** > **Select** and the desired option.
4. To view the route itinerary, select **Options** > **Show route**. The route is calculated using the selected routing settings.

To view the itinerary route on the map, select **Options** > **Show on map**.

To run a simulation of the route, select **Options** > **Start simulation**.



Tip: You can also use a compatible GPS receiver with Bluetooth connectivity with Maps. For example, in a car, an external GPS receiver can be positioned so that it has a clear view of the sky. Enable the use of an external GPS receiver in positioning settings. See "Positioning settings", p. 152.

Extra services for Maps

You can purchase a licence and download different kinds of guides, such as city and travel guides, for different cities to your device. You can also purchase a licence for a turn-by-turn navigation service with voice guidance to use it in Maps. A navigation licence is region specific (region selected when purchasing the licence), and it can only be used on the selected area. The downloaded guides are automatically saved to your device.

The licence you purchase for a guide or navigation is device-specific and cannot be transferred from your device to another device.

Navigation



Tip: To try out navigation for three days using free licence, in Maps, select **Options** > **Start navigation**. Accept the terms and conditions. Maps checks if a free licence is available for your device. To activate the licence, select **OK**. You can only use the licence once.

To purchase a navigation service with voice guidance to use in Maps, select **Options** > **Extra services** > **Add navigation**. You can pay for the service using a credit card or have the amount charged to your phone bill (if supported by your cellular network service provider).

After purchasing the navigation upgrade, the service is available through Maps.

To start navigation to the desired destination with GPS using voice guidance, select any location on the map or in a results list, and **Options** > **Find place** > **Navigate to**.

When you use navigation for the first time, you are prompted to select the language of the voice guidance and download the voice guidance files of the selected language. You can also download voice guidance files

using Nokia Map Loader. See "Download maps", p. 43. To change the language later, in the Maps main view, select **Options** > **Settings** > **General** > **Voice guidance** and a language, and download the voice guidance files for the selected language.

To discard the created route and use another route, select **Options** > **Alternative route**.

To view only the next turns and hide the map, select **Options** > **Map options** > **Arrow mode**.

To stop navigation, select **Options** > **Stop navigation**.

Guides

To purchase and download different kinds of guides, such as city and travel guides, for different cities to your device, select **Options** > **Extra services** > **Guides**.

The guides provide information about attractions, restaurants, hotels, and other points of interest. The guides must be downloaded and purchased before use.

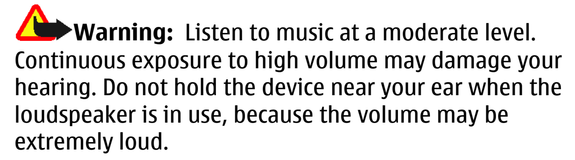
To browse a downloaded guide, on the **My guides** tab in Guides, select a guide and a subcategory (if available).

To download a new guide to your device, in Guides, scroll right to the **Nearest guides** or **All guides** tab, select the desired guide, and press **Yes**. The purchase process starts automatically. You can pay for the guides through a credit card or have the amount charged to your phone bill (if supported by your cellular network service provider).

To confirm the purchase, select **OK** twice. To receive a confirmation of the purchase through e-mail, enter your name and e-mail address, and select **OK**.

Music folder

Music player



Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

Music player supports files formats such as AAC, AAC+, eAAC+, MP3, and WMA. Music player does not necessarily support all features of a file format or all the variations of file formats.

You can also use Music player to listen to podcast episodes. Podcasting is the method for delivering audio or video content over the internet using either RSS or Atom technologies for playback on mobile devices and PCs.

You can transfer music from other compatible devices to your device. See "Transfer music to your device", p. 50.

Play a song or a podcast episode

You may have to refresh the music and podcast libraries after you have updated the song or podcast selection in your device. To add all available items to the library, in the Music player main view, select **Options** > **Refresh**.

To play a song or a podcast episode, do the following:

1. Press , and select **Music** > **Music player**.
2. Select **Music** or **Podcasts**.
3. Select categories to navigate to the song or podcast episode you want to hear. If the Navi wheel setting is set on in the settings, to browse the lists, slide your finger on the rim of the scroll key .
4. To play the selected files, press the scroll key.

To pause playback, press the scroll key; to resume, press the scroll key again. To stop playback, scroll down.

To fast forward or rewind, press and hold the scroll key to the right or left.

To go to the next item, scroll right. To return to the beginning of the item, scroll left. To skip to the previous item, scroll left again within 2 seconds after a song or podcast has started.

To switch random play (icon) on or off, select **Options** > **Shuffle**.

To repeat the current item (icon), all items (icon), or to switch repeat off, select **Options** > **Repeat**.

If you play podcasts, shuffle and repeat are automatically switched off.

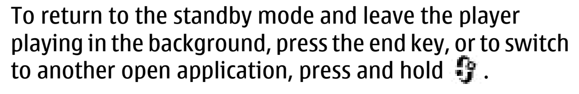
To adjust the volume, press the volume key.

To modify the tone of the music playback, select **Options** > **Equaliser**.

To modify the balance and stereo image or to enhance bass, select **Options** > **Audio settings**.

To view a visualisation during playback, select **Options** > **Show visualisation**.

To return to the standby mode and leave the player playing in the background, press the end key, or to switch to another open application, press and hold (icon).



To close the player, select **Options** > **Exit**.

Music menu

Press (icon), and select **Music** > **Music player** > **Music**.

The music menu shows the available music. Select the desired option in the music menu to view all songs, sorted songs, or playlists.

When the Music player is playing in the background, to open the Now playing view, press and hold the multimedia key.

Playlists

Press (icon), and select **Music** > **Music player** > **Music**.

To view and manage playlists, in the music menu, select **Playlists**.

To view details of the playlist, select **Options** > **Playlist details**.

Create a playlist

1. Select **Options** > **Create playlist**.
2. Enter a name for the playlist, and select **OK**.

3. To add songs now, select **Yes**; or to add the songs later, select **No**.
4. If you select **Yes**, select artists to find the songs you want to include in the playlist. Press the scroll key to add items.

   To show the song list under an artist title, scroll right. To hide the song list, scroll left.
5. When you have made your selections, select **Done**.

   If a compatible memory card is inserted, the playlist is saved to the memory card.

To add more songs later, when viewing the playlist, select **Options** > **Add songs**.

To add songs, albums, artists, genres, and composers to a playlist from the different views of the music menu, select an item and **Options** > **Add to playlist** > **Saved playlist** or **New playlist**.

To remove a song from a playlist, select **Options** > **Remove**. This does not delete the song from the device; it only removes it from the playlist.

To reorder songs in a playlist, scroll to the song you want to move, and select **Options** > **Reorder list**. To grab songs and drop them to a new position, use the scroll key.

Podcasts

Press , and select **Music** > **Music player** > **Podcasts**.

The podcast menu displays the podcasts available in the device.

Podcast episodes have three states: never played, partially played, and completely played. If an episode is partially played, it plays from the last playback position the next time it is played. If an episode is never played or completely played, it plays from the beginning.

Home network with music player

You can play content stored in your Nokia device remotely on compatible devices in a home network. You can also copy files from your Nokia device to other devices that are connected to the home network. Home network must be configured first. See "About home network", p. 81.

Play a song or a podcast remotely

1. Press , and select **Music** > **Music player** > **Music** or **Podcasts**.
2. Select categories to navigate to the song or podcast episode you want to hear. Slide your finger around the rim of the scroll key to browse the lists.
3. Select the desired song or podcast and **Options** > **Play** > **Via home network**.

4. Select the device in which the file is played.

Copy songs or podcasts wirelessly

To copy or transfer media files from your device to another compatible device in a home network, select a file and **Options** > **Copy to home network**. Content sharing does not have to be switched on in the home network settings. See "Set sharing on and define content", p. 83.

Transfer music to your device

You can transfer music from a compatible PC or other compatible devices using a compatible USB data cable or Bluetooth connectivity.

PC requirements for music transfer:

- Microsoft Windows XP operating system (or later)
- A compatible version of the Windows Media Player application. You can get more detailed information about Windows Media Player compatibility from your device's product pages on the Nokia website.
- Nokia Nseries PC Suite

Windows Media Player 10 may cause playback delays to WMDRM technology protected files after they have been transferred to your device. Check Microsoft support website for a hotfix to Windows Media Player 10 or get a newer compatible version of Windows Media Player.

Transfer music from PC

You can use three different methods to transfer music:

- To view your device on a PC as a mass memory device where you can transfer any data files, make the connection with a compatible USB data cable or Bluetooth connectivity. If you are using the USB cable, select **Mass storage** as the connection mode. A compatible memory card needs to be inserted in the device.
- To synchronise music with Windows Media Player, connect the compatible USB data cable and select **Media transfer** as the connection mode. A compatible memory card needs to be inserted in the device.
- To use Nokia Music Manager in Nokia Nseries PC Suite, connect the compatible USB data cable and select **PC Suite** as the connection mode.

Use **Mass storage** and **Media transfer** modes to transfer files to a compatible memory card.

To change the default USB connection mode, press , and select **Tools** > **Connectivity** > **USB** > **USB connection mode**.

Both Windows Media Player and Nokia Music Manager in Nokia Nseries PC Suite have been optimised to transfer music files. For information about transferring music with Nokia Music Manager, see the help function on Nokia Nseries PC Suite or visit the Nokia support pages.

Transfer with Windows Media Player

Music synchronisation functions may vary between different versions of the Windows Media Player application. For more information, see the corresponding Windows Media Player guides and help. The following instructions are for Windows Media Player 11.

Manual synchronisation

With manual synchronisation, you can select the songs and playlists that you want to move, copy, or remove.

1. After your device is connected with Windows Media Player, select your device in the navigation pane on the right, if more than one device is connected.
2. In the left navigation pane, browse the music files on your PC which you want to synchronise.
3. Drag and drop songs to the **Sync List** on the right.

   You can see the amount of available memory in your device above the **Sync List**.
4. To remove songs or albums, select an item in the **Sync List**, right-click, and select **Remove from list**.
5. To start the synchronisation, click **Start Sync**.

Automatic synchronisation

1. To activate the automatic synchronisation function in Windows Media Player, click the **Sync** tab, select **Nokia Handset** > **Set Up Sync...**, and check the **Sync this device automatically** check box.
2. Select the playlists you want to synchronise automatically in the **Available playlists** pane, and click **Add**.

   The selected items are transferred to the **Playlists to sync** pane.
3. To finalise the setup for automatic synchronisation, click **Finish**.

When the **Sync this device automatically** check box is checked and you connect your device to the PC, the music library in your device is automatically updated based on the playlists you select for synchronisation in Windows Media Player. If no playlists have been selected, the whole PC music library is selected for synchronisation. If there is not enough free memory in your device, Windows Media Player selects manual synchronisation automatically.

To stop automatic synchronisation, click the **Sync** tab, and select **Stop Sync to 'Nokia Handset'**.

Nokia Music Store

In the Nokia Music Store (network service) you can search, browse, and purchase music to download to your device. To purchase music, you first need to register for the service.

To check the Nokia Music Store availability in your country, visit www.nokia.com/music.

To access the Nokia Music Store, you must have a valid internet access point in the device.

To open Nokia Music Store, press , and select **Music** > **Music store**.

To find more music in different categories of the music menu, select **Options** > **Find in Music store**.

Nokia Music Store settings

The availability and appearance of the music store settings may vary. The settings may also be predefined and not editable. If the settings are not predefined, you may be asked to select the access point to use when connecting to the music store. To select the access point, select **Default acc. pt.**.

In the music store, you may be able to edit the settings by selecting **Options** > **Settings**.

Nokia Podcasting 

With the Nokia Podcasting application (network service), you can search, discover, subscribe to, and download podcasts over the air, and play, manage, and share audio and video podcasts with your device.

Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

Podcasting settings

Before using Nokia Podcasting, set your connection and download settings.

The recommended connection method is WLAN. Check with your service provider for terms and data service fees before using other connections. For example, a flat rate data plan can allow large data transfers for one monthly fee.

Connection settings

To edit the connection settings, press , and select **Music** > **Podcasting** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Connection**.

Define the following:

- **Default access point** — Select the access point to define your connection to the internet.
- **Search service URL** — Define the podcast search service to be used in searches.

Download settings

To edit the download settings, press , and select **Music** > **Podcasting** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Download**.

Define the following:

- **Save to** — Define the location where you want to save your podcasts.
- **Update interval** — Define how often podcasts are updated.
- **Next update date** — Define the date of the next automatic update.
- **Next update time** — Define the time of next automatic update.

  Automatic updates only occur if a specific default access point is selected and Nokia Podcasting is running. If Nokia Podcasting is not running, the automatic updates are not activated.
- **Download limit (%)** — Define the size of the memory that is used for podcast downloads.
- **If limit exceeds** — Define what to do if the downloads exceed the download limit.

Setting the application to retrieve podcasts automatically may involve the transmission of large amounts of data through your service provider's network. Contact your service provider for information about data transmission charges.

To restore the default settings, select **Options** > **Restore default** in the settings view.

Search podcasts

Search helps you to find podcasts by keyword or title.

The search engine uses the podcast search service you set up in **Podcasting** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Search service URL**.

To search for podcasts, press , select **Music** > **Podcasting** > **Search**, and enter the desired keywords.



Tip: Search looks for podcast titles and keywords in descriptions, not specific episodes. General topics, such as football or hip-hop, usually give better results than a specific team or artist.

To subscribe to marked channels and add them to your podcasts, select **Subscribe**. You can also add a podcast by selecting one.

To start a new search, select **Options** > **New search**.

To go the website of the podcast, select **Options** > **Open web page** (network service).

To see the details of a podcast, select **Options** > **Description**.

To send selected podcasts to another compatible device, select **Options** > **Send**.

Directories

Directories help you to find new podcast episodes to which to subscribe.

To open directories, press , and select **Music** > **Podcasting** > **Directories**.

Contents of the directories change. Select the desired directory folder to update it (network service). The colour of the folder changes, when the update is complete.

Directories can include top podcasts listed by popularity or themed folders.

To open the desired folder topic, select it and **Open**. A list of podcasts is displayed.

To subscribe to a podcast, select the title, and **Update**. After you have subscribed to episodes of a podcast, you can download, manage, and play them in the podcasts menu.

To add a new directory or folder, select **Options** > **New** > **Web directory** or **Folder**. Select a title, URL of the .opml (outline processor markup language) file, and **Done**.

To edit the selected folder, web link, or web directory, select **Options** > **Edit**.

To import an .opml file stored on your device, select **Options** > **Import OPML file**. Select the location of the file, and import it.

To send a directory folder as a multimedia message or using Bluetooth connectivity, select the folder and **Options** > **Send**.

When you receive a message with an .opml file using Bluetooth connectivity, open the file to save the file into the **Received** folder in directories. Open the folder to subscribe to any of the links to add to your podcasts.

Downloads

After you have subscribed to a podcast, from directories, search, or by entering a URL, you can manage, download, and play episodes in **Podcasts**.

To see the podcasts you have subscribed to, select **Podcasting** > **Podcasts**.

To see individual episode titles (an episode is a particular media file of a podcast), select the podcast title.

To start a download, select the episode title. To download or to continue to download selected or marked episodes, select **Download**. You can download multiple episodes at the same time.

To play a portion of a podcast during download or after partial downloading, select the podcast and **Options** > **Play preview**.

Fully downloaded podcasts can be found in the **Podcasts** folder, but are not shown until the library is refreshed.

Play and manage podcasts

To display the available episodes from the selected podcast, in **Podcasts**, select **Open**. Under each episode,

you see the file format, the size of the file, and time of the upload.

When the podcast is fully downloaded, to play the full episode, select it and **Play**.

To update the selected podcast or marked podcasts, for a new episode, select **Options** > **Update**.

To stop the updating, select **Options** > **Stop update**.

To add a new podcast by entering the URL of the podcast, select **Options** > **New podcast**. If you do not have an access point defined or if during packet data connection you are asked to enter a user name and password, contact your service provider.

To edit the URL of the selected podcast, select **Options** > **Edit**.

To delete a downloaded podcast or marked podcasts from your device, select **Options** > **Delete**.

To send the selected podcast or marked podcasts to another compatible device as .opml files as a multimedia message or by Bluetooth connectivity, select **Options** > **Send**.

To update, delete, and send a group of selected podcasts at once, select **Options** > **Mark/Unmark**, mark the desired podcasts, and select **Options** to choose the desired action.

To open the website of the podcast (network service), select **Options** > **Open web page**.

Some podcasts provide the opportunity to interact with the creators by commenting and voting. To connect to the internet to do this, select **Options** > **View comments**.

Radio applications 

Press , select **Music** > **Radio**, and **Visual Radio** or **Internet radio**.

Visual Radio 

You can use the radio as a traditional FM radio and automatically tune into and save stations. If you tune into stations that offer the Visual Radio service (network service), you will see information related to the radio programme on the display.

The radio supports Radio Data System (RDS) functionality. Radio stations supporting RDS may display information, such as the name of the station. If activated in the settings, RDS also attempts to scan for an alternative frequency for the currently playing station, if the reception is weak.

When you open the radio for the first time, a wizard helps you to save local radio stations (network service).

If you cannot access the Visual Radio service, the operators and radio stations in your area may not support Visual Radio.

Listen to the radio

The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the wireless device antenna. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.

Press , and select **Music** > **Radio** > **Visual Radio**.

Note that the quality of the radio broadcast depends on the coverage of the radio station in that particular area.

You can make a call or answer an incoming call while listening to the radio. The radio is muted when there is an active call.

To start a station search, select or .

To change the frequency manually, select **Options** > **Manual tuning**.

If you have saved radio stations in your device, to go to the next or previous saved station, select or .

To adjust the volume, use the volume key. Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

To listen to the radio using the loudspeaker, select **Options** > **Activate loudspeaker**.

To view available stations based on location, select **Options** > **Station directory** (network service).

To save the station to which you are currently tuned to your station list, select **Options** > **Save station**.

To open the list of your saved stations, select **Options** > **Stations**.

To return to the standby mode while listening to the FM radio in the background, select **Options** > **Play in background**.

View visual content

To check availability and costs and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider.

To view available visual content when listening to a saved station that has a visual service ID, select **Options** > **Start visual service**.

Saved stations

To open the list of your saved stations, select **Options** > **Stations**.

To listen to a saved station, select **Options** > **Station** > **Listen**. To view available visual content for a station with Visual Radio service, select **Options** > **Station** > **Start visual service**.

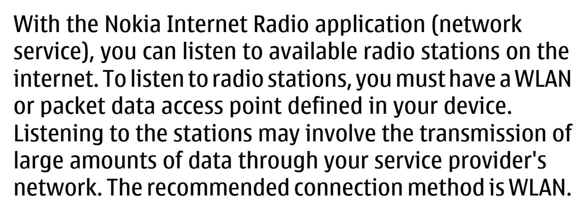
To change station details, select **Options** > **Station** > **Edit**.

Visual Radio settings

Press , and select **Music** > **Radio** > **Visual Radio** > **Options** > **Settings**.

- **Alternative frequencies** — To automatically search for alternative frequencies if the reception is weak, select **Auto scan on**.
- **Auto-start service** — To start Visual Radio automatically when you select a saved station that offers Visual Radio service, select **Yes**.
- **Access point** — Select the access point used for the data connection. You do not need an access point to use the application as an FM radio.
- **Current region** — Select the region where you currently are. This setting is displayed only if there is no network coverage when you start the application.

Nokia Internet Radio



With the Nokia Internet Radio application (network service), you can listen to available radio stations on the internet. To listen to radio stations, you must have a WLAN or packet data access point defined in your device. Listening to the stations may involve the transmission of large amounts of data through your service provider's network. The recommended connection method is WLAN. Check with your service provider for terms and data service fees before using other connections. For example, a flat rate data plan can allow large data transfers for a set monthly fee.

Listen to internet radio stations

Press , and select **Music** > **Radio** > **Internet radio**.

To listen to a radio station on the internet, do the following:

1. Select a station from your favourites or the station directory, or search stations by their name from the Nokia Internet Radio service.

   To add a station manually, select **Options** > **Add station manually**. You can also browse for station links with the Web application. Compatible links are automatically opened in the Internet Radio application.
2. Select **Listen**.

   The Now playing view opens displaying information about the currently playing station and song.

To stop the playback, press the scroll key; to resume, press the scroll key again.

To adjust the volume, use the volume key. Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near

your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

To view station information, select **Options** > **Station information** (not available if you have saved the station manually).

If you are listening to a station saved in your favourites, scroll left or right to listen to the previous or next saved station.

Favourite stations

To view and listen to your favourite stations, press , and select **Music** > **Radio** > **Internet radio** > **Favourites**.

To add a station manually to favourites, select **Options** > **Add station manually**. Enter the web address of the station and a name that you want to appear in the favourites list.

To add the currently playing station to favourites, select **Options** > **Add to Favourites**.

To view station information, to move a station up or down in the list, or to delete a station from the favourites, select **Options** > **Station** and the desired option.

To view only stations beginning with particular letters or numbers, start entering the characters. Matching stations are displayed.

Search for stations

To search for radio stations in the Nokia Internet Radio service by their name, do the following:

1. In the application main view, select **Search**.
2. Enter a station name or the first letters of it in the search field, and select **Search**.

   Matching stations are displayed.

To listen to a station, select it, and **Listen**.

To save a station to your favourites, select it, and **Options** > **Add to Favourites**.

To make another search, select **Options** > **Search again**.

Station directory

Press , and select **Radio** > **Internet radio** > **Station directory**.

The station directory is maintained by Nokia. If you want to listen to internet radio stations outside the directory, add station information manually or browse for station links on the internet with the Web application.

Select how you want the available stations to be sorted:

- **Browse by genre** — View the available radio station genres.
- **Browse by language** — View the languages in which there are stations broadcasting.

- **Browse by country** — View the countries in which there are stations broadcasting.
- **Top stations** — View the most popular stations in the directory.

Internet radio settings

Press , and select **Music** > **Radio** > **Internet radio** > **Options** > **Settings**.

To select the default access point to connect to the network, select **Default access point** and from the available options. Select **Always ask** if you want the device to ask for the access point every time you open the application.

To change the connection speeds for different connection types, select from the following:

- **GPRS connection bitrate** — for GPRS packet data connections
- **3G connection bitrate** — for 3G packet data connections
- **Wi-Fi connection bitrate** — for WLAN connections

The quality of the radio broadcast depends on the selected connection speed. The higher the speed, the better the quality. To avoid buffering, use the highest quality only with high speed connections.

Camera

About the camera

Your Nokia N78 has two cameras. The main, high resolution camera (up to 3.2 megapixels), is on the back of the device. The secondary, lower resolution, camera is on the front. You can use both cameras to take still pictures and record videos.

Your device supports an image capture resolution of 2048x1536 pixels. The image resolution in this guide may appear different.

The images and video clips are automatically saved in the Photos application. See "Photos", p. 71. The cameras produce .jpeg images. Video clips are recorded in the MPEG-4 file format with the .mp4 file extension, or in the 3GPP file format with the .3gp file extension (sharing quality). See "Video settings", p. 69.

To free memory for new images and video clips, transfer files to a compatible PC using a compatible USB data cable, for example, and remove the files from your device. The device informs you when the memory is full, and asks whether you want to change the memory in use.

You can send images and video clips in a multimedia message, as an e-mail attachment, or by using other connection methods, such as Bluetooth connectivity or a wireless LAN connection. You can also upload them to a compatible online album. See "Share images and videos online", p. 78.

Activate the camera

To activate the main camera, press and hold the capture key. To activate the main camera when it is already open in the background, press and hold the capture key.

To close the main camera, select **Exit**.

Keep a safe distance when using the flash. Do not use the flash on people or animals at close range. Do not cover the flash while taking a picture.

Image capture

Still image camera indicators

The still image camera viewfinder displays the following:



1 — Capture mode indicator

2 — Active toolbar. The toolbar is not displayed during image capture. See "Active toolbar", p. 61.

3 — Battery charge level indicator

4 — Image resolution indicator

5 — Image counter, which displays the estimated number of images you can capture using the current image quality setting and memory in use.

6 — The device memory ( ) and memory card ( ) indicators, which show where images are saved

7 — GPS signal indicator. See "Location information", p. 62.

Active toolbar

The active toolbar provides you with shortcuts to different items and settings before and after capturing an image or recording a video. Scroll to items, and select them by pressing the scroll key. You can also define when the active toolbar is visible on the display.

The settings in the active toolbar return to the default settings after you close the camera.

To view the active toolbar before and after capturing an image or recording a video, select **Options** > **Show icons**. To view the active toolbar only when you need it, select **Options** > **Hide icons**. To activate the active toolbar when it is hidden, press the scroll key. The toolbar is visible for 5 seconds.

Before capturing an image or recording a video, in the active toolbar, select from the following:

to switch between the video mode and the image mode

to select the scene

to select the flash mode (images only)

to activate the self-timer (images only). See "You in the picture—self-timer", p. 65.

to activate the sequence mode (images only). See "Take pictures in a sequence", p. 64.

to select a colour effect

to show or hide the viewfinder grid (images only)

to adjust white balance

to adjust the exposure compensation (images only)

to adjust sharpness (images only)

to adjust brightness (images only)

to adjust contrast (images only)

to adjust light sensitivity (images only)

The icons change to reflect the current setting.

Saving the captured image may take longer if you change the zoom, lighting, or colour settings.

The available options vary depending on the capture mode and view you are in. See "After taking a picture", p. 63. See "After recording a video", p. 67. The active toolbar in Photos has different options. See "Active toolbar", p. 73.

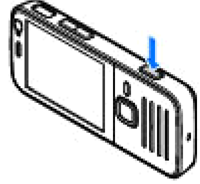
Capture images

When capturing an image, note the following:

- Use both hands to keep the camera still.
- The quality of a digitally zoomed image is lower than that of a nonzoomed image.
- The camera goes into the battery saving mode if there are no keypresses for a moment. To continue capturing images, press the capture key.

To capture an image, do the following:

1. If the camera is in the video mode, select the image mode from the active toolbar.
2. To lock the focus on an object, press the capture key halfway down (main camera only, not available in landscape or sport scene. See "Active toolbar", p. 61.). A green locked focus indicator appears on the display. If the focus was not locked, a red focus indicator appears. Release the capture key, and press it halfway down again. You can also capture an image without locking the focus.
3. To capture an image, press the capture key. Do not move the device before the image is saved.



To zoom in or out when capturing an image, use the zoom key in your device.

To activate the front camera, select **Options** > **Use secondary camera**. To capture an image, press the scroll key. To zoom in or out, scroll up or down.

To leave the camera open in the background and use other applications, press . To return to the camera, press and hold the capture key.

Location information

You can automatically add capture location information to the file details of the image. For example, in the Photos application you can then view the location where an image was captured.

To activate this feature in Camera, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Record location** > **Yes**.

Location information indicators at the bottom of the display:

- — Location information unavailable. GPS stays on in the background for several minutes. If a satellite connection is found and the indicator changes to within that time, all the images captured during that time are tagged based on the received GPS positioning information.
- — Location information is available. Location information is added to the image information.

See "Still image camera settings", p. 68.

Images with location information are indicated by in the Photos application.

After taking a picture

After you take a picture, select from the following options in the active toolbar (available only if you select **Show captured image** > **On** in the still image camera settings):

- If you do not want to keep the image, select **Delete** ( ).
- To send the image using a multimedia message, e-mail, or other connection methods, such as Bluetooth connectivity, press the call key, or select **Send** ( ). See "Write and send messages", p. 110. This option is not available during a call.

  You can also send the image to the person you are talking to. Select **Send to caller** ( ) (only available during a call).
- To add the image to an album, select **Add to album**
- To view information about the image, select **Details**
- To send the image to a compatible online album, select (available only if you have set up an account for a compatible online album). See "Share images and videos online", p. 78.

To zoom in an image after taking it, press to open the image, and use the zoom key on the side of your device.

To use the image as wallpaper in the active standby mode, select **Options** > **Set as wallpaper**.

To set the image as a call image for a contact, select **Options** > **Set as contact call img.** > **Assign to contact**.

To return to the viewfinder to capture a new image, press the capture key.

Flash

The flash is available only in the main camera.

Keep a safe distance when using the flash. Do not use the flash on people or animals at close range. Do not cover the flash while taking a picture.

The camera of your device has an LED flash for low light conditions. The following flash modes are available for the still image camera: **Automatic** ( ), **Red-eye** ( ), **On** ( ), and **Off** ( ).

To change the flash mode, in the active toolbar, select the desired flash mode.

Scenes

Scenes are only available in the main camera.

A scene helps you to find the right colour and lighting settings for the current environment. The settings of each scene have been set according to a certain style or environment.

The default scene in the image mode is **Auto**, and in the video mode **Automatic** (both indicated with).

To change the scene, in the active toolbar, select **Scene modes** and a scene.

To make your own scene suitable for a certain environment, scroll to **User defined**, and select **Options** > **Change**. In the user defined scene you can adjust different lighting and colour settings. To copy the settings of another scene, select **Based on scene mode** and the desired scene. To save the changes and return to the scenes list, press **Back**. To activate your own scene, scroll to **User defined**, press the scroll key, and select **Select**.

Take pictures in a sequence

The sequence mode is available only in the main camera.

To set the camera to take six pictures or the desired number of pictures in sequence (if enough memory is available), in the active toolbar, select **Sequence mode**.

To take six pictures, select **Burst**. To capture the pictures, press the capture key.

To take two or more pictures in a sequence, select the desired time interval. To capture pictures using the selected time interval, press the capture key. To stop taking pictures, select **Cancel**. The number of pictures taken depends on the available memory.

After you take the pictures in the burst mode, they are shown in a grid on the display. To view a picture, press the scroll key to open it. If you used a time interval, only the last taken picture is shown on the display. You can view the other pictures in the Photos application.

You can also use the sequence mode with the self-timer.

To return to the sequence mode viewfinder, press the capture key.

To switch off the sequence mode, in the active toolbar, select **Sequence mode** > **Single shot**.

You in the picture—self-timer

The self-timer is available only in the main camera. Use the self-timer to delay the capture so that you can include yourself in the picture.

To set the self-timer delay, in the active toolbar, select **Self timer** > **2 seconds**, **10 seconds**, or **20 seconds**.

To activate the self-timer, select **Activate**. The device beeps when the timer is running and the quadrangle blinks just before the image capture. The camera takes the picture after the selected delay elapses.

To switch off the self-timer, in the active toolbar, select **Self timer** > **Off**.



Tip: In the active toolbar, select **Self timer** > **2 seconds** to keep your hand steady when taking a picture.

Tips on taking good photographs

Picture quality

Use the appropriate picture quality. The camera has several picture quality modes. Use the highest setting to make sure that the camera produces the best picture quality available. Note however, that better picture quality requires more storage space. For multimedia message (MMS) and e-mail attachments it may be necessary to use the smallest picture quality mode optimised for MMS sending. You can define the quality in the camera settings. See "Still image camera settings", p. 68.

Background

Use a simple background. For portraits and other pictures with people, avoid having your subject in front of a cluttered, complex background that may distract attention from the subject. Move the camera, or the subject, when these conditions cannot be met. Move the camera closer to the object to take clearer portraits.

Depth

When shooting landscapes and sceneries, add depth to your pictures by placing objects in the foreground. If the foreground object is too close to the camera, it may be blurred.

Lighting conditions

Changing the source, amount, and direction of light can change photographs dramatically. Here are some typical lighting conditions:

- Light source behind the subject. Avoid placing your subject in front of a strong light source. If the light

source is behind the subject or visible in the display, the resulting picture may have weak contrast, may be too dark, and may contain unwanted light effects.

- Sidelit subject. Strong side light gives a dramatic effect but may be too harsh, resulting in too much contrast.
- Light source in front of the subject. Harsh sunlight may cause the subjects to squint their eyes. The contrast may also be too high.
- Optimal lighting is found in situations where there is plenty of diffused, soft light available, for example, on a bright, partially cloudy day or on a sunny day in the shadow of trees.

Video recording

Video capture indicators

The video viewfinder displays the following:



1 — Capture mode indicator

2 — Video stabilisation on indicator See "Video settings", p. 69.

3 — Audio mute on indicator

4 — Active toolbar. The toolbar is not displayed during recording. See "Active toolbar", p. 61.

5 — Battery charge level indicator

6 — Video quality indicator. The options are **High**, **Normal** and **Sharing**.

7 — The video clip file type

8 — Total available video recording time. When you are recording, the current video length indicator also shows the elapsed time and time remaining.

9 — The device memory ( ) and memory card ( ) indicators that show where videos are saved

To display all viewfinder indicators, select **Options** > **Show icons**. Select **Hide icons** to display only the video status indicators, and during the recording, the time remaining, zoom bar when zooming, and the selection keys.

Record videos

To record a video, do the following:

1. If the camera is in the image mode, select the video mode from the active toolbar.

2. To start recording, press the capture key. The red record icon (●) is shown and a tone sounds, indicating that recording has started.
3. To pause recording at any time, press **Pause**. Select **Continue** to resume recording. Video recording automatically stops if recording is set to pause and there are no keypresses within a minute.

   To zoom in or out of the subject, use the zoom key in your device.
4. To stop recording, select **Stop**. The video clip is automatically saved in the Photos application. The maximum length of the video clip depends on the available memory.

To activate the front camera, select **Options** > **Use secondary camera**. To start recording a video, press the scroll key. To zoom in or out, scroll up or down.

After recording a video

After you record a video clip, select from the following options in the active toolbar (available only if **Show captured video** is set to **On** in the video settings):

- To immediately play the video clip you just recorded, select **Play** (▶).
- If you do not want to keep the video, select **Delete** ().
- To send the video clip using a multimedia message, e-mail, or other connection methods, such as Bluetooth connectivity, press the call key, or select **Send** (). See "Write and send messages", p. 110. See "Send data using Bluetooth connectivity", p. 101. This option is not available during a call. You may not be able to send video clips saved in the MPEG-4 file format in a multimedia message.

  You can also send the video clip to a person you are talking to. Select **Send to caller** () (only available during a call).
- To add the video clip to an album, select **Add to album**
- To view information about the video clip, select **Details**
- To upload the video clip to a compatible online album, select (only available if you have set up an account for a compatible online album). See "Share images and videos online", p. 78.
- To return to the viewfinder to record a new video clip, press the capture key.

Camera settings

There are two kinds of settings for the camera: setup settings and main settings. The setup settings return to

the default settings after you close the camera, but the main settings remain the same until you change them again. To adjust the setup settings, use the options in the active toolbar. See "Setup settings—adjust colour and lighting", p. 68. To change the main settings, in the image or video mode, select **Options** > **Settings**.

Still image camera settings

To change the main settings, in the image mode, select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

- **Image quality** — Set the resolution **Print 3M - Large** (2048x1536), **Print 2M - Medium** (1600x1200), **Print 1.3M - Small** (1280x960), **E-mail 0.8M - Med.** (1024x768), or **MMS 0.3M - Small** (640x480). The better the image quality, the more memory the image consumes.

  These resolutions are only available in the main camera. The number of images left for the memory in use with the chosen resolution is shown on the display.
- **Add to album** — Save the image to a certain album in Photos. If you select **Yes**, a list of available albums opens.
- **Use tag** — Add a tag to the current image. See "Tags", p. 73.
- **Record location** — To add GPS location coordinates to each image file, select **Yes**. Receiving GPS signal may take time or the signal may not be available. See "Location information", p. 62.
- **Show captured image** — To see the captured image after it is taken, select **On**. To continue taking pictures immediately, select **Off**.
- **Default image name** — Define the default name for the captured images.
- **Extended digital zoom** (main camera only) — **On (continuous)** allows the zoom increments to be smooth and continuous between digital and extended digital zoom, **On (paused)** allows the zoom increments to pause at the digital and extended digital step point, and **Off** allows a limited amount of zoom while retaining the image resolution.
- **Flicker cancellation** — To avoid screen flickering, select **60 Hz**.
- **Capture tone** — Set the tone that sounds when you take a picture.
- **Memory in use** — Choose where to store your images.
- **Restore camera settings** — To return the default values to the camera settings, select **Yes**.

Setup settings—adjust colour and lighting

To enable the camera to reproduce colours and lighting more accurately or to add effects to your pictures or

videos, scroll through the active toolbar, and select from the following options:

- **Flash mode** (images mode only) — Select the desired flash mode.
- **Colour tone** — Select a colour effect from the list.
- **White balance** — Select the current lighting condition from the list. This allows the camera to reproduce colours more accurately.
- **Exposure compensation** (images mode only) — If you are shooting a dark subject against a very light background, such as snow, adjust the exposure to +1 or +2 to compensate the background brightness. For light subjects against a dark background, use -1 or -2.
- **Sharpness** (images only) — Adjust the sharpness of the image.
- (images only) — Adjust the brightness of the image
- **Contrast** (images only) — Adjust the difference between the lightest and darkest parts of the image.
- **Light sensitivity** (images mode only) — Increase the light sensitivity in low light conditions to decrease the risk of images that are too dark.

The screen display changes to match any settings you make so that you see how the change affects the pictures or videos.

The available settings vary depending on the selected camera.

The setup settings are camera-specific; if you change the settings in the secondary camera, the settings in the main camera do not change. The setup settings are also shooting-mode specific; if you change the settings in the image mode, the settings in the video mode do not change. Switching between the modes does not reset the defined setup settings.

The setup settings return to the default settings when you close the camera.

If you select a new scene, the colour and lighting settings are replaced by the selected scene. You can change the setup settings after selecting a scene if needed.

Video settings

To change the main settings, in the video mode, select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

- **Video quality** — Set the quality of the video clip. Select **Sharing**, if you want to send the video clip using a multimedia message. The clip is recorded with OCIF resolution, in 3GPP format, and the size is limited to 300 kB (approximately 20 seconds). You may not be able to send video clips saved in the MPEG-4 file format in a multimedia message.
- **Video stabilisation** — Select **On** to reduce the effects of the camera shaking when recording a video.
- **Audio recording** — Select **Mute** if you do not want to record sound.

- **Add to album** — to add the recorded video clip to a certain album in Photos.
- **Show captured video** — to view the first frame of the recorded video clip after the recording stops. To view the entire video clip, select **Play** from the active toolbar (main camera) or **Options** > **Play** (secondary camera).
- **Default video name** — Define the default name for captured video clips.
- **Memory in use** — Select where you want to store your video clips.
- **Restore camera settings** — to restore the camera settings to default values.

Photos

About Photos

Press , select Photos and from the following:

- Captured — to show all the photos and videos you have taken
- Months — to show photos and videos categorised by the month they where taken
- Albums — to show the default albums and those you have created
- Tags — to show tags you have created for each item
- Downloads — to show items and videos downloaded from the web or received via MMS or email
- All — to view all items

Files stored on your compatible memory card (if inserted) are indicated with .

To open a file, press the scroll key. Video clips open and play in RealPlayer. See "RealPlayer ", p. 105.

To copy or move files to another memory location, select a file, Options > Move and copy, and from the available options.

View images and videos

Press , select Photos, and one of the following:

- All — View all photos and videos.
- Captured — View pictures taken and video clips recorded with the camera of your device.
- Downloads — View downloaded video clips and video clips saved in Video Centre. See "Nokia Video Centre", p. 87.

Images and video clips can also be sent to you in a multimedia message, as an e-mail attachment, or through Bluetooth connectivity. To be able to view a received image or video clip in Photos, you must first save it.



The images and video clip files are in a loop and ordered by date and time. The number of files is displayed. To browse the files one by one, scroll left or right. To browse files in groups, scroll up or down. Or, if

the Navi wheel setting is activated, to browse the files, slide your finger on the rim of the scroll key. See "Personalisation settings", p. 148.

To open a file, press the scroll key. When an image opens, to zoom in the image, press the zoom key on the side of your device. The zooming ratio is not stored permanently.

To edit a video clip or a photo, select **Options** > **Edit**. See "Edit images", p. 74.

To see where an image marked with [icon] was captured, select **Options** > **Show on map**.

To print your images on a compatible printer, or to store them on a compatible memory card (if inserted) for printing, select **Options** > **Print**. See "Image print", p. 77. To move images to an album for later printing, select **Options** > **Add to albumPrint later**.

View and edit file details

To view and edit image or video properties, select **Options** > **Details** and from the following:

- **Tags** — Contains currently used tags. Select **Add** to add more tags to the current file. See "Tags", p. 73.
- **Description** — To add a free-form description of the file, select the field.
- **Location** — This field displays the GPS location information, if available. To edit the location information, select the field.
- **Title** — This field contains a thumbnail image of the file and the current file name. To edit the name, select the field.
- **Albums** — Displays in which albums the current file is located.
- **Resolution** — Displays the size of the image in pixels.
- **Duration** — Displays the length of the video.
- **Usage rights** — Select **View** to view the DRM rights of this file. See "Licences", p. 106.

Organise images and videos

You can organise files in Photos as follows:

- To view items in the Tags view, add tags to them. See "Tags", p. 73.
- To view items by months, select **Months**.
- To create an album to store items, select **Albums** > **Options** > **New album**.

To add an image or a video clip to an album in Photos, select the item and **Add to album** from the active toolbar. See "Albums", p. 73.

To delete an image or video clip, select the image and **Delete** from the active toolbar.

Active toolbar

The active toolbar is available only when you have selected an image or a video clip in a view.

In the active toolbar, scroll up or down to different items, and select them by pressing the scroll key. The available options vary depending on the view you are in and whether you have selected an image or a video clip.

To hide the toolbar, select **Options** > **Hide icons**. To activate the active toolbar when it is hidden, press the scroll key.

Select from the following:

to play the selected video clip

to send the selected image or video clip

to upload the selected image or video clip to a compatible online album (only available if you have set up an account for a compatible online album). See "Share images and videos online", p. 78.

to add the selected item to an album

to manage tags and other properties of the selected item

to delete the selected image or video clip

Albums

With albums, you can conveniently manage your images and video clips. To view the albums list in Photos, select **Albums** in the main view.

To create a new album in the albums view, select **Options** > **New album**.

To add a picture or a video clip to an album in Photos, scroll to a picture or video clip, and select **Options** > **Add to album**. A list of albums opens. Select the album to which you want to add the picture or video clip. The item you added to the album is still visible in **Photos**.

To remove a file from an album, open the album, scroll to the file, and select **Options** > **Remove from album**.

Tags

Use tags to categorize media items in Photos. You can create and delete tags in Tag manager. Tag manager shows the tags currently in use and the number of items associated with each tag.

To open Tag manager, select an image or video clip and select **Options** > **Details** > **Tag manager**.

To create a tag, select **Options** > **New tag**.

To view the list in most frequently used order, select **Options** > **Most used**.

To view the list in alphabetical order, select **Options** > **Alphabetical**.

To see the tags you have created, select **Tags** in the Photos main view. The size of the tag name corresponds to the number of items the tag is assigned to. Select a tag to view all the images associated with the tag.

To assign a tag to an image, select an image and select **Options** > **Add tags**.

To remove an image from a tag, open a tag and select **Options** > **Remove from tag**.

Slide show

To view your images as a slide show, select an image and **Options** > **Slide show**. The slide show starts from the selected file.

To view only the selected images as a slide show, select **Options** > **Mark/Unmark** > **Mark** to mark images, and **Options** > **Slide show** > **Start** to start the slide show.

Select from the following:

- **Pause** — to pause the slide show
- **Continue** — to resume the slide show, if paused
- **End** — to close the slide show

To browse the images, scroll left or right.

Before starting the slide show, adjust the slide show settings. Select **Options** > **Slide show** > **Settings**, and from the following:

- **Music** — to add sound to the slide show. Select **On** or **Off**
- **Song** — to select a music file from the list
- **Delay between slides** — to adjust the tempo of the slide show
- **Transition** — to make the slide show move smoothly from one slide to another, and zoom in and out in the images randomly

To decrease or increase the volume during the slide show, use the volume key in your device.

Edit images

Image editor

To edit the pictures after taking them or the ones already saved in Photos, select **Options** > **Edit**. The image editor opens.

To open a grid where you can select different edit options indicated by small icons, select **Options** > **Apply effect** . You can crop and rotate the image; adjust the brightness, colour, contrast, and resolution; and add effects, text, clip art, or a frame to the picture.

Crop image

To crop an image, select **Options** > **Apply effect** > **Crop**, and a predefined aspect ratio from the list. To crop the image size manually, select **Manual**.

If you select **Manual**, a cross appears in the upper left corner of the image. Use the scroll key to select the area to crop, and select **Set**. Another cross appears in the lower right corner. Again select the area to be cropped. To adjust the first selected area, select **Back**. The selected areas form a rectangle that forms the cropped image.

If you select a predefined aspect ratio, select the upper left corner of the area to be cropped. To resize the highlighted area, use the scroll key. To freeze the selected area, press the scroll key. To move the area within the picture, use the scroll key. To select the area to be cropped, press the scroll key.

Reduce red-eye

To reduce red-eye in an image, select **Options** > **Apply effect** > **Red eye reduction**.

Move the cross onto the eye, and press the scroll key. A loop appears on the display. To resize the loop to fit the size of the eye, use the scroll key. To reduce the redness, press the scroll key. When you have finished editing the image, press **Done**.

To save the changes and return to the previous view, press **Back**.

Useful shortcuts

You can use the following shortcuts when editing images:

- To view a full-screen image, press *****. To return to the normal view, press ***** again.
- To rotate an image clockwise or counterclockwise, press **3** or **1**.
- To zoom in or out, press **5** or **0**.
- To move on a zoomed image, scroll up, down, left, or right.

Edit videos

Edit videos

To edit video clips in Photos, scroll to a video clip, and select **Options** > **Edit** and an editing option.

The video editor supports .3gp and .mp4 video file formats, and .aac, .amr, .mp3, and .wav audio file formats. It does not necessarily support all features of a file format or all the variations of file formats.

Edit video, sound, image, text, and transitions

To create custom video clips, mark and select one or more video clips, and select **Options** > **Edit** > **Video editor**.

To modify the video, select from the following options:

- **Edit video clip** — to cut the video clip; insert colour effects on the clip; use slow motion; mute or unmute sound; or move, remove, or duplicate the video clip
- **Edit text** (shown only if you added text) — to move, remove, or duplicate text; change the colour and style of the text; define how long it stays on the screen; and add effects to the text
- **Edit image** (shown only if you added an image) — to move, remove, or duplicate an image; define how long it stays on the screen; and set a background or a colour effect to the image
- **Edit sound clip** (shown only if you added a sound clip) — to cut or move the sound clip, to adjust its length, or to remove or duplicate the clip
- **Edit transition** (shown only if you added a transition on the time line) — There are three types of transitions: at the start of a video, at the end of a video, and between video clips.
- **Insert** — Select **Video clip**, **Image**, **Text**, **Sound clip**, or **New sound clip**.
- **Movie** — Preview the movie in full-screen or as a thumbnail, save the movie, or cut the movie to a proper size to send it in a multimedia message.

To take a snapshot of a video clip, in the cut video view, select **Options** > **Take snapshot**. In the thumbnail preview view, press the scroll key, and select **Take snapshot**.

To save your video, select **Options** > **Movie** > **Save**. To define the memory in use, select **Options** > **Settings**.

In the video editor settings, you can also define the default video name, default snapshot name, and resolution of the video clip.

Edit video clips to send

To send a video clip, select **Options** > **Send**, and the desired method. Contact your network service provider for details of the maximum multimedia message size that you can send.

To send a video clip that is over the maximum multimedia message size allowed by your service provider, you can send the clip using Bluetooth connectivity. See "Send data using Bluetooth connectivity", p. 101. You can also transfer your videos to a compatible PC using Bluetooth connectivity, a USB data cable, or a compatible memory card reader enhancement.

You can also cut the video clip to send it in a multimedia message. In the video editor main view, select **Options** > **Movie** > **Edit for MMS**. The duration and size of the video clip is displayed. To edit the size of the clip, scroll left or right. When the clip is the proper size to send, select **Options** > **Send via MMS**.

If your video clip is in .mp4 format, you may not be able to send it in a multimedia message. To change the file format of the clip, scroll to it in Photos, and select **Options** > **Edit** > **Video editor** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Resolution** > **MMS compatible**. Return to the video editor main view, select **Options** > **Movie** > **Save**, and enter a name for the clip. The video clip is saved in .3gpp format and can be sent in a multimedia message. The file format of the original video clip does not change.

Print images

Image print

To print images with Image print, select the image you want to print, and the print option in Photos, camera, image editor, or image viewer.

Use Image print to print your images using a compatible USB data cable, or Bluetooth connectivity. You can also print images using wireless LAN. If a compatible memory card is inserted, you can store the images to the memory card, and print them using a compatible printer.

You can only print images that are in .jpeg format. The pictures taken with the camera are automatically saved in .jpeg format.

Printer selection

To print images with Image print, select the image and the print option in Photos, camera, image editor, or image viewer.

When you use Image print for the first time, a list of available compatible printers is displayed. Select a printer. The printer is set as the default printer.

To use a printer compatible with PictBridge, connect the compatible data cable before you select the print option, and check that the data cable mode is set to **Image print** or **Ask on connection**. See "USB", p. 104. The printer is automatically displayed when you select the print option.

If the default printer is not available, a list of available printers is displayed.

To change the default printer, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Default printer**.

Print preview

After you select the printer, the selected images are displayed using predefined layouts.

To change the layout, scroll left or right to browse through the available layouts for the selected printer. If the images

do not fit on a single page, scroll up or down to display the additional pages.

Print settings

The available options vary depending on the capabilities of the printing device you selected.

To set a default printer, select **Options** > **Default printer**.

To select the paper size, select **Paper size**, the size of paper from the list, and **OK**. Select **Cancel** to return to the previous view.

Print online

With Print online, you can order prints of images online directly to your home or to a store where you can pick them up. You can also order different products with the selected image, such as mugs or mouse pads. The available products depend on the service provider.

For more information on the application, see the guides available at the Nokia product support pages or your local Nokia website.

Share images and videos online

You can share images and video clips in compatible online albums, weblogs, or in other compatible online sharing services on the web. You can upload content, save unfinished posts as drafts and continue later, and view the content of the albums. The supported content types may vary depending on the service provider.

To share images and videos online, you must have an account with an online image sharing service. You can usually subscribe to such a service on the web page of your service provider. Contact your service provider for more information.

To upload a file from Photos to the online service, press , and select **Photos**. Select an album, scroll to the desired file, and select **Options** > **Send** > **Post to web**, or select the file and from the active toolbar.

For more information on the application and compatible service providers, see the Nokia product support pages or your local Nokia website.

Gallery

To access your images, video clips, and songs, or store and organise sound clips and streaming links, press , and select **Applications** > **Media** > **Gallery**.

Main view

Press , and select **Applications** > **Media** > **Gallery**, and from the following:

- **Photos** — to view images and videos in Photos. See "About Photos", p. 71.
- **Video clips** — to view videos in Video Centre
- **Songs** — to open **Music player**. See "Music player", p. 47.
- **Sound clips** — to listen to sound clips
- **Streaming links** — to view and open streaming links
- **Presentations** — to view presentations

You can browse and open folders and copy and move items to folders. You can also create albums and copy and add items to albums. See "Albums", p. 73.

Files stored on your compatible memory card (if inserted) are indicated with .

To open a file, press the scroll key. Video clips, RAM files, and streaming links open and play in RealPlayer, and music and sound clips in Music player. See "RealPlayer", p. 105. See "Music player", p. 47.

To copy or move files to the memory card (if inserted) or to device memory, select a file and **Options** > **Move and copy** > **Copy to memory card** and from the available options.

Sounds

This folder contains all the sounds you have created with the Recorder application or downloaded from the web.

To listen to sound files, press , and select **Applications** > **Media** > **Gallery** > **Sound clips**. Scroll to a sound file, and press the scroll key. To pause playing, press the scroll key again.

To fast forward or rewind, scroll right or left.

To download sounds, select the download link.

Streaming links

To open streaming links, press , and select **Applications** > **Media** > **Gallery** > **Streaming links**. Select a link, and press the scroll key.

To add a new streaming link, select **Options** > **New link**.

Presentations

With presentations, you can view SVG (scalable vector graphics) files, such as cartoons and maps. SVG images maintain their appearance when printed or viewed with different screen sizes and resolutions.

To view SVG files, press , and select **Applications** > **Media** > **Gallery** > **Presentations**. Scroll to an image, and select **Options** > **Play**. To pause playing, select **Options** > **Pause**.

To zoom in, press **5**. To zoom out, press **0**.

To rotate the image 90 degrees clockwise or counterclockwise, press **1** or **3**, respectively. To rotate the image 45 degrees, press **7** or **9**.

To switch between full and normal screen, press *****.

Home network

About home network

Your device is compatible with UPnP. Using a wireless LAN (WLAN) access point device or a WLAN router, you can create a home network and connect compatible UPnP devices that support WLAN to the network, such as your device, a compatible PC, a compatible printer, and a compatible sound system or television, or a sound system or a television equipped with a compatible wireless multimedia receiver.

To use the WLAN function of your device in a home network, you must have a working WLAN home connection setup and have other UPnP enabled home devices to connect to the same home network. See "Wireless LAN", p. 97.

The home network uses the security settings of the WLAN connection. Use the home network feature in a WLAN infrastructure network with a WLAN access point device and encryption enabled.

You can share and synchronise media files in your mobile device with other compatible UPnP devices using the home network. To manage your home network settings, press , and select **Tools** > **Connectivity** > **Home media**. You can also use the home network to view, play, copy, or print compatible media files from your mobile device. See "View and share media files", p. 83.

Your device is connected to the home network only if you accept a connection request from another compatible device, or select the option to view, play, print, or copy media files on your device or search for other devices in the Home network folder.

Important security information

When you configure your WLAN home network, enable an encryption method on your access point device, then on the other devices you intend to connect to your home network. Refer to the documentation of the devices. Keep any passcodes secret and in a safe place separate from the devices.

You can view or change the settings of the WLAN internet access point in your device. See "Access points", p. 156.

If you use the ad hoc operating mode to create a home network with a compatible device, enable one of the encryption methods in **WLAN security mode** when you configure the internet access point. See "Connection

settings", p. 155. This step reduces the risk of an unwanted party joining the ad hoc network.

Your device notifies you if another device attempts to connect to it and the home network. Do not accept connection requests from an unknown device.

If you use WLAN in a network that does not have encryption, switch off sharing your files with other devices, or do not share any private media files. See "Settings for home network", p. 82.

Settings for home network

To share media files saved in Photos with other compatible UPnP devices through WLAN, you must create and configure your WLAN home internet access point, then configure the settings for home network in the Home media application. See "WLAN internet access points", p. 99.See "Connection settings", p. 155.

The options related to home network are not available in applications before the settings in the Home media application have been configured.

When you access the Home media application for the first time, the setup wizard opens and helps you define the home network settings for your device. To use the setup wizard later, in the Home media main view, select **Options** > **Run wizard**, and follow the instructions on the display.

To connect a compatible PC to the home network, on the PC, you must install the related software. You get the software from the CD-ROM or DVD-ROM supplied with your device, or you can download it from the device support pages on the Nokia website.

Configure settings

To configure the settings for home network, select **Tools** > **Connectivity** > **Home media** > **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

- **Home access point** — Select **Always ask** if you want the device to ask for the home access point every time you connect to the home network, **Create new** to define a new access point that is used automatically when you use the home network, or **None**. If your home network does not have WLAN security settings enabled, you get a security warning. You can continue and switch the WLAN security on later; or cancel defining the access point and first switch on the WLAN security. See "Access points", p. 156.
- **Device name** — Enter a name for your device that is shown to the other compatible devices in the home network.
- **Copy to** — Select the memory where you want to save copied media files.

Set sharing on and define content

Select **Tools** > **Connectivity** > **Home media** > **Share content** and from the following:

- **Content sharing** — Allow or deny sharing media files with compatible devices. Do not set content sharing on before you have configured all the other settings. If you set content sharing on, the other UPnP compatible devices in the home network can view and copy your files you have selected for sharing in **Images & video**, and use playlists you have selected in **Music**. If you do not want the other devices to access your files, set content sharing off.
- **Images & video** — Select media files for sharing with other devices, or view the sharing status of images and videos. To update the content of the folder, select **Options** > **Refresh content**.
- **Music** — Select playlists for sharing with other devices, or view the sharing status and content of playlists. To update the content of the folder, select **Options** > **Refresh content**.

View and share media files

To share your media files with other UPnP compatible devices in the home network, set content sharing on. See "Set sharing on and define content", p. 83. If content sharing is off in your device, you can still view and copy the media files stored in another home network device if it is allowed by the other device.

Show media files stored in your device

To show your images, videos, and sound clips in another home network device, such as a compatible TV, do the following:

1. In Photos, select an image or a video clip; or in Gallery, select a sound clip, and **Options** > **Show via home network**.
2. Select a compatible device in which the media file is shown. The images are shown both in the other home network device and your device, and the video clips and sound clips are played only in the other device.
3. To stop sharing, select **Options** > **Stop showing**.

Show media files stored in the other device

To show media files that are stored on another home network device in your device (or in a compatible TV, for example), do the following:

1. Press , and select **Tools** > **Connectivity** > **Home media** > **Browse home**. Your device starts the search of other compatible devices. Device names start to appear on the display.
2. Select a device from the list.

3. Select the type of media you want to view from the other device. The available file types depend on the features of the other device.

   To search files with different criteria, select **Options** > **Find**. To sort the found files, select **Options** > **Sort by**.
4. Select the media file or folder you want to view.
5. Press the scroll key, and select **Play** or **Show**, and **On device** or **Via home network**.
6. Select the device in which you want to show the file.

To adjust the volume when playing a video or sound clip, scroll left or right.

To stop sharing the media file, select **Back** or **Stop** (available when playing videos and music).



Tip: You can print images saved in Photos through a home network with a UPnP compatible printer. See "Image print", p. 77. Content sharing does not have to be switched on.

Copy media files

To copy or transfer media files from your device to another compatible device, such as a UPnP compatible PC, select a file in Photos and **Options** > **Move and copy** > **Copy to home network** or **Move to home net.**. Content sharing does not have to be switched on.

To copy or transfer files from the other device to your device, select a file in the other device and the desired copying option from the options list. Content sharing does not have to be switched on.

Home synchronisation

Synchronise media files

You can synchronise the media files in your mobile device with those in your home devices. Make sure that your mobile device is within range of your home WLAN and the home network has been set up.

To set up home synchronisation, select > **Tools** > **Connectivity** > **Home media** > **Home sync**, and complete the wizard.

To run the wizard later, in Home synchronisation main view, select **Options** > **Run wizard**.

To manually synchronise content in your mobile device with content in your home devices, select **Sync now**.

Synchronisation settings

To change the synchronisation settings, select **Options** > **Synchronisation settings**, and from the following:

- **Synchronisation** — Set automatic or manual synchronisation.

- **Source devices** — Select the source devices for synchronisation.
- **Memory in use** — View and select the memory used.
- **Memory manager** — To be informed when the device is running out of memory, select **Ask when full**.

Define incoming files

To define and manage lists for incoming media files, press , and select **Tools** > **Connectivity** > **Home media** > **Home sync** > **From home** > **Options** > **Open**.

To define the kinds of files you want to transfer to your device, select them from the list.

To edit the transfer settings, select **Options** > **Edit** and from the following:

- **List name** — Enter a new name for the list.
- **Shrink images** — Shrink images to save memory.
- **Amount** — Define the maximum number or total size of the files.
- **Starting with** — Define the download order.
- **From** — Define the date of the oldest file you want to download.
- **Until** — Define the date of the latest file you want to download.

For music files you can also specify the genre, artist, album, and track you want to download, and the source device used for downloading.

To browse files in a specific category in your device, select a file type and **Options** > **Show files**.

To create a predefined or customised list for incoming files, select **Options** > **New list**.

To change the priority order of the filters in the list, select **Options** > **Change priority**. Select the filter you want to move and **Grab**, move the filter to the new location, and select **Drop** to place it there.

Define outgoing files

To specify which types of files in your device to synchronise with your home media devices and how to synchronise them, press , and select **Tools** > **Connectivity** > **Home media** > **Home sync** > **To home** > **Options** > **Open**. Select the media type, **Options**, corresponding settings, and from the following:

- **Target devices** — Select target devices to synchronise with or disable synchronisation.
- **Keep on phone** — Select **Yes** to keep the media content in your device after successful synchronization. With images you can also select

whether to keep the original or a scaled version of it in your device. Selecting the original size consumes more memory.

Nokia Video Centre

With Nokia Video Centre (network service), you can download and stream video clips over the air from compatible internet video services using packet data or WLAN. You can also transfer video clips from a compatible PC to your device and view them in Video Centre.

Using packet data access points to download videos may involve the transmission of large amounts of data through your service provider's network. Contact your service provider for information about data transmission charges.

All videos are played in the landscape mode by default.

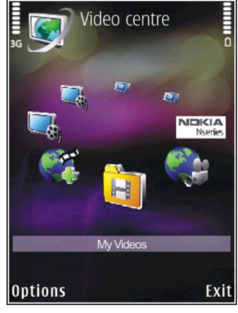
Your device may have predefined services.

Service providers may provide free content or charge a fee. Check the pricing in the service or from the service provider.

View and download videos

1. Press , and select **Video centre**.
2. To connect to a service, scroll left or right, and select the desired video service.

   The device updates and displays the content available in the service.



3. To view videos by categories (if available), scroll down.

   To search for videos in the service, select **Video search**. Search may not be available in all services.
4. To view information about a video, select **Options** > **Video details**.
5. Some video clips can be streamed over the air, but others must be first downloaded to your device. To download a video clip, select **Options** > **Download**.

   To stream a video clip or view a downloaded clip, select **Options** > **Play**.

   To schedule an automatic download for videos in a service, select **Options** > **Schedule downloads**. Automatic downloads are performed daily during the

time you define. Videos already in **My videos** are not downloaded.

When the clip is playing, use the scroll key and the selection keys to control the player. To adjust the volume, press the volume key.

Downloads continue in the background if you exit the application. The downloaded videos are saved in **Video centre** > **My videos**.

To connect to the internet to browse available services that you can add to Video Centre, select **Add new services**.

Internet videos

Internet videos are video clips distributed in the internet using RSS-based feeds. You can add new feeds to **Internet videos** in the settings.

You can view your feeds in the **Internet videos** folder in Video Centre.

To add or delete feeds, select **Options** > **Feed subscriptions**.

To view the videos available in a feed, scroll to it, and press the scroll key.

To view information about a video, select **Options** > **Video details**.

To download a video, scroll to it, and select **Options** > **Download**.

To play the downloaded video, press the scroll key.

Play downloaded videos

The downloaded videos are saved in **Video centre** > **My videos**.

To play a downloaded video, press the scroll key.

To play a downloaded video in the home network, select **Options** > **Show via home network**. Home network must be configured first. See "About home network", p. 81.

When the clip is playing, use the scroll key and the selection keys to control the player.

If there is not enough free space in the device memory and compatible memory card, the application automatically deletes some of the oldest videos when new videos are downloaded. indicates videos that may soon be deleted.

To prevent a video from being automatically deleted ( ), select **Options** > **Protect**.

Transfer videos from your PC

Transfer your own videos to Video Centre from compatible devices using a compatible USB data cable.

To transfer videos from a compatible PC to the memory card in your device, do the following:

1. To view your device on a PC as a mass memory device (**E:**) where you can transfer any data files, make the connection with a compatible USB data cable.
2. Select **Mass storage** as the connection mode. A compatible memory card needs to be inserted in the device.
3. Select the videos you want to copy from your PC.
4. Transfer the videos to **E:\My Videos** in the memory card.

   The transferred videos appear in the **My videos** folder in Video Centre. Video files in other folders of your device are not displayed.

Video Centre settings

In the Video Centre main view, select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

- **Video service selection** — Select the video services you want to appear in Video Centre. You can also view the details of a video service.

  Some services require a user name and a password that you receive from the service provider.
- **Default access points** — Select **Always ask** or **User-defined** to choose the access points used for the data connection. Using packet data access points to download files may involve the transmission of large amounts of data through your service provider's network. Contact your service provider for information about data transmission charges.
- **Parental control** — Activate the parental lock for video services, if the service provider has set age limits for videos.
- **Preferred memory** — Select where the downloaded videos are saved. If the selected memory becomes full, your device saves the content to another memory, if available, or deletes some of the oldest files automatically.
- **Thumbnails** — Select whether to view thumbnail images in video lists.

Web browser

With the Web browser, you can view hypertext markup language (HTML) web pages on the internet as originally designed. You can also browse web pages that are designed specifically for mobile devices, and use extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML), or the wireless markup language (WML).

The XHTML browser in this device supports the Unicode encoding format.

If the web page is unreadable or not supported and garbage code is found while browsing, you can try to press , and select **Web** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Page** > **Default encoding**, and select a corresponding encoding.

To browse the web, you need to have an internet access point configured in your device.

Browse the web

Press , and select **Web**.



Shortcut: To start the browser, press and hold **0** in the standby mode.

Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Important: Only install and use applications and other software from trusted sources, such as applications that are Symbian Signed or have passed the Java Verified™ testing.

To browse a web page, in the bookmarks view, select a bookmark, or enter the address in the field ( ), and press the scroll key.

Some web pages may contain material, such as graphics and sounds, that requires a large amount of memory to view. If your device runs out of memory while loading such a page, the graphics on the page are not shown.

To browse web pages without graphics, to save memory, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Page** > **Load content** > **Text only**.

To enter a new web page address you want to visit, select **Options** > **Go to web address**.



Tip: To visit a web page saved as a bookmark in the bookmarks view, while browsing, press **1**, and select a bookmark.

To retrieve the latest content of the page from the server, select **Options** > **Navigation options** > **Reload**.

To save the web address of the current page as a bookmark, select **Options** > **Save as bookmark**.

To use visual history to view snapshots of the pages you have visited during the current browsing session, select **Back** (available if **History list** is set on in the browser settings and the current page is not the first page you visit). To go to a previously visited page, select the page.

To save a page while browsing, select **Options** > **Tools** > **Save page**.

You can save pages and browse them later when offline. You can also group these saved pages into folders. To access the pages you have saved, select **Options** > **Bookmarks** > **Saved pages**.

To open a sublist of commands or actions for the page that is open, select **Options** > **Service options** (if supported by the web page).

To allow or prevent the automatic opening of multiple windows, select **Options** > **Window** > **Block pop-ups** or **Allow pop-ups**.

Shortcuts while browsing

- Press **1** to open your bookmarks.
- Press **2** to search for keywords in the current page.
- Press **3** to return to the previous page.
- Press **5** to list all open windows.
- Press **8** to show the page overview of the current page. Press **8** again to zoom in and view the desired section of the page.
- Press **9** to enter a new web address.
- Press **0** to go to the home page (if defined in settings).
- Press * and # to zoom in or out on the page.



Tip: To return to the standby mode with the browser open in the background, press twice or the end key. To return to the browser, press and hold , and select the browser from the list.

Browser toolbar

The browser toolbar helps you select frequently used functions of the browser.

To open the toolbar, press and hold the scroll key on an empty spot on a web page. To move within the toolbar, scroll left or right. To select a feature, press the scroll key.

In the toolbar, select from the following:

- **Frequently used links** — View a list of the web addresses you visit frequently.

- **Page overview** — See an overview of the current web page.
- **Find** — Search for keywords within the current page.
- **Reload** — Refresh the page.
- **Subscribe to web feeds** (if available) — View a list of available web feeds on the current web page, and subscribe to a web feed.

Navigate pages

Mini Map and page overview help you navigate web pages that contain a large amount of information.

When Mini Map is set on in the browser settings and you scroll through a large web page, Mini Map opens and shows an overview of the web page you browse.

To set Mini Map on, select **Options** > **Settings** > **General** > **Mini map** > **On**.

To move in Mini Map, scroll left, right, up, or down. When you find the desired location, stop scrolling. Mini Map disappears and leaves you at the selected location.

When you are browsing a web page that contains a large amount of information, you can also use **Page overview** to view what kind of information the page contains.

To show the page overview of the current page, press **8**. To find the desired spot on the page, scroll up, down, left, or right. Press **8** again to zoom in and view the desired section of the page.

Web feeds and blogs

Web feeds are xml files on web pages that are used by the weblog community and news organisations to share the latest headlines or text, for example, news feeds. Blogs or weblogs are web diaries. Most of the web feeds use RSS and Atom technologies. It is common to find web feeds on web, blog, and wiki pages.

The Web application automatically detects if a web page contains web feeds.

To subscribe to a web feed, select **Options** > **Subscribe to web feeds**.

To view the web feeds to which you have subscribed, in the bookmarks view, select **Web feeds**.

To update a web feed, select it and **Options** > **Refresh**.

To define how the web feeds are updated, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Web feeds**.

Widgets

Your device supports widgets. Widgets are small, downloadable web applications that deliver multimedia, news feeds, and other information, such as weather

reports, to your device. Installed widgets appear as separate applications in the **Applications** folder.

You can download widgets using the Download! application or from the web.

The default access point for widgets is the same as in the web browser. When active in the background, some widgets may update information automatically to your device.

Using widgets may involve the transmission of large amounts of data through your service provider's network. Contact your service provider for information about data transmission charges.

Content search

To search for keywords, phone numbers, or e-mail addresses within the current web page, select **Options** > **Find** and the desired option. To go to the previous match, scroll up. To go to the next match, scroll down.



Tip: To search for keywords within the page, press **2**.

Download and purchase items

You can download items such as ringing tones, images, operator logos, themes, and video clips. These items can be provided free of charge, or you can purchase them.

Downloaded items are handled by the respective applications in your device, for example, a downloaded photo can be saved in Photos.

Important: Only install and use applications and other software from trusted sources, such as applications that are Symbian Signed or have passed the Java Verified™ testing.

To download an item, do the following:

1. Select the link.
2. Select the appropriate option to purchase the item (for example, **Buy**).
3. Carefully read all the information provided.
4. To continue or cancel the download, select the appropriate option (for example, **Accept** or **Cancel**).

When you start a download, a list of ongoing and completed downloads from the current browsing session is displayed.

To modify the list, select **Options** > **Downloads**. In the list, scroll to an item, and select **Options** to cancel ongoing downloads, or open, save, or delete completed downloads.

Bookmarks

The bookmarks view opens when you open the Web application. You can select web addresses from a list or from a collection of bookmarks in the **Recently visited pages** folder. You can also enter the URL address of the web page you want to visit directly into the field ( ).

indicates the starting page defined for the default access point.

You can save URL addresses as bookmarks while browsing on the internet. You can also save addresses received in messages to your bookmarks and send saved bookmarks.

To open the bookmarks view while browsing, press **1**, or select **Options** > **Bookmarks**.

To edit the details of a bookmark, such as the title, select **Options** > **Bookmark manager** > **Edit**.

In the bookmarks view, you can also open other browser folders. The Web application allows you to save web pages during browsing. In the **Saved pages** folder, you can view the content of the pages you have saved offline.

Web also keeps track of the web pages you visit during browsing. In the **Recently visited pages** folder, you can view the list of visited web pages.

In **Web feeds**, you can view saved links to web feeds and blogs to which you have subscribed. Web feeds are commonly found on major news organisation web pages, personal weblogs, online communities that offer the latest headlines, and article summaries. Web feeds use RSS and Atom technologies.

Empty the cache

The information or services you have accessed are stored in the cache memory of the device.

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed are stored in the cache.

To empty the cache, select **Options** > **Clear privacy data** > **Cache**.

End the connection

To end the connection and view the browser page offline, select **Options** > **Tools** > **Disconnect**; or to end the connection and close the browser, select **Options** > **Exit**.

To take the browser to the background, press the end key once. To end the connection, press and hold the end key.

To delete the information the network server collects about your visits to various web pages, select **Options** > **Clear privacy data** > **Cookies**.

Connection security

If the security indicator (🔒) is displayed during a connection, the data transmission between the device and the internet gateway or server is encrypted.

The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

Security certificates may be required for some services, such as banking services. You are notified if the identity of the server is not authentic or if you do not have the correct security certificate in your device. For more information, contact your service provider.

Web settings

Press , and select **Web**.

Select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

General settings

- **Access point** — Change the default access point. Some or all access points may be preset for your device by your service provider; you may not be able to change, create, edit, or remove them.
- **Homepage** — Define the home page.
- **Mini map** — Set Mini Map on or off. See "Navigate pages", p. 92.
- **History list** — While browsing, to select **Back** to see a list of the pages you have visited during the current browsing session, set **History list** on.
- **Security warnings** — Hide or show security notifications.
- **Java/ECMA script** — Enable or disable the use of scripts.

Page settings

- **Load content** — Select whether you want to load images and other objects while browsing. If you select **Text only**, to load images or objects later during browsing, select **Options** > **Tools** > **Load images**.
- **Screen size** — Select between full screen and the normal view with the options list.
- **Default encoding** — If text characters are not shown correctly, you can select another encoding according to language for the current page.
- **Block pop-ups** — Allow or block automatic opening of different pop-ups while browsing.

- **Automatic reload** — If you want the web pages to be refreshed automatically while browsing, select **On**.
- **Font size** — Define the font size that is used for web pages.

Privacy settings

- **Recently visited pages** — Enable or disable automatic bookmark collecting. If you want to continue saving the addresses of the visited web pages into the **Recently visited pages** folder, but hide the folder from the bookmarks view, select **Hide folder**.
- **Form data saving** — If you do not want the data you enter to different forms on a web page to be saved and used the next time you open the page, select **Off**.
- **Cookies** — Enable or disable the receiving and sending of cookies.

Web feed settings

- **Automatic updates** — Define whether you want the web feeds to be updated automatically and how often you want to update them. Setting the application to retrieve web feeds automatically may involve the transmission of large amounts of data through your service provider's network. Contact your service provider for information about data transmission charges.
- **Acc. point for auto-update** — Select the desired access point for updating. This option is only available when **Automatic updates** is on.

Connections

At Nokia, we understand how important it is that your mobile phone or device operates reliably and that your personal content is saved safely.

Any information from an unknown or unreliable source, via Bluetooth connectivity, multimedia message, or cable, may harm your PC, mobile phone, or device. You may protect your mobile phone or device from damage and keep it secured by following simple measures:

- Always keep Bluetooth connectivity closed unless you want your phone or device to be visible to others.
- Always be alert when receiving information from an unknown or untrustworthy source.
- Do not download or install any applications that may include software harmful to your phone or device.
- Always download and install applications or content from trusted or well-known sources, such as Nokia Software Market, where good protection is provided against viruses and other harmful software.

Your device offers several options to connect to the internet or to another compatible device or PC.

Wireless LAN

Your device supports wireless local area network (WLAN). With WLAN, you can connect your device to the internet and compatible devices that have WLAN.

About WLAN

To use WLAN, it must be available in the location, and your device must be connected to the WLAN.

Some places, like France, have restrictions on the use of wireless LAN. Check with your local authorities for more information.

Features that use WLAN, or that are allowed to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.

Your device supports the following WLAN features:

- IEEE 802.11b/g standard
- Operation at 2.4 GHz
- Wired equivalent privacy (WEP) with keys up to 128 bits, Wi-Fi protected access (WPA), and 802.1x encryption methods. These functions can be used only if they are supported by the network.

WLAN connections

To use WLAN, you must create an internet access point (IAP) in a wireless LAN. Use the access point for applications that need to connect to the internet. See "WLAN internet access points", p. 99.

Important: Always enable one of the available encryption methods to increase the security of your wireless LAN connection. Using encryption reduces the risk of unauthorized access to your data.

A WLAN connection is established when you create a data connection using a WLAN internet access point. The active WLAN connection ends when you end the data connection.

You can use WLAN during a voice call or when packet data is active. You can only be connected to one WLAN access point device at a time, but several applications can use the same internet access point.

When the device is in the offline profile, you can still use WLAN (if available). Remember to comply with any applicable safety requirements when establishing and using a WLAN connection.



Tip: To check the unique media access control (MAC) address that identifies your device, enter ***#62209526#** in the standby mode.

WLAN wizard 

The WLAN wizard helps you to connect to a WLAN and manage your WLAN connections.

The WLAN wizard shows the status of your WLAN connections in the active standby mode. To view the available options, scroll to the row showing the status, and select it.

If the search finds WLANs, for example, **WLAN network found** is displayed, to create an internet access point (IAP) and start the web browser using this IAP, select the status and **Start Web browsing**.

If you select a secured WLAN network, you are asked to enter the relevant passcodes. To connect to a hidden network, you must enter the correct network name (service set identifier, SSID). To create a new access point for a hidden WLAN, select **New WLAN**.

If you are connected to a WLAN, the IAP name is displayed. To start the web browser using this IAP, select the status and **Continue Web browsing**. To end the connection in the WLAN, select the status and **Disconnect WLAN**.

If WLAN scanning is off and you are not connected to any WLAN, **WLAN scanning off** is displayed. To set scanning on and search for available WLANs, select the status and press the scroll key.

To start a search for available WLANs, select the status and **Search for WLAN**. To set WLAN scanning off, select the status and select **WLAN scanning off**.

To access the WLAN wizard application in the menu, press , and select **Tools** > **WLAN wiz.**.

WLAN internet access points

Press , and select **Tools** > **WLAN wiz.**

Select **Options** and from the following:

- **Filter WLAN networks** — Filter out WLANs in the list of found networks. The selected networks are filtered out the next time the application searches for WLANs.
- **Details** — View the details of a network shown in the list. If you select an active connection, the connection details are displayed.
- **Define access point** — Create an internet access point (IAP) in a WLAN.
- **Edit access point** — Edit the details of an existing IAP.

You can also use connection manager to create internet access points. See "Active data connections", p. 99.

Operating modes

There are two operating modes in WLAN: infrastructure and ad hoc.

The infrastructure operating mode allows two kinds of communication: wireless devices are connected to each other through a WLAN access point device, or wireless devices are connected to a wired LAN through a WLAN access point device.

In the ad hoc operating mode, devices can send and receive data directly with each other.

Connection manager 

Active data connections

Press , and select **Tools** > **Connect.** > **Conn. mgr.** > **Active data connections**.

In the active data connections view, you can see the open data connections:

data calls

packet data connections

WLAN connections

Note: The actual time invoiced for calls by your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, and so forth.

To end a connection, select **Options** > **Disconnect**. To close all open connections, select **Options** > **Disconnect all**.

To view the details of a connection, select **Options** > **Details**. The details shown depend on the connection type.

Available WLAN networks

Press , and select **Tools** > **Connect.** > **Conn. mgr.** > **Available WLAN networks**.

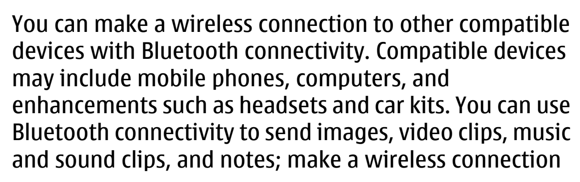
The available WLAN view shows a list of WLANs within range, their network mode (infrastructure or ad hoc), and signal strength indicator. is shown for networks with encryption, and if your device has an active connection in the network.

To view the details of a network, select **Options** > **Details**.

To create an internet access point in a network, select **Options** > **Define access point**.

Bluetooth connectivity

About Bluetooth connectivity



You can make a wireless connection to other compatible devices with Bluetooth connectivity. Compatible devices may include mobile phones, computers, and enhancements such as headsets and car kits. You can use Bluetooth connectivity to send images, video clips, music and sound clips, and notes; make a wireless connection to your compatible PC (for example, to transfer files); and connect to a compatible printer to print images with Image print.

Since devices with Bluetooth wireless technology communicate using radio waves, they do not need to be in direct line-of-sight. However, they must be within 10 metres (33 feet) of each other, although the connection may be subject to interference from obstructions such as walls or from other electronic devices.

This device is compliant with Bluetooth Specification 2.0 supporting the following profiles: Generic Audio/Video Distribution Profile, Advanced Audio Distribution Profile, Audio/Video Remote Control Profile, Basic Imaging Profile, Basic Printing Profile, Dial-up Networking Profile, File Transfer Profile, Hands-Free Profile, Headset Profile, Human Interface Device Profile, Object Push Profile, SIM Access Profile, Synchronization Profile, Serial Port Profile, and Phonebook Access Profile. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this model. Check with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.

There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.

Features using Bluetooth technology, or allowing such features to run in the background while using other

features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.

When the device is locked, you cannot use Bluetooth connectivity.

Settings

Press [key], and select **Tools** > **Bluetooth**.

When you open the application for the first time, you are asked to define a name for your device. You can change the name later on.

Select from the following:

- **Bluetooth** — To make a wireless connection to another compatible device, first set Bluetooth connectivity **On**, then establish a connection. To switch off Bluetooth connectivity, select **Off**.
- **My phone's visibility** — To allow your device to be found by other devices with Bluetooth wireless technology, select **Shown to all**. To set a time after which the visibility is set from shown to hidden, select **Define period**. To hide your device from other devices, select **Hidden**.
- **My phone's name** — Edit the name shown to other devices with Bluetooth wireless technology.
- **Remote SIM mode** — To enable another device, such as a compatible car kit enhancement, to use the SIM card in your device to connect to the network, select **On**. See "Remote SIM mode", p. 103.

Security tips

Press [key], and select **Tools** > **Bluetooth**.

When you are not using Bluetooth connectivity, to control who can find your device and connect to it, select **Bluetooth** > **Off** or **My phone's visibility** > **Hidden**.

Do not pair with or accept connection requests from an unknown device. This protects your device from harmful content.

Send data using Bluetooth connectivity

Several Bluetooth connections can be active at a time. For example, if you are connected to a compatible headset, you can also transfer files to another compatible device at the same time.

1. Open the application where the item you want to send is stored. For example, to send an image to another compatible device, open Photos.
2. Select the item and **Options** > **Send** > **Via Bluetooth**.

Devices with Bluetooth wireless technology that are within range are displayed. Device icons are as follows:

computer

phone

audio or video device

other device

To interrupt the search, select **Stop**.

3. Select the device with which you want to connect.
4. If the other device requires pairing before data can be transmitted, a tone sounds, and you are asked to enter a passcode. See "Pair devices", p. 102.

   When the connection is established, **Sending data** is displayed.



Tip: When searching for devices, some devices may show only the unique address (device address). To find the unique address of your device, enter ***#2820#** in the standby mode.

Pair devices

To pair with compatible devices and view your paired devices, in the main view of Bluetooth connectivity, scroll right.

Before pairing, create your own passcode (1 to 16 digits), and agree with the owner of the other device to use the same code. Devices that do not have a user interface have a factory-set passcode. The passcode is used only once.

1. To pair with a device, select **Options** > **New paired device**. Devices that are within range are displayed.
2. Select the device, and enter the passcode. The same passcode must be entered on the other device as well.
3. Some audio enhancements connect automatically to your device after pairing. Otherwise, scroll to the enhancement, and select **Options** > **Connect to audio device**.

Paired devices are indicated by in the device search.

To set a device as authorised or unauthorised, scroll to the device, and select from the following options:

- **Set as authorised** — Connections between your device and the authorised device can be made without your knowledge. No separate acceptance or authorisation is needed. Use this status for your own devices, such as your compatible headset or PC or devices that belong to someone you trust. indicates authorised devices in the paired devices view.
- **Set as unauthorised** — Connection requests from this device must be accepted separately every time.

To cancel a pairing, scroll to the device, and select **Options** > **Delete**.

If you want to cancel all pairings, select **Options** > **Delete all**.

Receive data using Bluetooth connectivity

When you receive data through Bluetooth connectivity, a tone sounds, and you are asked if you want to accept the message. If you accept, is displayed, and the item is placed in the **Inbox** folder in Messaging. Messages received through Bluetooth connectivity are indicated by .

Block devices

Press , and select **Tools** > **Bluetooth**.

To block a device from establishing a Bluetooth connection to your device, scroll right to open **Paired devices**. Select a device you want to block and **Options** > **Block**.

To unblock a device, scroll right to **Blocked devices**, select a device, and **Options** > **Delete**. To unblock all blocked devices, select **Options** > **Delete all**.

If you reject a pairing request from another device, you are asked if you want to block all future connection requests from this device. If you accept the query, the remote device is added to the list of blocked devices.

Remote SIM mode

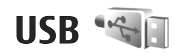
Before the remote SIM mode can be activated, the two devices must be paired and the pairing initiated from the other device. When pairing, use a 16-digit passcode, and set the other device as authorised.

To use the remote SIM mode with a compatible car kit enhancement, activate Bluetooth connectivity, and enable the use of the remote SIM mode with your device. Activate the remote SIM mode from the other device.

When the remote SIM mode is on in your device, **Remote SIM mode** is displayed in the standby mode. The connection to the wireless network is turned off, as indicated by in the signal strength indicator area, and you cannot use SIM card services or features requiring cellular network coverage.

When the wireless device is in the remote SIM mode, you can only use a compatible connected enhancement, such as a car kit, to make or receive calls. Your wireless device will not make any calls while in this mode, except to the emergency numbers programmed into your device. To make calls from your device, you must leave the remote SIM mode. If the device is locked, enter the lock code to unlock it.

To leave the remote SIM mode, press the power key, and select **Exit remote SIM mode**.

USB 

Press , and select **Tools** > **Connect.** > **USB**.

To have the device ask the purpose of the connection each time a compatible data cable is connected, select **Ask on connection** > **Yes**.

If **Ask on connection** is set to off or you want to change the mode during an active connection, select **USB connection mode** and from the following:

- **PC Suite** — Use Nokia PC applications such as Nokia Nseries PC Suite.
- **Mass storage** — Transfer data between your device and a compatible PC. Use this mode also for downloading maps with the Nokia Map Loader PC application.
- **Image transfer** — Print images on a compatible printer.
- **Media transfer** — Synchronise music with Windows Media Player.
- **Multimedia** — Synchronise your images, videos, and messages and their properties between your Nokia device and a compatible PC.

PC connections

You can use your device with a variety of compatible PC connectivity and data communications applications. With Nokia Nseries PC Suite you can, for example, transfer images between your device and a compatible PC.

For information on Apple Macintosh support and connecting your device to an Apple Macintosh device, visit www.nseries.com/mac.

Media folder

RealPlayer 

With RealPlayer, you can play video clips or stream media files over the air without saving them to the device first.

RealPlayer supports files with extensions such as .3gp, .mp4, or .rm. However, RealPlayer does not necessarily support all file formats or all the variations of file formats.

Play video clips

Press , and select **Applications** > **Media** > **RealPlayer**.

To play a saved media file, select **Video clips**, a clip, and **Play**.

To list previously played files, in the application main view, select **Recently played**.

To adjust the volume, use the volume key.

After you select a media file, select **Options** and from the following:

- **Send** — Send a file using a multimedia message, e-mail, or other connection methods, such as Bluetooth connectivity.
- **Use video** — Assign a video to a contact or set it as a ringing tone.
- **Mark/Unmark** — Mark items in the list to send or delete multiple items at the same time.
- **View details** — View details of the selected item, such as format, resolution, and duration.
- **Settings** — Edit the settings for video playback and streaming.

Stream content over the air

Many service providers require you to use an internet access point (IAP) for your default access point. Other service providers allow you to use a WAP access point.

In RealPlayer, you can only open an rtsp:// URL address. However, RealPlayer plays a .ram file if you open an HTTP link to it in a browser.

To stream content over the air (network service), in RealPlayer or Photos, select a streaming link saved in the **Streaming links** folder. You can also receive a streaming link in a text message or multimedia message, or open a

link on a web page. Before live content begins streaming, your device connects to the site and starts loading the content. The content is not saved in your device.

RealPlayer settings

Press , and select **Applications** > **Media** > **RealPlayer**.

You may receive RealPlayer settings in a special message from the service provider. For more information, contact your service provider.

Select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

- **Video** — Select whether video clips are played in full screen or in the normal view, and whether the clips are automatically repeated after they finish playing.
- **Streaming** — Select whether to use a proxy server, change the default access point, and set the port range used when connecting. Contact your service provider for the correct settings.

Advanced settings

To edit the advanced settings, in the settings view, select **Streaming** > **Network** > **Options** > **Advanced settings**.

To select the bandwidth used for a network, select the network setting and the desired value.

To edit the bandwidth yourself, select **User defined**.

Adobe Flash Player 

Press , and select **Applications** > **Media** > **Flash Player**.

Use Adobe Flash Player to view, play, and interact with compatible flash files made for mobile devices.

To open a flash file, select it, and **Open**.

Licences 

To view digital rights licences, press , and select **Applications** > **Media** > **Licences**.

Digital rights management

Content owners may use different types of digital rights management (DRM) technologies to protect their intellectual property, including copyrights. This device uses various types of DRM software to access DRM-protected content. With this device you can access content protected with WMDRM 10, OMA DRM 1.0, and OMA DRM 2.0. If certain DRM software fails to protect the content, content owners may ask that such DRM software's ability to access new DRM-protected content be revoked. Revocation may also prevent renewal of such DRM-protected content already in your device. Revocation of such DRM software does not affect the use of content protected with other types of DRM or the use of non-DRM-protected content.

Digital rights management (DRM) protected content comes with an associated activation key that defines your rights to use the content.

If your device has OMA DRM protected content, to back up both the activation keys and the content, use the backup feature of Nokia Nseries PC Suite. Other transfer methods may not transfer the activation keys which need to be restored with the content for you to be able to continue the use of OMA DRM-protected content after the device memory is formatted. You may also need to restore the activation keys in case the files on your device get corrupted.

If your device has WMDRM protected content, both the activation keys and the content will be lost if the device memory is formatted. You may also lose the activation keys and the content in case the files on your device get corrupted. Losing the activation keys or the content may limit your ability to use the same content on your device again. For more information, contact your service provider.

Some licences may be connected to a specific SIM card, and the protected content can be accessed only if the SIM card is inserted in the device.

In the main view, select from the following:

- **Valid licences** — View licences that are connected to media files or whose validity period has not begun.
- **Invalid licences** — View licences that are not valid; the time period for using the media file is exceeded or there is a protected media file in the device but no connected activation key.
- **Not in use** — View licences that have no media files connected to them in the device.

To buy more usage time for a media file, select an invalid licence and **Options** > **Get new licence** (web service messages must be enabled). See "Web service message settings", p. 119.

To view detailed information, such as the validity status and ability to send the file, scroll to an activation key, and press the scroll key.

Recorder

Press , and select **Applications** > **Media** > **Recorder**.

With Recorder, you can record voice memos and telephone conversations.

To record a telephone conversation, open Recorder during a voice call. Both parties hear a tone every 5 seconds during recording.

Messaging

Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display multimedia messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

Messaging main view

Press , and select **Messaging** (network service).

To create a new message, select **New message**.

Messaging contains the following folders:

- **Inbox** — Received messages, except e-mail and cell broadcast messages, are stored here.
- **My folders** — Organise your messages into folders.



Tip: To avoid rewriting messages that you send often, use texts in the **Templates** folder in **My folders**. You can also create and save your own templates.

- **New mailbox** — Connect to your remote mailbox to retrieve your new e-mail messages, or view your previously retrieved e-mail messages offline.
- **Drafts** — Draft messages that have not been sent are stored here.
- **Sent** — The last messages that have been sent, excluding messages sent using Bluetooth connectivity, are stored here. You can change the number of messages to save in this folder.
- **Outbox** — Messages waiting to be sent are temporarily stored in the outbox, for example, when your device is outside network coverage.
- **Reports** — You can request the network to send you a delivery report of the text messages and multimedia messages you have sent (network service).

To enter and send service requests (also known as USSD commands), such as activation commands for network services, to your service provider, select **Options** > **Service commands** in the Messaging main view.

Cell broadcast (network service) allows you to receive messages on various topics, such as weather or traffic conditions, from your service provider. For available topics and relevant topic numbers, contact your service provider. In the Messaging main view, select **Options** > **Cell broadcast**.

Cell broadcast messages cannot be received in UMTS networks. A packet data connection may prevent cell broadcast reception.

Write text

Your device supports traditional text input and predictive text input. With predictive text, you can enter any letter with a single keypress. Predictive text input is based on a built-in dictionary to which you can add new words.

When you write text, is displayed when you write text using traditional text input and when using predictive text input.

Traditional text input

Press a number key (**1**–**9**) repeatedly until the desired character appears. There are more characters available for a number key than are printed on the key.

If the next letter is located on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears (or scroll right to end the time-out period), and enter the letter.

To insert a space, press **0**. To move the cursor to the next line, press **0** three times.

Predictive text input

With predictive input, you can enter any letter with a single keypress. Predictive text input is based on a built-in dictionary to which you can add new words.

1. To turn predictive text input on or off in the general settings, press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Personalisation** > **Language** > **Predictive text**.
2. To write the desired word, press the keys **2**–**9**. Press each key only once for one letter. For example, to write "Nokia" when the English dictionary is selected, press **6** for N, **6** for o, **5** for k, **4** for i, and **2** for a.

   The word suggestion changes after each keypress.
3. When you finish writing the word correctly, scroll right to confirm it, or press **0** to add a space.

   If the word is not correct, press ***** repeatedly to view the matching words the dictionary has found one by one.

   If the ? character is shown after the word, the word is not in the dictionary. To add a word to the dictionary, select **Spell**, enter the word using traditional text input, and select **OK**. The word is added to the dictionary. When the dictionary is full, a new word replaces the oldest added word.
4. Start writing the next word.

Tips on text input

To insert a number in the letter mode, press and hold the desired number key.

To switch between the different character modes, press **#**.

To delete a character, press **C**. To delete more than one character, press and hold **C**.

The most common punctuation marks are available under **1**. To scroll them through one by one, if you use traditional text input, press **1** repeatedly. If you use predictive text input, press **1**, and then ***** repeatedly.

To open a list of special characters, press and hold *****.



Tip: To select several special characters from the special characters list, press **5** after each highlighted character.

Change the writing language

When you are writing text, you can change the writing language. For example, if you are writing text using a non-Latin alphabet and want to write Latin characters, such as e-mail or web addresses, you may need to change the writing language.

To change the writing language, select **Options** > **Writing language** and a writing language that uses Latin characters.

After changing the writing language, for example, if you press **6** repeatedly to reach a specific character, changing the writing language gives you access to characters in a different order.

Edit text and lists

To copy and paste text, while pressing and holding **#**, scroll left or right to highlight text. To copy the text to the clipboard, while still holding **#**, select **Copy**. To insert the text into a document, press and hold **#**, and select **Paste**.

To mark an item in a list, scroll to it, and press **#**.

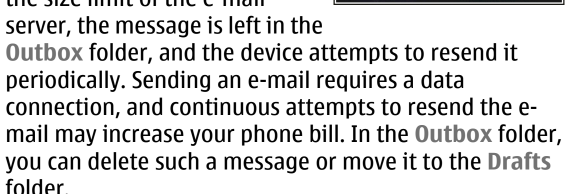
To mark multiple items in a list, press and hold **#** while you scroll up or down. To end the selection, stop scrolling, and release **#**.

Write and send messages

Press , and select **Messaging**.

Before you can create a multimedia message or write an e-mail, you must have the correct connection settings in place. See "Define the e-mail settings", p. 113.

The wireless network may limit the size of MMS messages. If the inserted picture exceeds this limit, the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.



Check the size limit of e-mail messages with your service provider. If you attempt to send an e-mail message that exceeds the size limit of the e-mail server, the message is left in the **Outbox** folder, and the device attempts to resend it periodically. Sending an e-mail requires a data connection, and continuous attempts to resend the e-mail may increase your phone bill. In the **Outbox** folder, you can delete such a message or move it to the **Drafts** folder.

1. Select **New message** > **Message** to send a text message or a multimedia message (MMS), **Audio message** to send an audio message (a multimedia message that includes one sound clip), or **E-mail** to send an e-mail.
2. In the To field, press the scroll key to select recipients or groups from contacts, or enter the recipient's phone number or e-mail address. To add a semicolon (;) that separates the recipients, press *. You can also copy and paste the number or address from the clipboard.
3. In the Subject field, enter the subject of the e-mail. To change the fields that are visible, select **Options** > **Message header fields**.
4. In the message field, write the message. To insert a template or note, select **Options** > **Insert** > **Insert text** > **Template** or **Note**.
5. To add a media object to a multimedia message, select **Options** > **Insert**, the object type or source, and the desired object. To insert a business card, slide, note, or some other file to the message, select **Options** > **Insert** > **Insert other**.
6. To capture an image or record video or sound for a multimedia message, select **Options** > **Insert** > **Insert image** > **New**, **Insert video clip** > **New**, or **Insert sound clip** > **New**.
7. To add an attachment to an e-mail, select **Options** > **Insert** > **Image**, **Sound clip**, **Video clip**, **Note**, or **Other** for other file types. E-mail attachments are indicated by 📎.
8. To send the message, select **Options** > **Send**, or press the call key.

Note: Your device may indicate that your message was sent to the message center number programmed

into your device. Your device may not indicate whether the message is received at the intended destination. For more details about messaging services, contact your service provider.

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages are sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some language options, take up more space, limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message.

You may not be able to send video clips that are saved in the .mp4 format or that exceed the size limit of the wireless network in a multimedia message.



Tip: You can combine images, video, sound, and text to a presentation and send it in a multimedia message. Start to create a multimedia message, and select **Options** > **Insert** > **Insert presentation**. The option is shown only if **MMS creation mode** is set to **Guided** or **Free**. See "Multimedia message settings", p. 116.

Messaging inbox

Receive messages

Press , and select **Messaging** > **Inbox**.

In the **Inbox** folder, indicates an unread text message, an unread multimedia message, an unread audio message, and data received through Bluetooth connectivity.

When you receive a message, and **1 new message** are shown in the standby mode. To open the message, select **Show**. To open a message in Inbox, scroll to it, and press the scroll key. To reply to a received message, select **Options** > **Reply**.

Multimedia messages

Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

You may receive a notification that a multimedia message is waiting in the multimedia message centre. To start a packet data connection to retrieve the message to your device, select **Options** > **Retrieve**.

When you open a multimedia message ( ), you may see an image and a message. is shown if sound is included, or if video is included. To play the sound or the video, select the indicator.

To see the media objects that have been included in the multimedia message, select **Options** > **Objects**.

If the message includes a multimedia presentation, is displayed. To play the presentation, select the indicator.

Data, settings, and web service messages

Your device can receive many kinds of messages that contain data, such as business cards, ringing tones, operator logos, calendar entries, and e-mail notifications. You may also receive settings from your service provider or company information management department in a configuration message.

To save the data from the message, select **Options** and the corresponding option.

Web service messages are notifications (for example, news headlines) and may contain a text message or a link. For availability and subscription, contact your service provider.

Message reader

With Message reader you can listen to text, multimedia, and audio messages and e-mail.

To change the message reading settings in the Speech application, select **Options** > **Speech**. See "Speech", p. 146.

To listen to new messages or e-mail, in the standby mode, press and hold the left selection key until Message reader starts.

To listen to messages from your Inbox or e-mail from your Mailbox, select a message and **Options** > **Listen**. To stop the reading, press the end key.

To pause and continue the reading, press the scroll key. To skip to the next message, scroll right. To replay the current message or e-mail, scroll left. To skip to the previous message, scroll left in the beginning of the message. To adjust the volume, scroll up or down.

To view the current message or e-mail in text format without the sound, select **Options** > **View**.

Mailbox

Define the e-mail settings



Tip: To define your mailbox settings, press , and select **Messaging** > **Mailboxes**.

To use e-mail, you must have a valid internet access point (IAP) in the device and define your e-mail settings correctly. See "Access points", p. 156. See "E-mail settings", p. 117.

You must have a separate e-mail account. Follow the instructions given by your remote mailbox and internet service provider (ISP).

If you select New mailbox in the Messaging main view and have not set up your e-mail account, you are prompted to do so. To start creating the e-mail settings with the mailbox guide, select Start.

When you create a new mailbox, the name you give to the mailbox replaces New mailbox in the Messaging main view. You can have up to six mailboxes.

Open the mailbox

Press , and select Messaging and a mailbox.

When you open the mailbox, the device asks if you want to connect to the mailbox (Connect to mailbox?).

To connect to your mailbox and retrieve new e-mail headings or messages, select Yes. When you view messages online, you are continuously connected to a remote mailbox using a data connection.

To view previously retrieved e-mail messages offline, select No.

To create a new e-mail message, select New message > E-mail in the Messaging main view or Options > Create message > E-mail in your mailbox. See "Write and send messages", p. 110.

Retrieve e-mail messages

Press , and select Messaging and a mailbox.

If you are offline, select Options > Connect to start a connection to the remote mailbox.

Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. E-mail messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

1. When you have an open connection to a remote mailbox, select Options > Retrieve e-mail > New to retrieve all new messages, Selected to retrieve only the messages that have been marked, or All to retrieve all messages from the mailbox.

   To stop retrieving messages, select Cancel.
2. To close the connection and view the e-mail messages offline, select Options > Disconnect.
3. To open an e-mail message, press the scroll key. If the e-mail message has not been retrieved and you are offline, you are asked if you want to retrieve this message from the mailbox.

To view e-mail attachments, open the message, and select the attachment field indicated by . If the attachment has a dimmed indicator, it has not been retrieved to the device; select Options > Retrieve.

To retrieve e-mail messages automatically, select Options > E-mail settings > Automatic retrieval. See "Automatic retrieval settings", p. 119.

Setting the device to retrieve e-mail automatically may involve the transmission of large amounts of data through your service provider's network. Contact your service provider for information about data transmission charges.

Delete e-mail messages

Press , and select **Messaging** and a mailbox.

To delete the contents of an e-mail message from the device while still retaining it in the remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Delete**. In **Delete e-mail from:**, select **Phone only**.

The device mirrors the e-mail headings in the remote mailbox. Although you delete the message content, the e-mail heading stays in your device. If you want to remove the heading as well, you must first delete the e-mail message from your remote mailbox, then make a connection from your device to the remote mailbox again to update the status.

To delete an e-mail from the device and the remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Delete** > **Phone and server**.

To cancel deleting an e-mail from the device and server, scroll to an e-mail that has been marked to be deleted during the next connection , and select **Options** > **Restore**.

Disconnect from the mailbox

When you are online, to end the data connection to the remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Disconnect**.

View messages on a SIM card

Press , and select **Messaging**.

Before you can view SIM messages, you must copy them to a folder in your device.

1. In the Messaging main view, select **Options** > **SIM messages**.
2. Select **Options** > **Mark/Unmark** > **Mark** or **Mark all** to mark messages.
3. Select **Options** > **Copy**. A list of folders opens.
4. To start copying, select a folder and **OK**. To view the messages, open the folder.

Messaging settings

The settings may be preconfigured in your device, or you may receive them in a message. To enter settings manually, fill in all fields marked with **Must be defined** or an asterisk.

Some or all message centres or access points may be preset for your device by your service provider, and you may not be able to change, create, edit, or remove them.

Text message settings

Press , and select **Messaging** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Text message**.

Select from the following:

- **Message centres** — View a list of all text message centres that have been defined.
- **Message centre in use** — Select which message centre to use to deliver text messages.
- **Character encoding** — To use character conversion to another encoding system when available, select **Reduced support**.
- **Receive report** — Select whether the network sends delivery reports on your messages (network service).
- **Message validity** — Select how long the message centre resends your message if the first attempt fails (network service). If the message cannot be sent within the validity period, the message is deleted from the message centre.
- **Message sent as** — Contact your service provider to learn if your message centre is able to convert text messages into these other formats.
- **Preferred connection** — Select the connection to use.
- **Reply via same centre** — Select whether you want the reply message to be sent using the same text message centre number (network service).

Multimedia message settings

Press , and select **Messaging** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Multimedia message**.

Select from the following:

- **Image size** — Define the size of the image in a multimedia message.
- **MMS creation mode** — If you select **Guided**, the device informs you if you try to send a message that may not be supported by the recipient. If you select **Restricted**, the device prevents you from sending messages that may not be supported. To include content in your messages without notifications, select **Free**.
- **Access point in use** — Select which access point is used as the preferred connection.
- **Multimedia retrieval** — Select how you want to receive messages. To receive messages automatically in your home cellular network, select **Auto in home netw.**. Outside your home cellular network, you receive a notification that there is a message to retrieve in the multimedia message centre.

Outside your home cellular network, sending and receiving multimedia messages may cost you more.

If you select Multimedia retrieval > Always automatic, your device automatically makes an active packet data connection to retrieve the message both in and outside your home cellular network.

- Allow anonymous msgs. — Select whether you want to reject messages from an anonymous sender.
- Receive adverts — Define whether you want to receive multimedia message advertisements.
- Receive reports — Select whether you want the status of the sent message to be shown in the log (network service).
- Deny report sending — Select whether you want to prevent your device from sending delivery reports of received messages.
- Message validity — Select for how long the message centre resends your message if the first attempt fails (network service). If the message cannot be sent within this time period, the message is deleted from the message centre.

E-mail settings

Manage mailboxes

Press , and select Messaging > Options > Settings > E-mail.

To select which mailbox you want to use to send e-mail, select Mailbox in use and a mailbox.

To remove a mailbox and its messages from your device, select Mailboxes, scroll to the desired mailbox, and press **C**.

To create a new mailbox, in Mailboxes, select Options > New mailbox. The name you give to the new mailbox replaces New mailbox in the Messaging main view. You can have up to six mailboxes.

Select Mailboxes and a mailbox to change the connection settings, user settings, retrieval settings, and automatic retrieval settings.

Connection settings

Press , and select Messaging > Options > Settings > E-mail > Mailboxes, a mailbox, and Connection settings.

To edit the settings for the e-mail you receive, select Incoming e-mail, and from the following:

- User name — Enter your user name given to you by your service provider.
- Password — Enter your password. If you leave this field blank, you are prompted for the password when you try to connect to your remote mailbox.
- Incoming mail server — Enter the IP address or host name of the mail server that receives your e-mail.
- Access point in use — Select an internet access point (IAP). See "Access points", p. 156.
- Mailbox name — Enter a name for the mailbox.

- **Mailbox type** — Defines the e-mail protocol that your remote mailbox service provider recommends. The options are **POP3** and **IMAP4**. This setting cannot be changed.
- **Security** — Select the security option used to secure the connection to the remote mailbox.
- **Port** — Define a port for the connection.
- **APOP secure login** (for POP3 only) — Use with the POP3 protocol to encrypt the sending of passwords to the remote e-mail server while connecting to the mailbox.

To edit the settings for the e-mail you send, select **Outgoing e-mail** and from the following:

- **My e-mail address** — Enter the e-mail address given to you by your service provider.
- **Outgoing mail server** — Enter the IP address or host name of the mail server that sends your e-mail. You may only be able to use the outgoing server of your service provider. Contact your service provider for more information.

The settings for **User name**, **Password**, **Access point in use**, **Security**, and **Port** are similar to the ones in **Incoming e-mail**.

User settings

Press , and select **Messaging** > **Options** > **Settings** > **E-mail** > **Mailboxes**, a mailbox, and **User settings**.

Select from the following:

- **My name** — Enter your own name. Your name replaces your e-mail address in the recipient's device when the recipient's device supports this function.
- **Send message** — Define how e-mail is sent from your device. Select **Immediately** for the device to connect to the mailbox when you select **Send message**. If you select **During next conn.**, e-mail is sent when the connection to the remote mailbox is available.
- **Send copy to self** — Select whether you want to send a copy of the e-mail to your own mailbox.
- **Include signature** — Select whether you want to attach a signature to your e-mail messages.
- **New e-mail alerts** — Select whether you want to receive the new e-mail indications (a tone, a note, and a mail indicator) when new mail is received.

Retrieval settings

Press , and select **Messaging** > **Options** > **Settings** > **E-mail** > **Mailboxes**, a mailbox, and **Retrieval settings**.

Select from the following:

- **E-mail retrieval** — Define which parts of the e-mail are retrieved: **Headers only**, **Size limit** (POP3), or **Msgs. & attachs.** (POP3).
- **Retrieval amount** — Define how many new e-mail messages are retrieved to the mailbox.
- **IMAP4 folder path** (for IMAP4 only) — Define the folder path for folders to be subscribed.
- **Folder subscriptions** (for IMAP4 only) — Subscribe to other folders in the remote mailbox, and retrieve content from those folders.

Automatic retrieval settings

Press , and select **Messaging** > **Options** > **Settings** > **E-mail** > **Mailboxes**, a mailbox, and **Automatic retrieval**.

Select from the following:

- **E-mail notifications** — To automatically retrieve the headings to your device when you receive new e-mail in your remote mailbox, select **Auto-update** or **Only in home netw.**.
- **E-mail retrieval** — To automatically retrieve the headings of new e-mail messages from your remote mailbox at defined times, select **Enabled** or **Only in home netw.**. Define when and how often the messages are retrieved.

E-mail notifications and **E-mail retrieval** cannot be active at the same time.

Setting the device to retrieve e-mail automatically may involve the transmission of large amounts of data through your service provider's network. Contact your service provider for information about data transmission charges.

Web service message settings

Press , and select **Messaging** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Service message**.

Select whether you want to receive service messages. If you want to set the device to automatically activate the browser and start a network connection to retrieve content when you receive a service message, select **Download messages** > **Automatically**.

Cell broadcast settings

Check the available topics and related topic numbers with your service provider.

Press , and select **Messaging** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Cell broadcast**.

Select from the following:

- **Reception** — Select whether you want to receive cell broadcast messages.

- **Language** — Select the languages in which you want to receive messages: **All**, **Selected**, or **Other**.
- **Topic detection** — Select whether the device automatically searches for new topic numbers, and saves the new numbers without a name to the topic list.

Other settings

Press , and select **Messaging** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Other**.

Select from the following:

- **Save sent messages** — Select whether you want to save a copy of the text messages, multimedia messages, or e-mail that you send to the **Sent** folder.
- **Number of saved msgs.** — Define how many sent messages are saved to the sent folder at a time. When the limit is reached, the oldest message is deleted.
- **Memory in use** — Select the memory where you want to save your messages.

Make calls

Voice calls

1. In the standby mode, enter the phone number, including the area code. To remove a number, press **C**.

   For international calls, press * twice for the + character (which replaces the international access code), and enter the country code, area code (omit the leading zero if necessary), and phone number.
2. To end the call, press the call key.
3. To end the call (or to cancel the call attempt), press the end key.

   Pressing the end key always ends a call, even if another application is active.

To make a call from Contacts, press , and select **Contacts**. Scroll to the desired name, or enter the first letters of the name to the search field. Matching contacts are listed. To call, press the call key. If you have saved several numbers for a contact, select the desired number from the list, and press the call key.

Options during a call

To adjust the volume during a call, use the volume key on the side of your device. You can also use the scroll key. If you have set the volume to **Mute**, select **Unmute** first.

To send an image or a video clip in a multimedia message to the other participant of the call, select **Options** > **Send MMS** (in UMTS networks only). You can edit the message and change the recipient before sending. Press the call key to send the file to a compatible device (network service).

To put an active voice call on hold while answering another incoming call, select **Options** > **Hold**. To switch between the active and the held call, select **Options** > **Swap**.

To send DTMF tone strings (for example, a password), select **Options** > **Send DTMF**. Enter the DTMF string or search for it in Contacts. To enter a wait character (w) or a pause character (p), press * repeatedly. To send the tone, select **OK**. You can add DTMF tones to the phone number or DTMF fields in a contact card.



Tip: When you have only one active voice call, to put the call on hold, press the call key. To activate the call, press the call key again.

During an active call, to route the sound from the handset to the loudspeaker, select **Options** > **Activate loudspeaker**. If you have attached a compatible headset with Bluetooth connectivity, to route the sound to the headset, select **Options** > **Activate handsfree**. To switch back to the handset, select **Options** > **Activate handset**.

To end an active call and replace it by answering the waiting call, select **Options** > **Replace**.

If you have several calls active, to end them all, select **Options** > **End all calls**.

Many of the options that you can use during a voice call are network services.

Voice and video mailboxes

To call your voice or video mailbox (network services, video mailbox available only in the UMTS network), press and hold **1** in the standby mode, and select **Voice mailbox** or **Video mailbox**.

To change the phone number of your voice or video mailbox, press , and select **Tools** > **Utilities** > **Call mailbox**, a mailbox, and **Options** > **Change number**. Enter the number (obtained from your network service provider), and select **OK**.

Answer or decline a call

To answer the call, press the call key.

To mute the ringing tone of an incoming call, select **Silence**.

If you do not want to answer a call, press the end key. If you activate the **Call divert** > **Voice calls** > **If busy** function in phone settings to divert calls, declining an incoming call also diverts the call.

When you select **Silence** to mute the ringing tone of an incoming call, you can send a text message without rejecting the call, informing the caller that you cannot answer the call. Select **Options** > **Send message**. To set up this option and write a standard text message, select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Phone** > **Call** > **Reject call with message**.

Make a conference call

1. Make a call to the first participant.
2. To make a call to another participant, select **Options** > **New call**. The first call is automatically put on hold.

3. When the new call is answered, to join the first participant in the conference call, select **Options** > **Conference**.

   To add a new person to the call, repeat step 2, and select **Options** > **Conference** > **Add to conference**. Your device supports conference calls between a maximum of six participants, including yourself.

   To have a private conversation with one of the participants, select **Options** > **Conference** > **Private**. Select a participant, and select **Private**. The conference call is put on hold on your device. The other participants can still continue the conference call. After you finish the private conversation, select **Options** > **Conference** to return to the conference call. If there are more than three participants in the conference call, select **Options** > **Conference** > **Add to conference** to finish the private conversation.

   To drop a participant, select **Options** > **Conference** > **Drop participant**, scroll to the participant, and select **Drop**.
4. To end the active conference call, press the end key.

Speed dial a phone number

To activate the feature, press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Phone** > **Call** > **Speed dialling**.

To assign a phone number to one of the number keys (2-9), press , and select **Tools** > **Utilities** > **Speed dial**. Scroll to the key to which you want to assign the phone number, and select **Options** > **Assign**. 1 is reserved for the voice or video mailbox, and for starting the web browser.

To call in the standby mode, press the assigned key and the call key.

Call waiting

You can answer a call while you have another call in progress if you have activated call waiting in **Settings** > **Phone** > **Call** > **Call waiting** (network service).

To answer the waiting call, press the call key. The first call is put on hold.

To switch between the two calls, select **Swap**. To connect an incoming call or a call on hold with an active call and to disconnect yourself from the calls, select **Options** > **Transfer**. To end the active call, press the end key. To end both calls, select **Options** > **End all calls**.

Voice dialling

Your device supports enhanced voice commands. Enhanced voice commands are not dependent on the speaker’s voice, so the user does not record voice tags in

advance. Instead, the device creates a voice tag for the entries in contacts, and compares the spoken voice tag to it. The voice recognition in the device adapts to the main user's voice to recognise the voice commands better.

The voice tag for a contact is the name or nickname that is saved on the contact card. To listen to the synthesised voice tag, open a contact card, and select **Options** > **Play voice tag**.

Make a call with a voice tag

Note: Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialing in all circumstances.

When you use voice dialling, the loudspeaker is in use. Hold the device at a short distance away when you say the voice tag.

1. To start voice dialling, in the standby mode, press and hold the right selection key. If a compatible headset with the headset key is attached, press and hold the headset key to start voice dialling.
2. A short tone is played, and **Speak now** is displayed. Say clearly the name or nickname that is saved on the contact card.
3. The device plays a synthesised voice tag for the recognised contact in the selected device language, and displays the name and number. After a time-out of 2.5 seconds, the device dials the number. If the recognised contact was not correct, select **Next** to view a list of other matches or **Quit** to cancel voice dialling.

If several numbers are saved under the name, the device selects the default number if it has been set. If not, the device selects the first available number in a contact card.

Make a video call

When you make a video call (network service), you can see a real-time, two-way video between you and the recipient of the call. The live video image, or video image captured by the camera in your device is shown to the video call recipient.

To be able to make a video call, you must have a USIM card and be in the coverage of a UMTS network. For availability of and subscription to video call services, contact your network service provider.

A video call can only be made between two parties. The video call can be made to a compatible mobile device or an ISDN client. Video calls cannot be made while another voice, video, or data call is active.

Icons

You are not receiving video (the recipient is not sending video or the network is not transmitting it).

You have denied video sending from your device. To send a still image instead, select Tools > Settings > Phone > Call > Image in video call.

Even if you denied video sending during a video call, the call is still charged as a video call. Check the pricing with your service provider.

1. To start a video call, enter the phone number in the standby mode, or select Contacts and a contact.
2. Select Options > Call > Video call.

   The secondary camera on the front is used by default for video calls. Starting a video call may take a while. Waiting for video image is shown. If the call is not successful (for example, video calls are not supported by the network, or the receiving device is not compatible), you are asked if you want to try a normal call or send a text or multimedia message instead.

   The video call is active when you see two video images, and hear the sound through the loudspeaker. The call recipient may deny video sending ( ), in which case you only hear the sound and may see a still image or a grey background graphic.
3. To end the video call, press the end key.

Options during a video call

To change between showing video or hearing only sound, select Options > Enable, or Disable and the desired option.

To use the main camera to send video, select Options > Use main camera. To switch back to the secondary camera, select Options > Use secondary camera.

To take a snapshot of the video you are sending, select Options > Send snapshot. Video sending is paused and the snapshot is shown to the recipient. The snapshot is not saved. Press Cancel to resume sending video.

To zoom your image in or out, select Options > Zoom.

To route the audio to a compatible headset with Bluetooth connectivity attached to your device, select Options > Activate handsfree. To route the audio back to the loudspeaker of your device, select Options > Activate handset.

To change the video quality, select Options > Video preference. Normal quality is framerate 10 fps. Use Clearer detail is lower framerate for small, static details. Use Smoother motion for moving image that requires a higher framerate.

To adjust the volume during a video call, use the volume key on the side of the device.

Answer or decline a video call

When a video call arrives, is displayed.

To answer the video call, press the call key. **Allow video image to be sent to caller?** is displayed. To start sending live video image, select **Yes**.

If you do not activate the video call, video sending is not activated, and you only hear the sound of the caller. A grey screen replaces the video image. To replace the grey screen with a still image captured by the camera in your device, select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Phone** > **Call** > **Image in video call**.

To end the video call, press the end key.

Video sharing

Use video sharing (network service) to send live video or a video clip from your mobile device to another compatible mobile device during a voice call.

The loudspeaker is active when you activate Video sharing. If you do not want to use the loudspeaker for the voice call while you share video, you can also use a compatible headset.

Requirements

Video sharing requires a UMTS connection. Your ability to use video sharing depends on the availability of the UMTS network. Contact your service provider for more information on the service and network availability and fees associated with using this service.

To use video sharing you must do the following:

- Ensure that your device is set up for person-to-person connections.
- Ensure you have an active UMTS connection and are within UMTS network coverage. If you start the sharing session while you are within UMTS network coverage and a hand over to GSM occurs, the sharing session is discontinued, but your voice call continues. You cannot start video sharing if you are not within UMTS network coverage.
- Ensure that both the sender and recipient are registered to the UMTS network. If you invite someone to a sharing session and the recipient's device is not within UMTS network coverage, does not have video sharing installed, or person-to-person connections set up, the recipient does not know that you are sending an invitation. You receive an error message that indicates that the recipient cannot accept the invitation.

Settings

To set up video sharing, you need person-to-person and UMTS connection settings.

Person-to-person connection settings

A person-to-person connection is also known as a Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) connection. The SIP profile settings must be configured in your device before you can use video sharing. Ask your service provider for the SIP profile settings, and save them in your device. Your service provider may send you the settings over the air or give you a list of the needed parameters.

To add a SIP address to a contact card, do the following:

1. Press , and select **Contacts**.
2. Open the contact card (or start a new card for that person).
3. Select **Options** > **Add detail** > **Share video**.
4. Enter the SIP address in the format username@domainname (you can use an IP address instead of a domain name).

   If you do not know the SIP address for the contact, you can use the phone number of the recipient, including the country code, to share video (if supported by the network service provider).

UMTS connection settings

To set up your UMTS connection, do the following:

- Contact your service provider to establish an agreement for you to use the UMTS network.
- Ensure that your device UMTS access point connection settings are configured properly.

Share live video or video clips

During an active voice call, select **Options** > **Share video** :

1. To share live video during the call, select **Live video**.

   To share a video clip, select **Recorded clip**. Select a clip you want to share.

   You may need to convert the video clip into a suitable format to be able to share it. **Clip must be converted for sharing. Continue?** appears. Select **OK**.
2. To share the video, select **Options** > **Invite**.

   If you share live video, your device sends the invitation to the SIP address you have added to the recipient's contact card. If the contact information of the recipient is saved in Contacts, and the contact has several SIP addresses or phone numbers including the country code, select the desired address or number. If the SIP address or phone number of the recipient is not available, enter the SIP address or the phone number of the recipient including the country code, and select **OK** to send the invitation.

Sharing begins automatically when the recipient accepts the invitation.

Options during video sharing

to zoom the video (available for sender only)

to adjust the brightness (available for sender only)

or to mute or unmute the microphone

or to switch the loudspeaker on and off

to switch to full screen mode (available for receiver only)

3. To end the sharing session, select **Stop**. To end the voice call, press the end key. When you end the call, video sharing also ends.

To save the live video you shared, select **Save** when prompted. The shared video is saved in Photos.

If you access other applications while you are sharing a video clip, the sharing is paused. To return to the video sharing view and to continue sharing, in the active standby mode, select **Options** > **Continue**.

Accept an invitation

When someone sends you a video sharing invitation, the invitation message displays the sender's name or SIP address. If your device is not set to silent, it rings when you receive an invitation.

If someone sends you a share invitation and you are not within UMTS network coverage, you will not know that you received an invitation.

When you receive an invitation, select from the following:

- **Accept** — Activates the sharing session.
- **Reject** — Declines the invitation. The sender receives a message that you rejected the invitation. You can also press the end key to decline the sharing session and disconnect the voice call.

When you receive a video clip, to mute the sound of the clip, select **Mute**.

To end video sharing, select **Stop**. Video sharing also ends if the active voice call ends.

Log 

The log stores information about the communication history of the device. The device registers missed and received calls only if the network supports these functions, the device is switched on, and within the network service area.

Recent calls

Press , and select **Tools** > **Log**.

To monitor the phone numbers of missed, received, and dialled voice calls, select **Recent calls**. The device

registers missed and received calls only if the network supports these functions, the device is switched on, and within the network service area.

To clear all recent call lists, select Options > Clear recent calls in the recent calls main view. To clear one of the call registers, open the register you want to erase, and select Options > Clear list. To clear an individual event, open a register, scroll to the event, and press **C**.

Call duration

Press , and select Tools > Log.

To monitor the approximate duration of your incoming and outgoing calls, select Call duration.

Note: The actual time invoiced for calls by your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, and so forth.

To clear call duration timers, select Options > Clear timers. For this you need the lock code.

Packet data

Press , and select Tools > Log.

To check the amount of data sent and received during packet data connections, select Packet data. For example, you may be charged for your packet data connections by the amount of data sent and received.

Monitor all communication events

Press , and select Tools > Log > Recent calls.

Icons in the log are as follows:

Incoming

Outgoing

Missed communication events

To open the general log where you can monitor all voice calls, text messages, or data and WLAN connections registered by the device, scroll right. Subevents, such as a text message sent in more than one part and packet data connections, are logged as one communication event. Connections to your mailbox, multimedia messaging centre, or web pages are shown as packet data connections.

To add an unknown phone number from the log to your contacts, select Options > Save to Contacts.

To filter the log, select Options > Filter and a filter.

To erase the contents of the log, recent calls register, and messaging delivery reports permanently, select Options > Clear log. Select Yes to confirm. To remove a single event from one of the recent calls logs, press **C**.

To set the log duration, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Log duration**. If you select **No log**, all the log contents, recent calls register, and messaging delivery reports are permanently deleted.



Tip: In the details view, you can copy a phone number to the clipboard, and paste it into a text message, for example. Select **Options** > **Copy number**.

To view from the packet data counter how much data is transferred and how long a certain packet data connection lasts, scroll to an incoming or outgoing event indicated by **Pack.**, and select **Options** > **View details**.

Contacts (phonebook)

In Contacts, you can save and update contact information, such as phone numbers, home addresses, or e-mail addresses of your contacts. You can add a personal ringing tone or a thumbnail image to a contact card. You can also create contact groups, which allow you to send text messages or e-mail to many recipients at the same time.

Save and edit names and numbers

1. Press , and select **Contacts** > **Options** > **New contact**.
2. Fill in the fields that you want, and select **Done**.

To edit contact cards, scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > **Edit**. You can also search for the desired contact by entering the first letters of the name to the search field.

To attach a small thumbnail image to a contact card, open the contact card, and select **Options** > **Edit** > **Options** > **Add thumbnail**. The thumbnail image is shown when the contact calls.

Manage names and numbers

To add a contact to a group, select **Options** > **Add to group** (shown only if you have created a group).

To check to which groups a contact belongs, select the contact and **Options** > **Belongs to groups**.

To delete a contact card, select a card, and press **C**.

To delete several contact cards at the same time, select **Options** > **Mark/Unmark** to mark the desired contact cards, and press **C** to delete.

To send contact information, select the card you want to send, **Options** > **Send**, and the desired option.

To listen to the voice tag assigned to the contact, select a contact card and **Options** > **Play voice tag**.

Default numbers and addresses

Press , and select **Contacts**.

You can assign default numbers or addresses to a contact card. In this way if a contact has several numbers or addresses, you can easily call or send a message to the

contact to a certain number or address. The default number is also used in voice dialling.

1. In the contacts list, select a contact.
2. Select **Options** > **Defaults**.
3. Select a default to which you want to add a number or an address, and select **Assign**.
4. Select a number or an address you want to set as a default.

The default number or address is underlined in the contact card.

Add ringing tones for contacts

Press , and select **Contacts**.

To define a ringing tone for a contact or a contact group, do the following:

1. Press the scroll key to open a contact card or go to the groups list, and select a contact group.
2. Select **Options** > **Ringing tone**. A list of ringing tones opens.
3. Select the ringing tone you want to use for the individual contact or the members of the selected group.

When a contact or group member calls you, the device plays the chosen ringing tone (if the caller's telephone number is sent with the call and your device recognises it).

To remove the ringing tone, select **Default tone** from the list of ringing tones.

Copy contacts

When you open **Contacts** for the first time, you can choose to copy SIM contacts to the device memory or to view SIM contacts in the contacts directory. The device asks you if you want to copy names and numbers from a SIM card to your device.

To start copying, press **OK**.

Press **Cancel** if you do not want to copy the SIM contacts to the device memory. The device asks you if you want to view the SIM contacts in the contacts directory. Press **OK**, Contacts opens and you can see names stored on your SIM card marked with .

SIM directory and other SIM services

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider or other vendor.

To see the names and numbers stored on the SIM card, select **Options** > **My numbers**. In the SIM directory you can add and edit contacts, and you can make calls.

To view the list of fixed dialling numbers, select **Options** > **SIM numbers**. This setting is only shown if supported by your SIM card.

To restrict calls from your device to selected phone numbers, select **Options** > **Fixed dial contacts**. You need your PIN2 code to activate and deactivate fixed dialling or edit your fixed dialling contacts. Contact your service provider if you do not have the code. To add new numbers to the fixed dialling list, select **Options** > **New SIM contact**.

When you use fixed dialling, packet data connections are not possible, except when sending text messages over a packet data connection. In this case, the message centre number and the recipient's phone number must be included on the fixed dialling list.

When fixed dialling is activated, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Manage contact groups

Create contact groups

1. In Contacts, scroll right to open the groups list.
2. Select **Options** > **New group**.
3. Write a name for the group or use the default name, and select **OK**.
4. Select the group and **Options** > **Add members**.
5. Scroll to a contact, and press the scroll key to mark it. To add multiple members at a time, repeat this action on all the contacts you want to add.
6. To add the contacts to the group, select **OK**.

To rename a group, select **Options** > **Rename**, enter the new name, and select **OK**.

Remove members from a group

1. In the groups list, select the group you want to modify.
2. Scroll to the contact, and select **Options** > **Remove from group**.
3. To remove the contact from the group, select **Yes**.

Time management

Clock

Alarm clock

Press , and select Applications > Clock.

To set a new quick alarm, select Options > New quick alarm. Quick alarms are set for the next 24 hours and they cannot be repeated.

To view your active and inactive alarms, scroll right to the alarm tab. To set a new alarm, select Options > New alarm. Define the repetition, if needed. When an alarm is active, is shown.

To turn off the sounding alarm, select Stop. To stop the alarm for a certain time period, select Snooze. If your device is switched off when an alarm is due, your device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone.



Tip: To define the time period after which the clock alarm sounds again when you set it to snooze, select Options > Settings > Alarm snooze time.

To cancel an alarm, select Options > Remove alarm.

To change the time, date, and clock type settings, select Options > Settings.

To allow the mobile phone network to update the time, date, and time zone information to your device (network service), in the settings, select Automatic time update > On.

World clock

Press , and select Applications > Clock.

To open the world clock view, scroll right to the world clock tab. In the world clock view, you can view the time in different cities. To add cities to the list, select Options > Add city. You can add a maximum of 15 cities to the list.

To set your current city, scroll to a city, and select Options > Set as current city. The city is displayed in the clock main view, and the time in your device is changed according to the city selected. Ensure that the time is correct and matches your time zone.

Calendar

Create a calendar entry

Press , and select **Applications** > **Calendar**.



1. To add a new calendar entry, scroll to the desired date, and select **Options** > **New entry** and one of the following:
   - **Meeting** — to remind you of an appointment that has a specific date and time
   - **Memo** — to write a general entry for a day
   - **Anniversary** — to remind you of birthdays or special dates (entries are repeated annually)
   - **To-do** — to remind you of a task that must be done by a specific date
2. Fill in the fields. To set an alarm, select **Alarm** > **On**, and enter the alarm time and date.

   To add a description for an entry, select **Options** > **Add description**.
3. To save the entry, select **Done**.



Tip: In the day, week, or month calendar view, press any key (**1**-**0**). An appointment entry opens, and the characters you enter are added to the subject field. In the to-do view, a to-do note entry opens.

When the calendar alarm sounds for a note, select **Silence** to turn off the calendar alarm tone. The reminder text stays on the screen. To stop the calendar alarm, select **Stop**. To set the alarm to snooze, select **Snooze**.



Tip: To define the time period after which the calendar alarm sounds again when you set it to snooze, press , and select **Applications** > **Calendar** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Alarm snooze time**.

Calendar views

To change the starting day of the week or the view that is shown when you open the calendar, select **Options** > **Settings**. In the settings, you can also modify the calendar alarm tone, alarm snooze time, and the title for the week view.

To go to a certain date, select **Options** > **Go to date**. To jump to today, press **#**.

To switch between the month view, week view, day view, and to-do view, press *.

To send a calendar note to a compatible device, select **Options** > **Send**.

If the other device is not compatible with Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), the time information of received calendar entries may not be displayed correctly.

Manage calendar entries

To delete several events at a time, go to the month view, and select **Options** > **Delete entry** > **Before date** or **All entries**.

To mark a task as completed, scroll to it in the to-do view, and select **Options** > **Mark as done**.

You can synchronise your calendar with a compatible PC using Nokia Nseries PC Suite. When creating a calendar entry, set the desired synchronisation option.

Office folder

Quickoffice 

With the Quickoffice applications, you can view .doc, .xls, .ppt, .pps, and .txt documents and download software. Not all file formats or features are supported. Apple Macintosh is not supported.

To view a file, press , and select **Applications** > **Office** > **Quickoffice**. Select the location from which you want to view files, browse to the desired folder, and select a file.

The files open in the respective applications depending on the file format.

To download software using Quickmanager, in the main view, select **Quickmanager**; or, when browsing files, scroll to the Quickmanager tab.

If you experience problems with the Quickoffice applications, visit www.quickoffice.com, or send e-mail to supportS60@quickoffice.com.

Quickword

With Quickword, you can view native Microsoft Word documents with your device.

Quickword supports the viewing of documents saved in .doc and .txt formats created with Microsoft Word 97, 2000, XP, and 2003. Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

To upgrade to a version of Quickword that supports editing, when you have a file open, select **Options** > **Updates and upgrades**. The upgrade is chargeable.

Quicksheet

With Quicksheet, you can view native Microsoft Excel files with your device.

Quicksheet supports the viewing of spreadsheet files saved in .xls format created with Microsoft Excel 97, 2000, XP, or 2003. Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

To upgrade to a version of Quicksheet that supports editing, when you have a file open, select **Options** > **Updates and upgrades**. The upgrade is chargeable.

Quickpoint

With Quickpoint, you can view native Microsoft PowerPoint presentations with your device.

Quickpoint supports the viewing of presentations saved in .ppt and .pps formats created with Microsoft PowerPoint 2000, XP, and 2003. Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

To upgrade to a version of Quickpoint that supports editing, when you have a file open, select **Options** > **Updates and upgrades**. The upgrade is chargeable.

Quickmanager

With Quickmanager, you can download software, including updates, upgrades, and other useful applications. You can pay for the downloads by phone bill or credit card.

Notes

Press , and select **Applications** > **Office** > **Notes**.

To write a note, start entering the text. The note editor opens automatically.

To open a note, scroll to it, and select **Open**.

To send a note to other compatible devices, select **Options** > **Send**.

To delete a note, press **C**.



Tip: To delete several notes, select **Options** > **Mark/Unmark** to mark the notes, and press **C**.

To synchronise or to define synchronisation settings for a note, select **Options** > **Synchronisation**. Select **Start** to start synchronisation or **Settings** to define the synchronisation settings for the note.

Adobe PDF reader 

Press , and select **Applications** > **Office** > **Adobe PDF**.

With the PDF reader you can read PDF documents on the display of your device; search for text in the documents; modify settings, such as zoom level and page views; and send PDF files using e-mail.

Converter

Press , and select **Applications** > **Office** > **Converter**.

With Converter, you can convert measures from one unit to another.

The converter has limited accuracy, and rounding errors may occur.

1. In the Type field, select the measure you want to use.
2. In first Unit field, select the unit from which you want to convert.

3. In the next Unit field, select the unit to which you want to convert.
4. In the first Amount field, enter the value you want to convert. The other Amount field changes automatically to show the converted value.

Convert currency

Select **Type** > **Currency**. Before you can make currency conversions, you must select a base currency and add exchange rates. The default base currency is **Home**. The rate of the base currency is always 1.

1. Select **Options** > **Currency rates**.
2. The default name for the currency items is **Foreign**. To rename a currency, select **Options** > **Rename currency**.
3. Add the exchange rates for the currencies, and press **Done**.
4. In the second Unit field, select the currency to which you want to convert.
5. In the first Amount field, enter the value you want to convert. The other Amount field changes automatically to show the converted value.

To change the base currency, select **Options** > **Currency rates**, a currency and **Options** > **Set as base currency**.

Note: When you change base currency, you must enter new exchange rates because all previously set exchange rates are cleared.

Applications folder

Calculator 

Press , and select **Applications** > **Calculator**.

Note: This calculator has limited accuracy and is designed for simple calculations.

To make a calculation, enter the first number of the calculation. Select a function such as add or subtract from the function map. Enter the second number of the calculation, and select **=**.

The calculator performs operations in the order they are entered. The result of the calculation remains in the editor field and can be used as the first number of a new calculation.

To save the results of a calculation, select **Options** > **Memory** > **Save**. The saved result replaces the previously stored result in the memory.

To retrieve the results of a calculation from the memory and use them in a calculation, select **Options** > **Memory** > **Recall**.

To view the last saved result, select **Options** > **Last result**. Exiting the Calculator application or switching off the device does not clear the memory. You can recall the last saved result the next time you open the Calculator application.

Application manager 

With Application manager, you can see the software packages installed in your device. You can view details of installed applications, remove applications, and define installation settings.

Press , and select **Applications** > **App. mgr.**.

You can install two types of applications and software to your device:

- J2ME applications based on Java technology with the extension .jad or .jar
- Other applications and software suitable for the Symbian operating system with the extension .sis or .sisx

Only install software specifically designed for your device: Nokia N78.

Install applications and software

Installation files may be transferred to your device from a compatible computer, downloaded during browsing, or sent to you in a multimedia message as an e-mail attachment or using other connectivity methods, such as Bluetooth connectivity. You can use Nokia Application Installer in Nokia Nseries PC Suite to install an application to your device. If you use Microsoft Windows Explorer to transfer a file, save the file to a compatible memory card (local disk).

indicates a .sis or .sisx application, a Java application, that the application is not fully installed, and that the application is installed on the memory card.

Important: Only install and use applications and other software from trusted sources, such as applications that are Symbian Signed or have passed the Java Verified™ testing.

Before installation, note the following:

- To view the application type, version number, and the supplier or manufacturer of the application, select **Options** > **View details**.

  To display the security certificate details of the application, in **Details:**, scroll to **Certificates:**, and select **View details**. See "Certificate management", p. 150.
- If you install a file that contains an update or repair to an existing application, you can only restore the original application if you have the original installation file or a full backup copy of the removed software package. To restore the original application, remove the application, and install the application again from the original installation file or the backup copy.

  The .jar file is required for installing Java applications. If it is missing, the device may ask you to download it. If there is no access point defined for the application, you are asked to select one. When you are downloading the .jar file, you may need to enter a user name and password to access the server. You obtain these from the supplier or manufacturer of the application.

To install an application or software, do the following:

1. To locate an installation file, press , and select **Applications** > **App. mgr.**. Alternatively, search the device memory or a compatible memory card (if inserted) in File manager, or open a message in **Messaging** > **Inbox** that contains an installation file.
2. In Application manager, select **Options** > **Install**. In other applications, scroll to the installation file, and select it to start the installation.

During installation, the device shows information about the progress of the installation. If you install an application without a digital signature or certification, the device displays a warning. Continue installation only if you are sure of the origin and contents of the application.

To start an installed application, locate it in the menu, and select it. If the application does not have a default folder defined, it is installed in the **Applications** folder in the main menu.

To see which software packages are installed or removed and when, select **Options** > **View log**.

Important: Your device can only support one antivirus application. Having more than one application with antivirus functionality could affect performance and operation or cause the device to stop functioning.

After you install applications to a compatible memory card, installation files (.sis) remain in the device memory. The files may use large amounts of memory and prevent you from storing other files. To maintain sufficient memory, use Nokia PC Suite to back up installation files to a compatible PC, then use the file manager to remove the installation files from the device memory. If the .sis file is a message attachment, delete the message from the Messaging inbox.

See "File manager", p. 144.

Remove applications and software

Press , and select **Applications** > **App. mgr.**.

Scroll to a software package, and select **Options** > **Remove**. Select **Yes** to confirm.

If you remove software, you can only reinstall it if you have the original software package or a full backup of the removed software package. If you remove a software package, you may no longer be able to open documents created with that software.

If another software package depends on the software package that you removed, the other software package may stop working. Refer to the documentation of the installed software package for details.

Settings

Press , and select **Applications** > **App. mgr.**.

Select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

- **Software installation** — Select whether Symbian software that has no verified digital signature can be installed.
- **Online certificate check** — Select to check the online certificates before installing an application.
- **Default web address** — Set the default address used when checking online certificates.

Some Java applications may require that a message be sent or a network connection be made to a specific access point to download extra data or components. In the Application manager main view, scroll to an application, and select **Options** > **Open** to change settings related to that specific application.

Tools folder

File manager 

Press , and select Tools > File mgr..

With File manager, you can browse, manage, and open files on your device, memory card, or a compatible external drive.

File manager main view

The available options depend on the memory you highlight. Select Options and from the following:

- Remove memory card — Remove the memory card safely from the device without any loss of data.
- Back up phone memory — Create a backup of the device memory to a memory card.
- Restore from mem. card — Restore a backup of the device memory saved on a compatible memory card. This option is only available if you have created a backup of the device memory.
- Remote drives — Define settings for a compatible remote drive connected to your device, or map or delete drives.
- Find — Find a file in the memory. Enter a search text that matches the file name.

Phone memory and memory card views

The available options depend on the memory you select. Select Options and from the following:

- Send — Send a file using available connection methods.
- Organise — Move and copy files and folders, or create new folders in the memory.
- Mark/Unmark — Mark files or folders to delete multiple items at the same time.
- Rename — Rename a file or a folder.
- Details — View the details of the memory or the selected item.
- Memory card options — Rename or format a memory card.
- Memory card password — Password protect a memory card.

Voice commands 

Press , and select Tools > Utilities > Voice comm..

You can use enhanced voice commands to control your device. See "Voice dialling", p. 123.

To activate enhanced voice commands to start applications and profiles, press and hold the right selection key in the standby mode.

To use enhanced voice commands, press and hold the right selection key in the standby mode, and speak a voice command. The voice command is the name of the application or profile displayed in the list.

To edit the voice commands, in the Voice commands application, select an item, such as an application or a profile, and **Edit**.

To listen to the synthesised voice tag, select **Options** > **Playback**.

To remove a voice command that you added manually, select **Options** > **Remove voice command**.

Select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

- **Synthesiser** — to switch on or off the synthesiser that plays recognised voice tags and commands in the selected device language
- **Playback volume** — to adjust the playback volume for the voice commands
- **Recognition sensitivity** — to adjust how easily the synthesiser recognises speech. If the sensitivity is set too high, it may not accept commands because of background noise.
- **Command verification** — to select whether the spoken command is accepted manually, by voice, or automatically
- **Remove voice adapts.** — to reset voice recognition learning, for example, when the main user of the device has changed

Sync 

Press , and select **Tools** > **Sync**.

Sync enables you to synchronise your notes, calendar entries, text and multimedia messages, browser bookmarks, or contacts with various compatible applications on a compatible computer or on the internet.

You may receive synchronisation settings in a special message from your service provider.

A synchronisation profile contains the necessary settings for synchronisation.

When you open the application, the default or previously used sync profile is displayed. To modify the profile, scroll to a sync item and select **Mark** to include it in the profile or **Unmark** to leave it out.

To manage sync profiles, select **Options** and the desired option.

To synchronise data, select **Options** > **Synchronise**. To cancel synchronisation before it finishes, select **Cancel**.

Device manager



Press , and select Tools > Utilities > Device mgr..

Use Device manager to connect to a server and receive configuration settings for your device, to create new server profiles, or to view and manage existing server profiles.

You may receive server profiles and different configuration settings from your service providers and company information management department. These configuration settings may include connection and other settings used by different applications in your device.

Scroll to a server profile, and select Options and from the following:

- Start configuration — Connect to the server and receive configuration settings for your device.
- New server profile — Create a server profile.

To delete a server profile, scroll to it, and press **C**.

Speech



With Speech, you can set the language, voice, and voice properties for the message reader.

Press , and select Tools > Utilities > Speech.

To set the language for the message reader, select Language. To download additional languages to your device, select Options > Download languages.



Tip: When you download a new language, you must download at least one voice for that language.

To set the speaking voice, select Voice. The voice depends on the selected language.

To set the speaking rate, select Speed.

To set the speaking volume, select Volume.

To view details of a voice, scroll right to the voice tab, scroll to the voice, and select Options > Voice details. To listen to a voice, scroll to the voice, and select Options > Play voice.

To delete languages or voices, scroll to the item and select Options > Delete.

Message reader settings

To change the message reader settings, scroll to the Settings tab, and define the following:

- Language detection — turn automatic reading language detection on or off.
- Continuous reading — turn continuous reading of all selected messages on or off.

- **Speech prompts** — select whether the message reader inserts prompts in messages.
- **Audio source** — select whether you want to listen to the message through the loudspeaker or the device.

Settings

Some settings may be preset for the device by your service provider, and you may not be able to change them.

General settings



In general settings, you can edit the general settings of your device or restore the device to original default settings.

You can adjust time and date settings also in the clock. See "Clock ", p. 134.

Personalisation settings

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Personalisation**.

You can edit settings related to the display, standby mode, and general functions of your device.

Themes allows you to change the look of the display. See "Change the look of your device", p. 31.

Voice commands opens the settings for the Voice commands application. See "Voice commands", p. 144.

Tones allows you to change the tones of the calendar, clock, and currently active profile.

Display

- **Brightness** — Scroll left or right to adjust the brightness of the display.
- **Font size** — Adjust the size of the text and icons on the display.
- **Power saver time-out** — Select the time-out period after which the power saver is activated.
- **Welcome note / logo** — The welcome note or logo is displayed briefly each time you switch on the device. Select **Default** to use the default image, **Text** to write a welcome note, or **Image** to select an image from Photos.
- **Light time-out** — Select a time-out after which the backlight of the display is switched off.

Standby mode

- **Shortcuts** — Assign shortcuts to the selection keys to be used in the standby mode and select which applications are shown in the active toolbar.

  If the active standby is set off, you can assign keypad shortcuts for the different presses of the scroll key.
- **Change Menu view** — Select **Horizontal icon bar** to view a horizontal toolbar and the content from different applications on the screen. Select **Vertical**

icon bar to view a vertical toolbar on the screen. The content from different applications is hidden. To display the content, select a shortcut and press the scroll key left. Select Basic to switch off active toolbar.

- Operator logo — This setting is only available if you have received and saved an operator logo. Select Off if you do not want the logo to be shown.

Language

Changing the settings for the phone language or writing language affects every application in your device until you change these settings again.

- Phone language — Change the language of the display text in your device. This also affects the format used for date and time and the separators used, for example, in calculations. Automatic selects the language according to the information on your SIM card. After you change the display text language, the device restarts.
- Writing language — Change the writing language. This affects the characters available when writing text and the predictive text dictionary used.
- Predictive text — Set predictive text input on or off for all editors in the device. The predictive text dictionary is not available for all languages.

Enhancement settings

Press , and select Tools > Settings > General > Enhancement.

Some enhancement connectors indicate which type of enhancement is connected to the device. See "Display indicators", p. 24.

The available settings depend on the type of enhancement. Select an enhancement and from the following:

- Default profile — Set the profile that you want activated each time you connect a certain compatible enhancement to your device.
- Automatic answer — Select whether you want the device to answer an incoming call automatically after 5 seconds. If the ringing type is set to Beep once or Silent, automatic answer is disabled.
- Lights — Set whether lights remain on or are switched off after the time-out. This setting is not available for all enhancements.

Security settings

Phone and SIM

Press , and select Tools > Settings > General > Security > Phone and SIM card.

- **PIN code request** — When active, the code is requested each time the device is switched on. Deactivating the PIN code request may not be allowed by some SIM cards.
- **PIN code**, **PIN2 code**, and **Lock code** — You can change the lock code, PIN code, and PIN2 code. These codes can only include the numbers from **0** to **9**.

  If you forget the PIN or the PIN2 code, contact your service provider. If you forget the lock code, contact a Nokia Care point or your service provider. See "Access codes", p. 19.

  Avoid using access codes similar to the emergency numbers to prevent accidental dialling of the emergency number.
- **Keypad autolock period** — Select whether the keypad is locked when your device has been idle for a certain period of time.

  Tip: To lock or unlock the keypad manually, press the left selection key, then *.
- **Phone autolock period** — To avoid unauthorised use, you can set a time-out after which the device automatically locks. A locked device cannot be used until the correct lock code is entered. To turn off the autolock period, select **None**.

  Tip: To lock the device manually, press the power key. A list of commands opens. Select **Lock phone**.
- **Lock if SIM card changed** — You can set the device to ask for the lock code when an unknown SIM card is inserted into your device. The device maintains a list of SIM cards that are recognised as the owner's cards.
- **Closed user group** — You can specify a group of people to whom you can call and who can call you (network service).
- **Confirm SIM services** — You can set the device to display confirmation messages when you are using a SIM card service (network service).

Certificate management

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Security** > **Certificate management**.

Digital certificates do not guarantee safety; they are used to verify the origin of software.

In the certificate management main view, you can see a list of authority certificates that are stored in your device. Scroll right to see a list of personal certificates, if available.

Digital certificates should be used if you want to connect to an online bank or another site or remote server for actions that involve transferring confidential information. They should also be used if you want to reduce the risk of viruses or other malicious software and be sure of the authenticity of software when downloading and installing software.

Important: Even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If "Expired certificate" or "Certificate not valid yet" is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct.

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

View certificate details—check authenticity

You can only be sure of the correct identity of a server when the signature and the period of validity of a server certificate have been checked.

You are notified if the identity of the server is not authentic or if you do not have the correct security certificate in your device.

To check certificate details, scroll to a certificate, and select **Options** > **Certificate details**. When you open certificate details, the validity of the certificate is checked, and one of the following notes may be displayed:

- **Certificate not trusted** — You have not set any application to use the certificate.
- **Expired certificate** — The period of validity has ended for the selected certificate.
- **Certificate not valid yet** — The period of validity has not yet begun for the selected certificate.
- **Certificate corrupted** — The certificate cannot be used. Contact the certificate issuer.

Change the trust settings

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

Scroll to an authority certificate, and select **Options** > **Trust settings**. Depending on the certificate, a list of the applications that can use the selected certificate is shown. For example:

- **Symbian installation**: **Yes** — The certificate is able to certify the origin of a new Symbian operating system application.
- **Internet**: **Yes** — The certificate is able to certify servers.
- **App. installation**: **Yes** — The certificate is able to certify the origin of a new Java™ application.

Select **Options** > **Edit trust setting** to change the value.

Security module

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Security** > **Security module**.

To view or edit a security module (if available), scroll to it, and press the scroll key.

To view detailed information about a security module, scroll to it, and select **Options** > **Security details**.

Restore original settings

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Factory settings**.

You can reset some of the settings to their original values. To do this, you need the lock code.

After resetting, the device may take a longer time to power on.

Navi wheel settings

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Navi wheel**.

Navi wheel

When the Navi wheel setting is set on, you can browse through files and lists in certain applications by sliding your finger on the rim of the scroll key. See "Navi wheel", p. 26. When the Navi wheel setting is set off, to move up, down, left, or right, press the scroll key in the desired direction.

Breathing

The rim around the Navi wheel illuminates slowly when the device is in sleep mode and quickly when there are missed calls or received messages. To switch off the illumination, select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Navi wheel** > **Breathing**.

Positioning settings

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **General** > **Positioning**.

Positioning methods

- **Integrated GPS** — Use the integrated GPS receiver of your device.
- **Assisted GPS** — Use Assisted GPS (A-GPS) to receive assistance data from an assistance data server. See "Assisted GPS (A-GPS)", p. 35.
- **Bluetooth GPS** — Use a compatible external GPS receiver with Bluetooth connectivity.
- **Network based** — Use information from the cellular network (network service).

Positioning server

To define an access point, and positioning server for A-GPS, select **Positioning server**. The positioning server

may be preset by your service provider, and you may not be able to edit the settings.

Notation settings

To select which measurement system you want to use for speeds and distances, select **Measurement system** > **Metric** or **Imperial**.

To define in which format the coordinate information is shown in your device, select **Coordinate format**, and the desired format.

Phone settings 

In phone settings, you can edit settings related to phone calls and network.

Call settings

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Phone** > **Call**.

- **Send my caller ID** — You can set your phone number to be displayed to (**Yes**) or hidden from (**No**) the person to whom you are calling, or the value may be set by your service provider when you make a subscription (**Set by network**) (network service).
- **Send my internet call ID** — You can set your internet caller ID to be displayed to or hidden from the person to whom you are calling.
- **Call waiting** — To be alerted for incoming calls (network service) while you are in a call, select **Activate**. To check whether the function is activated, select **Check status**.
- **Reject call with message** — To send a text message to a caller informing why you could not answer the call, select **Yes**.
- **Message text** — Write a text to be sent in a text message when you reject a call.
- **Image in video call** — If video is not sent during a video call, you can select a still image to be displayed instead.
- **Automatic redial** — Select **On**, and your device makes a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call after an unsuccessful call attempt. To stop automatic redialling, press the end key.
- **Show call duration** — Activate this setting if you want the length of a call to be displayed during the call.
- **Summary after call** — Activate this setting if you want the length of a call to be displayed after the call.
- **Speed dial** — Select **On**, and the numbers assigned to the number keys (2 to 9) can be dialled by pressing and holding the key. See "Speed dial a phone number", p. 123.
- **Anykey answer** — Select **On**, and you can answer an incoming call by briefly pressing any keypad key, except the power key.

- **Line in use** — This setting (network service) is shown only if the SIM card supports two subscriber numbers, that is, two phone lines. Select which phone line you want to use for making calls and sending text messages. Calls on both lines can be answered irrespective of the selected line. If you select **Line 2** and have not subscribed to this network service, you are not able to make calls. When line 2 is selected, **2** is shown in the standby mode.

  Tip: To switch between the phone lines, press and hold # in the standby mode.
- **Line change** — To prevent line selection (network service), select **Disable** if supported by your SIM card. To change this setting, you need the PIN2 code.

Call divert

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Phone** > **Call divert**.

Call divert allows you to divert your incoming calls to your voice mailbox or another phone number. For details, contact your service provider.

Select which calls you want to divert and the desired diverting option. Set the option on (**Activate**) or off (**Deactivate**), or check whether the option is activated (**Check status**).

Several diverting options can be active at the same time. When all calls are diverted, is shown in the standby mode.

Call barring and call diverting cannot be active at the same time.

Call barring

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Phone** > **Call barring**.

Call barring (network service) allows you to restrict the calls that you make or receive with the device. To change the settings, you need the barring password from your service provider.

Call barring and call diverting cannot be active at the same time.

When calls are barred, calls may be possible to certain official emergency numbers.

Voice call barring

Select the desired barring option, and set it on (**Activate**) or off (**Deactivate**), or check whether the option is active (**Check status**). Call barring affects all calls, including data calls.

Network settings

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Phone** > **Network**.

Your device can automatically switch between the GSM and UMTS networks. The GSM network is indicated with in the standby mode. The UMTS network is indicated with 3G.

- **Network mode** — Select which network to use. If you select **Dual mode**, the device uses the GSM or UMTS network automatically, according to the network parameters and the roaming agreements between the wireless service providers. Contact your network service provider for details and roaming costs. This option is shown only if supported by the wireless service provider.
- **Operator selection** — Select **Automatic** to set the device to search for and select one of the available networks, or **Manual** to manually select the network from a list. If the connection to the manually selected network is lost, the device sounds an error tone and asks you to reselect a network. The selected network must have a roaming agreement with your home cellular network.

  A roaming agreement is an agreement between two or more service providers to enable the users of one service provider to use the services of other service providers.
- **Cell info display** — Select **On** to set the device to indicate when it is used in a cellular network based on microcellular network (MCN) technology and to activate cell info reception.

Connection settings 

In connection settings, you can edit access points and other connectivity settings.

You can also edit settings for Bluetooth connectivity in the Bluetooth connectivity application. See "Settings", p. 101.

You can also edit settings for data cable connections in the USB application. See "USB", p. 104.

Data connections and access points

Your device supports packet data connections (network service), such as GPRS in the GSM network. When you use your device in GSM and UMTS networks, multiple data connections can be active at the same time, and access points can share a data connection. In the UMTS network, data connections remain active during voice calls.

You can also use a WLAN data connection. Only one connection in one wireless LAN can be active at a time, but several applications can use the same internet access point.

To establish a data connection, an access point is required. You can define different kinds of access points, such as the following:

- MMS access point to send and receive multimedia messages
- Internet access point (IAP) to send and receive e-mail and connect to the internet

Check the type of access point you need with your service provider for the service you want to access. For availability and subscription to packet data connection services, contact your service provider.

Access points

Create a new access point

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Destinations**.

You may receive access point settings in a message from a service provider. Some or all access points may be preset for your device by your service provider, and you may not be able to change, create, edit, or remove them.

When you open one of the access point groups (, , ,), you can see the access point types:

 indicates a protected access point.

 indicates a packet data access point.

 indicates a WLAN access point.



Tip: You can create internet access points in a wireless LAN with the WLAN wizard.

To create a new access point, select **New access point**. The device asks to check for available connections. After the search, connections that are already available are shown and can be shared by a new access point. If you skip this step, you are asked to select a connection method and to define the settings needed.

To edit the settings of an access point, open one of the access point groups, select an access point and **Edit**. Follow the instructions from your service provider.

- **Connection name** — Enter a descriptive name for the connection.
- **Data bearer** — Select the data connection type.

Depending on the data connection you select, only certain setting fields are available. Fill in all fields marked with **Must be defined** or with a red *. Other fields can be left empty, unless your service provider has instructed otherwise.

To use a data connection, your service provider must support this feature, and if necessary, activate it for your SIM card.

Packet data access points

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Destinations** > **New access point**, and follow the

instructions on the screen. Or, open one of the access point groups, select an access point marked with ⇌, and select **Edit**.

Follow the instructions from your service provider.

- **Access point name** — You obtain the access point name from your service provider.
- **User name** — The user name may be needed to make a data connection, and is usually provided by the service provider.
- **Prompt password** — If you must enter the password every time you log in to a server, or if you do not want to save your password in the device, select **Yes**.
- **Password** — A password may be needed to make a data connection and is usually provided by the service provider.
- **Authentication** — Select **Secure** to always send your password encrypted or **Normal** to send your password encrypted when possible.
- **Homepage** — Depending on the access point you are setting up, enter the web address or the address of the multimedia messaging centre.

Select **Options** > **Advanced settings** to change the following settings:

- **Network type** — Select the internet protocol type to transfer data to and from your device. The other settings depend on the selected network type.
- **Phone IP address** (for IPV4 only) — Enter the IP address of your device.
- **DNS addresses** — Enter the IP addresses of the primary and secondary DNS servers, if required by your service provider. Contact your internet service provider to obtain these addresses.
- **Proxy server address** — Enter the address of the proxy server.
- **Proxy port number** — Enter the port number of the proxy server.

WLAN internet access points

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Destinations** > **New access point**, and follow the instructions on the screen. Or, open one of the access point groups, select an access point marked with , and select **Edit**.

Follow the instructions from your WLAN service provider.

- **WLAN network name** — Select **Enter manually** or **Search for networks**. If you select an existing network, **WLAN network mode** and **WLAN security mode** are determined by the settings of its access point device.
- **Network status** — Define whether the network name is displayed.
- **WLAN network mode** — Select **Ad-hoc** to create an ad hoc network and to allow devices to send and

receive data directly; a WLAN access point device is not needed. In an ad hoc network, all devices must use the same **WLAN network name**.

- **WLAN security mode** — Select the encryption used: **WEP**, **802.1x** (not for ad hoc networks), or **WPA/WPA2**. If you select **Open network**, no encryption is used. The WEP, 802.1x, and WPA functions can be used only if the network supports them.

To enter the settings for the selected security mode, select **WLAN security settings**.

Security settings for WEP

- **WEP key in use** — Select the wired equivalent privacy (WEP) key number. You can create up to four WEP keys. The same settings must be entered on the WLAN access point device.
- **Authentication type** — Select **Open** or **Shared** for the authentication type between your device and the WLAN access point device.
- **WEP key settings** — Enter **WEP encryption** (length of the key), **WEP key format** (**ASCII** or **Hexadecimal**), and **WEP key** (the WEP key data in the selected format).

Security settings for 802.1x and WPA/WPA2

- **WPA/WPA2** — Select the means of authentication: **EAP** to use an extensible authentication protocol (EAP) plug-in, or **Pre-shared key** to use a password. Complete the appropriate settings:
  - **EAP plug-in settings** — Enter the settings as your service provider instructs.
  - **Pre-shared key** — Enter a password. The same password must be entered on the WLAN access point device.
- **WPA2 only mode** — Only WPA2 enabled devices are allowed to establish a connection in this mode.

Advanced WLAN settings

Select **Options** > **Advanced settings** and from the following:

- **IPv4 settings** — Enter the IP address of your device, the subnet IP address, the default gateway, and the IP addresses of the primary and secondary DNS servers. Contact your internet service provider for these addresses.
- **IPv6 settings** — Define the type of DNS address.
- **Ad-hoc channel** (only for **Ad-hoc**) — To enter a channel number (1-11) manually, select **User defined**.
- **Proxy server address** — Enter the address for the proxy server.
- **Proxy port number** — Enter the proxy port number.

Packet data settings

Press [key icon], and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Packet data**.

The packet data settings affect all access points using a packet data connection.

- **Packet data connection** — If you select **When available** and you are in a network that supports packet data, the device registers to the packet data network. Starting an active packet data connection (for example, to send and receive e-mail) is quicker. If there is no packet data coverage, the device periodically tries to establish a packet data connection. If you select **When needed**, the device uses a packet data connection only if you start an application or action that needs it.
- **Access point** — The access point name is needed to use your device as a packet data modem to a compatible computer.
- **High speed packet access** — Enable or disable the use of HSDPA (network service) in UMTS networks.

Wireless LAN settings

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Wireless LAN**.

- **Show WLAN availability** — Select whether is displayed in the standby mode when a wireless LAN is available.
- **Scan for networks** — If you set **Show WLAN availability** to **Yes**, select how often the device searches for available wireless LANs and updates the indicator.

To view advanced settings, select **Options** > **Advanced settings**. Changing wireless LAN advanced settings is not recommended.

SIP settings

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **SIP settings**.

Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) settings are needed for certain network services using SIP. You may receive the settings in a special text message from your service provider. You can view, delete, or create these setting profiles in SIP settings.

Configurations

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Configurations**.

You may receive trusted server settings from your service provider in a configuration message. You can save view or delete these settings in configurations.

Access point name control

Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **APN control**.

With the access point name control service, you can restrict packet data connections and allow your device to use only certain packet data access points.

This setting is only available if your SIM card supports the access point control service.

To set the control service on or off or to change the allowed access points, select **Options** and the corresponding option. To change the options, you need your PIN2 code. Contact your service provider for the code.

Application settings

To edit the settings of some of the applications in your device, press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Applications**.

To edit the settings, you can also select **Options** > **Settings** in each application.

Troubleshooting

Q: What is my password for the lock, PIN, or PUK codes?

A: The default lock code is **12345**. If you forget or lose the lock code, contact your device dealer. If you forget or lose a PIN or PUK code, or if you have not received such a code, contact your network service provider. For information about passwords, contact your access point provider, for example, a commercial internet service provider (ISP) or network service provider.

Q: How do I close an application that is not responding?

A: Press and hold . To close an application, scroll to it, and press **C** . Pressing **C** does not close Music player. To close Music player, select it from the list, and **Options** > **Exit**.

Q: Why do images look smudgy?

A: Ensure that the camera lens protection windows are clean.

Q: Why do missing, discoloured, or bright dots appear on the screen every time I turn on my device?

A: This is a characteristic of this type of display. Some displays may contain pixels or dots that remain on or off. This is normal, not a fault.

Q: Why can't my device establish a GPS connection?

A: Find more information about GPS, GPS receiver, satellite signals, and location information in this user guide. See "Positioning (GPS)", p. 35.

Q: Why can't I find my friend's device while using Bluetooth connectivity?

A: Check that both devices are compatible, have activated Bluetooth connectivity, and are not in hidden mode. Check also that the distance between the two devices is not over 10 metres (33 feet) and that there are no walls or other obstructions between the devices.

Q: Why can't I end a Bluetooth connection?

A: If another device is connected to your device, you can either end the connection using the other device or by

deactivating Bluetooth connectivity. Press , and select **Tools** > **Bluetooth** > **Bluetooth** > **Off**.

Q: Why can’t the other device see the files stored on my device in the home network?

A: Make sure that you have configured the home network settings, content sharing is turned on in your device, and the other device is UPnP compatible.

Q: What can I do if my home network connection stops working?

A: Switch off the wireless LAN (WLAN) connection from your compatible PC and your device, and switch it on again. If this does not help, restart your compatible PC and your device. If the connection still does not work, reconfigure the WLAN settings in both your compatible PC and device. See "Wireless LAN", p. 97. See "Connection settings", p. 155.

Q: Why can't I see my compatible PC in my device in the home network?

A: If you are using a firewall application in your compatible PC, check that it allows home media server to use the external connection (you can add Home media server to the firewall application's exceptions list). Check from the firewall settings that the firewall application allows traffic to the following ports: 1900, 49152, 49153, and 49154. Some WLAN access point devices have a built-in firewall. In such cases, check that the firewall in the access point device does not block traffic to the following ports: 1900, 49152, 49153, and 49154. Check that the WLAN settings are the same in your device and compatible PC.

Q: Why can't I see a wireless LAN (WLAN) access point even though I know I'm within its range?

A: The WLAN access point may use a hidden service set identifier (SSID). You can only access networks that use a hidden SSID if you know the correct SSID, and have created a WLAN Internet access point for the network on your Nokia device.

Q: How do I switch wireless LAN (WLAN) off on my Nokia device?

A: The WLAN on your Nokia device switches off when you are not trying to connect, not connected to another access point, or not scanning for available networks. To further reduce battery consumption, you can specify that your Nokia device does not scan, or scans less often, for available networks in the background. WLAN switches off in between background scans.

To change the background scan settings:

1. Press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Wireless LAN**.
2. To increase the background scan time interval, adjust the time in **Scan for networks**. To stop background scans, select **Show WLAN availability** > **Never**.

3. To save your changes, press **Back**.

   When **Show WLAN availability** is set to **Never**, the WLAN availability icon is not shown in the standby mode. However, you can still manually scan for available WLAN networks, and connect to WLAN networks as usual.

Q: How can I save my data before deleting it?

A: To save data, use Nokia Nseries PC Suite to make a back-up copy of all data to a compatible computer; send images to your e-mail address, then save the images to your computer; or send data using Bluetooth connectivity to a compatible device. You can also store data on a compatible memory card.

Q: Why can't I select a contact for my message?

A: The contact card does not have a phone number, an address, or an e-mail address. Press , select **Contacts**, and edit the contact card.

Q: How can I end the data connection when the device starts a data connection again and again?

A: The device may be trying to retrieve a multimedia message from the multimedia message centre. To stop the device from making a data connection, press , and select **Messaging** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Multimedia message** > **Multimedia retrieval** and **Manual** to have the multimedia messaging centre save messages to be retrieved later, or **Off** to ignore all incoming multimedia messages. If you select **Manual**, you receive a notification when there is a new multimedia message that you can retrieve in the multimedia message centre. If you select **Off**, the device does not make any network connections related to multimedia messaging. To set the device to use a packet data connection only if you start an application or action that needs it, press , and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Connection** > **Packet data** > **Packet data connection** > **When needed**. If this does not help, switch the device off, and switch it on again.

Q: Why do I have problems connecting the device to my PC?

A: Ensure that you have the latest version of Nokia Nseries PC Suite and that it is installed and running on your compatible PC. For further information on how to use Nokia Nseries PC Suite, see the help function on Nokia Nseries PC Suite or visit the Nokia support pages.

Q: Can I use my device as a fax modem with a compatible PC?

A: You cannot use your device as a fax modem. However, with call diverting (network service), you can divert incoming fax calls to another phone number.

Nokia original enhancements

Warning: Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer.

An extensive range of enhancements is available for your device. Please visit www.nokia.com.hk/enhancements for more details.



Enhancements

Practical rules about accessories and enhancements

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.

Battery

Battery model	Talk time	Standby time
BL-6F	Up to 190 minutes (WCDMA) / Up to 260 minutes (GSM)	Up to 320 hours (WCDMA) / GSM)

Important: These battery talk and standby times can only be reached in certain optimised network conditions or surroundings. The actual battery talk and standby times may differ depending on SIM card, features used, battery age and condition, temperatures to which battery is exposed, different network conditions, and many other factors, so that the talk and standby times may be significantly shorter than given here. In addition, ringing tones, handsfree, use in digital mode, and other

functions consume the power, and the amount of time a device is used for calls will affect its standby time. Likewise, the amount of time that the device is turned on and in the standby mode will affect its talk time.

Battery information

Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times, but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

If a replacement battery is being used for the first time or if the battery has not been used for a prolonged period, it may be necessary to connect the charger, then disconnect and reconnect it to begin charging the battery.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave a fully charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take several minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.

Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged. Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.

Do not dismantle or shred cells or batteries. In the event of a battery leak, do not allow the liquid to come in contact with the skin or eyes. In the event of such a leak,

flush your skin or eyes immediately with water, or seek medical help.

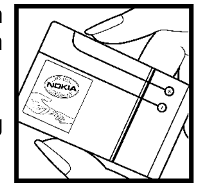
Nokia battery authentication guidelines

Always use original Nokia batteries for your safety. To check that you are getting an original Nokia battery, purchase it from an authorised Nokia dealer, and inspect the hologram label using the following steps:

Successful completion of the steps is not a total assurance of the authenticity of the battery. If you have any reason to believe that your battery is not an authentic, original Nokia battery, you should refrain from using it. If authenticity cannot be verified, return the battery to the place of purchase.

Authenticate hologram

1. When you look at the hologram on the label, you should see the Nokia connecting hands symbol from one angle and the Nokia Original Enhancements logo when looking from another angle.



2. When you angle the hologram left, right, down and up, you should see 1, 2, 3 and 4 dots on each side respectively.



What if your battery is not authentic?

If you cannot confirm that your Nokia battery with the hologram on the label is an authentic Nokia battery, please do not use the battery. The use of a battery that is not approved by the manufacturer may be dangerous and may result in poor performance and damage to your device and its enhancements. It may also invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the device.

To find out more about original Nokia batteries, visit www.nokia.com/battery.

Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The following suggestions will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity, and all types of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet, remove the battery, and allow the device to dry completely before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses, such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses.
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.
- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep, such as contacts and calendar notes.
- To reset the device from time to time for optimum performance, power off the device and remove the battery.

These suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.

Additional safety information

Small children

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

Operating environment

This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 1.5 centimeters (5/8 inch) away from the body. When a carry case, belt clip, or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body.

To transmit data files or messages, this device requires a quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

Implanted medical devices

Manufacturers of medical devices recommend that a minimum separation of 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) should be maintained between a wireless device and an implanted medical device, such as a pacemaker or implanted cardioverter defibrillator, to avoid potential

interference with the medical device. Persons who have such devices should:

- Always keep the wireless device more than 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) from the medical device when the wireless device is turned on.
- Not carry the wireless device in a breast pocket.
- Hold the wireless device to the ear opposite the medical device to minimize the potential for interference.
- Turn the wireless device off immediately if there is any reason to suspect that interference is taking place.
- Read and follow the directions from the manufacturer of their implanted medical device.

If you have any questions about using your wireless device with an implanted medical device, consult your health care provider.

Hearing aids

Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, and air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer, or its representative, of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects, including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is improperly installed and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

Using your device while flying in aircraft is prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere, and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refuelling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas; chemical plants; or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often, but not always, clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities and areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders. You should check with the manufacturers of vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane) to determine if this device can be safely used in their vicinity.

Emergency calls

Important: Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

To make an emergency call:

1. If the device is not on, switch it on. Check for adequate signal strength.

   Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
2. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
3. Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.
4. Press the call key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. If the device is in the offline or flight profile mode, you may need to change the profile to activate the phone function before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

Certification information (SAR)

This mobile device meets guidelines for exposure to radio waves.

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure guidelines for mobile devices employ a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the ICNIRP guidelines is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over 10 grams of tissue. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. The actual SAR level of an operating device can be below the maximum value because the device is designed to use only the power required to reach the network. That amount changes depending on a number of factors such as how close you are to a network base station. The highest SAR value under the ICNIRP guidelines for use of the device at the ear is 1.23 W/kg.

Use of device accessories and enhancements may result in different SAR values. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting and testing requirements and the network band. Additional SAR information may be provided under product information at www.nokia.com.

Index

A

access codes 19
access points 99, 156
accessories
See *enhancements*
active standby mode 33, 148
active toolbar 63
in camera 61
in Photos 73
address book
See *contacts*
alarm clock 134
alarm, calendar note 135
albums, media 73
anniversary notes 135
answering calls 122
antennas 22
application manager 140
applications 140
assisted GPS (A-GPS) 35
attachments 112, 114
audio messages 110
audio themes 32
auto-update for time/date 134

B

backing up device memory 144
backlight time-out 148
battery
power saver setting 148
saving power 20
birthday notes 135
blogs 92
Bluetooth connectivity
blocking devices 103
device address 102
device visibility 101
pairing devices 102
receiving data 103
security 101
sending data 101
settings 101
switching on/off 101
bookmarks 94
browser
bookmarks 94
browsing pages 90, 92
cache memory 94
downloads 93
security 95
settings 95
widgets 92

C

cable connection 104
cache memory 94
calculator 140
calendar 135
call waiting 123
calls 121
answering 122
conference 122
duration of 129
log for 129
options during 121
recording 107
rejecting 122
settings 153
camera
colour 68
flash 64
image quality 68
imaging mode 62
indicators 60
lighting 68

location information 62
options 63
scenes 64
self-timer 65
sequence mode 64
settings 67, 68
video mode 66
video quality 69
cell broadcast messages 108
certificates 150
character encoding 110
charts, spreadsheet 137
clipboard, copying to 110
clock 34, 134
computer connections 104
See also *data connections*
conference calls 122
configuration
See *settings*
connection manager 99
contacts
copying 132
default information 131
deleting 131
editing 131
groups 133
images in 131
ringing tones 132
saving 131
sending 131
synchronising 145
voice tags 131
converter 138
copying text to clipboard 110
copyright protection 106
currency
converter 138

D

data connections
cable 104
device manager 146
PC connectivity 104
synchronisation 145
date and time 134
declining calls 122
device manager 146
dialled numbers 128
dismissing calls 122
display settings 148
document applications 137
downloads 93
DRM (digital rights management) 106
duration of calls 129

E

e-mail messages 113
end all calls option 123
enhancements settings 149
Excel, Microsoft 137

F

factory settings, restoring 152
feeds, news 92
file manager 144
Flash Player 106
FM radio 55
font settings 148

G

gallery
sounds 79
streaming links 80
general information 18
GPS (Global Positioning System) 35
grid view of menus 34

H

headset 28
help application 18

home network 49, 81
- copying files 84
- sharing content 83

home synchronisation
- incoming files 85
- setting up 84
- settings 84

HSDPA (high-speed downlink packet access) 30

I

IAPs (internet access points) 99
images
- editing 74
- printing 77, 78
- sharing online 78

inbox, message 112
indicators and icons 24
installation of applications 141
internet connection 90
- See also *browser*

internet radio
- favourites 58
- listening 57
- settings 59
- station directory 58

J

J2ME Java application support 140
Java scripts/applications 140

K

keyguard 26, 150
keypad 26, 150

L

landmarks 38
language settings 149
licences 106
light settings 148
list view of menus 34
location information 35
lock code 19
locking
- keypad 26, 150

loudspeaker 29

M

mailbox
- e-mail 113
- video 122
- voice 122

main menu 34
Maps 41
media
- Flash Player 106
- music player 47
- radio 55
- RealPlayer 105
- streaming 105
- voice recorder 107

meeting notes 135
meetings, setting up 135
memo notes 135, 138
memory
- clearing 21
- web cache 94

message reader 113
- selecting voice 146

messages
- e-mail 113
- folders for 108
- icon for incoming 112
- multimedia 112
- settings 115
- voice 122

Mini Map 92
MMS (multimedia message service) 110, 112
multimedia menu 27
multimedia messages 110, 112

music player 47
- playlists 48
- transferring music 50

muting sound 122
my numbers 131

N

Navi wheel 26
navigation tools 35
network settings 155
news feeds 92
Nokia original enhancements 164
notes 138

O

offline mode 29
operator logo 149
options menu for calls 121
outbox, message 108

P

packet data connection
- access point settings 156
- counters 129
- settings 158

page overview 92
PDF reader 138
personal certificates 150
personalisation 31, 148
phonebook
- See *contacts*

photographs
- See *camera*

Photos
- active toolbar 67
- organising files 72

photos
- editing 74
- file details 72
- red-eye 75
- tags 73
- viewing 71

PictBridge 77
PIN code 19
PIN2 code 19
playing
- messages 113

podcasting
- directories 53
- downloads 54
- playing 54
- searching 53
- settings 52

positioning information 35
positioning settings 152
power saver 148
PowerPoint, Microsoft 137
predictive text entry mode 109
presentations, multimedia 80, 113, 137
printing
- images 77

profiles
- offline restrictions 29

proxy settings 157
PUK codes 19
punctuation, text entry 110

Q

Quickmanager 138
Quickpoint 137
Quicksheet 137
Quickword 137

R

radio 55
RDS (Radio Data System) 55
RealPlayer 105
recording
- calls 107
- sounds 107

recording video clips 66

red-eye removal 75
redial feature 153
rejecting calls 122
remote mailbox 113
remote SIM mode 103
ringing tones 32, 33
roaming 155

S

scenes, image and video 64
screen settings 148
scroll key 26
security
- certificates 150
- web browser 95
- WEP 158
- WPA 158

security code 19
security module 152
self-timer, camera 65
sent messages folder 108
service commands 108
service messages 113
setting wizard 22
settings
- access point name control 159
- access points 156
- applications 160
- Bluetooth connectivity 101
- call barring 154
- call divert 154
- calls 153
- camera 67
- certificates 150
- configuration 159
- display 148
- enhancements 149
- home network 82
- internet radio 59
- language 149
- Navi wheel 152
- network 155
- packet data 158
- packet data access points 156
- personalisation 148
- podcasting 52
- positioning 152
- RealPlayer 106
- SIP 159
- standby 148
- Video Centre 89
- video sharing 127
- Visual Radio 57
- web browser 95
- WLAN 158, 159
- WLAN internet access points 157

shared video 126
shooting modes, camera 64
signature, digital 151
SIM card
- contacts 132
- messages 115

SIM card security 149
SIP 159
slide show 74
SMS (short message service) 110
software applications 140
songs 47
sounds 32
speaker phone 29
special characters, text entry 110
Speech 146
speed dialling 123
standby mode 33, 148
streaming links 80
streaming media 105
Symbian applications 140
synchronisation
- settings 84

synchronisation of data 145

T

text entry 109
text messages
receiving and reading 112
replying to 112
sending 110
settings 116
SIM messages 115
themes 31
time and date 134
time zone settings 134
time-out for backlight 148
tones
ring settings 32, 33
settings 148
toolbar 61, 73
transferring data 22
transferring music 50
troubleshooting 161
trust settings 151

U

unlocking keypad 26, 150
UPIN code 19
UPnP (Universal Plug and Play architecture) 81
UPUK code 19
USB cable connection 104
useful information 18

V

video calls 124, 126
options during 125
Video Centre 87
downloading 87
viewing 87
video clips
editing 75
effects 76
sending 76
shared 126
sound clips in 76
transitions 76
video settings 69
Visual Radio 55
settings 57
voice applications 144
voice calls
See *calls*
voice commands 123, 144
voice recorder 107
volume controls 29

W

wallpaper 31
web connection 90
web logs 92
week settings, calendar 135
welcome 22
welcome note 148
WEP 158
widgets 92
wireless LAN (WLAN) 97
wireless LAN settings 159
Word, Microsoft 137
world clock 134
WPA 158

Z

zooming 62, 67

